



**Karnali Province**  
**Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment**  
**Surkhet, Nepal**



**Karnali Province Tourism Master Plan**

2076/77 - 2085/86 BS (2020/21-2029/30)

January 2020

**Karnali Province**  
**Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (MoITFE)**  
**Surkhet, Nepal, 2020**

**KARNALI PROVINCE TOURISM MASTER PLAN**  
2076/77 - 2085/086 BS (2020/21-2029/30)

**Technical Assistance**

WWF Nepal, Kathmandu Office, Nepal

**Consulting Services**

Mountain Heritage, Kathmandu, Nepal

**Advisors**

Hon. Nanda Singh Budha : Minister; Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment/Karnali Province  
Dr. Krishna Prasad Acharya : Secretary; Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment/Karnali Province  
Mr. Dharendra Pradhan : Ex- Secretary; Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment/Karnali Province  
Dr. Ghana Shyam Gurung : Country Representative, WWF Nepal

**Focal Persons**

Ms. Anju Chaudhary : Officer, MoITFE/Karnali Province  
Mr. Eak Raj Sigdel : WWF Nepal

**Planning Expert Team Members**

Special Contribution: Ms. Lisa Choegyel (on Tourism Marketing)

Mr. Ram Chandra Sedai : Team Leader/Tourism Expert  
Dr. Roshan Sherchan : Biodiversity Expert  
Mr. Jailab K. Rai : Socio-Economist and Gender Specialist  
Er. Krishna Gautam : Environmental Engineer  
Mr. Harihar Neupane : Institutional and Governance Expert  
Mr. Yuba Raj Lama : Culture Expert

**Cover Photo Credit**

Ram C.Sedai (All, except mentioned as other's), Bharat Bandhu Thapa (Halji Gomba & Ribo Bumpa Gomba), Chhewang N. Lama (Saipal Base Camp), Dr. Deependra Rokaya (Kailash View Dwar), [www.welcometorukum.org](http://www.welcometorukum.org) (Kham Magar), Google Search (Snow Leopard, Musk Deer, Pachal Jharana, Red Panda).

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Consultant Team would like to acknowledge following institutions and individuals for their meaningful contribution towards the formulation of Karnali Province Tourism Development Master Plan.

- Hon. Chief Minister of Karnali Province; Chief Secretary, and the Office of the Chief Minister of Karnali Province.
- Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA), Singh Durbar, Kathmandu.
- Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment, (MoITFE), Karnali Province, Surkhet.
- Hon. Nanda Singh Budha, Minister for MoITFE, Karnali Province.
- Hon. Punya Prasad Regmi (PhD): Vice Chairperson; Karnali Province Planning Commission.
- Hon. Deependra Rokaya (PhD): Member; Karnali Province Planning Commission.
- Dr. Krishna Prasad Acharya: Secretary; MoITFE, Karnali Province.
- Mr. Dharendra Kumar Pradhan: Ex- Secretary, MoITFE, Karnali Province.
- Mr. Sher Bahadur Rokaya: Officer and PA of Hon. Minister- MoITFE/Karnali Province.
- Dr. Ghana Shyam Gurung: Country Representative WWF Nepal, and All Relevant Expert Members.
- Mr. Santosh Mani Nepal : Senior Director, WWF Nepal
- Nepal Tourism Board: Mr. Deepak Raj Joshi: CEO, and All relevant Directors, Managers and Officers.
- All Members of VNY 2020- Karnali Province Coordination Committee.
- All District Coordination Committees (DCCs) of Karnali Province.
- All Municipalities of Karnali Province.
- All Rural Municipalities of Karnali Province.
- Mr. Lal Bahadur Bhandari: Chief Warden, Rara National Park.
- Mr. Padam Bahadur Shahi: President; FNCCI, Karnali Province.
- All District Chapters of FNCCI in Karnali Province.
- Journalist Association of Karnali and All Journalists consulted during the planning process.
- All communities and leaders of the respective tourism destination consulted during the planning process.
- All Individuals and Experts consulted during the plan formulation process.
- USAID Paani Office (Kathmandu and Nepalgunj).
- Mr. Mim Hamal, European Union in Nepal, Kathmandu.
- All Tourism Entrepreneurs consulted during the planning process.
- Karnali Tourism Entrepreneurs Society (KTES) and its members.
- Trekking Agencies Association of Nepal (TAAN), Kathmandu.
- Nepal Association of Rafting Agencies (NARA), Kathmandu
- Nepal Association of Tours and Travel Agencies (NATTA), Kathmandu.
- Nepal Mountaineering Association (NMA), Kathmandu.
- Village Tourism Promotion Forum Nepal (VITOF), Kathmandu.
- Homestay Association of Nepal (HOSAN), Kathmandu.
- Himalayan Map House, Basantapur (for GIS Map production).

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

<b>Plan Period</b>	2020/21-2029/30 (2076/77 - 2085/86 BS)		With Ten Years Vision and 5 Years Action Plan	
	a) 2020/21-2024/25	Short and Medium Term		
	b) 2025/26- 2029/30	Long -Term		
<b>Vision</b>	Karnali Province will be established as a must experience pristine destination and a vibrant international gateway, and while moving towards the path to prosperity.			
<b>Goal</b>	To contribute to the sustainable socio-economic development of Karnali, while preserving its outstanding natural and cultural heritages.			
<b>Objectives</b>	<b>Objective-1:</b> Develop unique and competitive products that can offer world-class visitor experience.			
	<b>Objective -2:</b> Establish and strengthen the image of Karnali as a must experience pristine destination and a vibrant international gateway.			
	<b>Objective-3:</b> Develop environmental and cultural heritage friendly tourism infrastructures.			
	<b>Objective-4:</b> Develop tourism as an engine for the inclusive socio-economic development of Karnali Province.			
	<b>Objective-5:</b> Develop tourism as a tool for protecting the outstanding cultural and natural heritages, including rich biodiversity.			
	<b>Objective -6:</b> Develop and strengthen the policies, institutional framework, and human resources for achieving sustainable tourism development in Karnali Province.			
<b>Targets</b>	<b>Indicators</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>By 2024/25</b>	<b>By 2029/30</b>
	# of <b>Visitor Arrival- Domestic</b> (12.6% Average Annual Growth Rate)	454,867	826,079	1,500,000
	# of Visitor Arrival- Indian (27.6% AAG Rate)	17,500	59,149	200,000
	# of Visitor Arrival- International (39.5% AAG Rate)	7,200	38,000	200,000
	<b>Host-Guest ratio</b> at provincial level	3:1	2:1	1:1
	Visitor <b>length of stay</b> (day)- Domestic	4 days	7 days	10 days
	Visitor length of stay (day)- Indian	4 days	6 days	9 days
	Visitor length of stay (day)- International	19 days	20 days	21 days
	Per day <b>expenditure</b> (US \$)-Domestic	20 US\$	30 US\$	40 US\$
	Per day expenditure (US \$)-Indian	70 US\$	75 US\$	100 US\$
	Per day expenditure (US \$)-International	100 US\$	120 US\$	150 US\$
	Trained human resource in tourism	-	15,000	30,000
	Additional Hotel/Resorts (Number/Room/Bed)	-	75/750/1500	150/1500/3000
	# of Airport (International/Regional/Local)	0/1/7	0/1/8	1/1/10
	Additional employment in tourism sector	7,000 (estimated)	50,000	150,000
	Number of women employed in tourism sector		30% of total	40% of total
Tourism's contribution to Province GDP (%)	<1%	5%	10%	

	Karnali Province Tourism Coordination Council	0	1	1
	Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee	0	1	1
	Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB)	0	1	1
	Corridor Based Tourism and Culture Offices	0	2	4
	Visitor Information and Service Centers	0	10	20
	Tourist Police Office/Units	0	5	10
	# of District/Municipality/Rural Municipality Tourism Plan	0/0/0	10/10/30	10/15/50
	Transboundary Tourism Coordination Committee (with TAR China)	0	1	1
	Natural & Cultural Heritage Conservation			
	# of Protected Areas/Community Conserved Area/ Indigenous Peoples & Community Conserved Areas	2	3	4
	# of Provincial Cultural Heritage Site	0	3	3
	# of River Sanctuary	0	1	1
	# of Provincial Geo Parks	0	2	2
<b>Selected Tourism Zones</b>	<b>Zones</b>	<b>Districts</b>		<b>Epicenter</b>
	#1: Dolpa Tourism Zone	Dolpa		Dunai
	#2: Middle Bheri Tourism Zone	Rukum-W, Jajarkot, Salyan		Chourjhari
	#3: Middle Karnali Tourism Zone	Surkhet, Dailekh		Birendranagar
	#4: Rara –Jumla-Sinja- Kalikot Tourism Zone	Kalikot, Jumla, Mugu		Jumla-Khalanga
	#5: Humla-Limi- Hilsa Tourism Zone	Humla		Simkot
<b>Selected Tourism Products (Types)</b>	#1: Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Product.			
	#2: Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Product.			
	#3: Water/River based Tourism Product.			
	#4: Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related Tourism Product.			
	#5: Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Product.			
	#6: Meeting, Incentives, Conference and Events (MICE) and Business related Tourism Product.			
	#7: Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Product.			
<b>Proposed Promotional Brand and Branding Pillars</b>	<b>Pristine Karnali: The Source of Civilization</b>			
	Mesmerizing Landscape, Unique Geographical /Geological Settings, Virgin Peaks			
	Karnali River- The Longest, Wild & Free Flowing River of Nepal Traversing from Mt. Kailash to the Ganges			
	Rara Lake & Phoksundo Lake: Nepal's Largest and Deepest Lakes (both Inscribed in Ramsar Site			

	Rich Biodiversity: Prime habitat of flagship mammals such as Snow Leopard (Nepal's highest density), Wild Yak, Wild Ass, Red Panda, Musk Deer, Himalayan Tahr etc. Endemic Fish Species (Nepalese Snow Trout, Rara Lake), Golden Mahseer (Karnali River)		
	Macca for Khasha Pilgrimage: 4 Sacred Naths, 12 Mustos, 9 Malikas, Several Devals		
	Sacred Buddhist and Bon Pilgrimage Sites with Strong Bond with Kailash Manasarovara		
	Kakre Vihara and Pancha Koshi Religious Dham: 11th to 14th Century Pilgrimage Sites		
	Buddhist Pilgrimage Circuit- Connecting Lumbini and Kailash through Ancient Silk Route via Kakre Vihara		
	Sinja and Dullu: Origin of Khasha Dialect/Language and Civilization		
	Cultural Capital/Diversity: Strong blend of Age-old Himalayan Buddhism, Bon, Musto & Shamanism		
	Unique Architecture (Kakre Vihara, Devals, Wooden Bridges etc.), Costume & Organic Food		
	Ancient Gombas: Halji Gomba: Possibly the Oldest Monastery of Nepalese Himalayas		
<b>Plan Implementation Arrangement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In close coordination and consultation with the Federal Government of Nepal, <b>Karnali Province/ MoITFE will lead</b> the implementation of KPTMP.</li> <li>- A <b>Five Year KPTMP Implementation Project</b> may be formulated by MoITFE by securing funding from development partners/donor agencies.</li> <li>- <b>DCCs, Municipalities and Rural Municipalities</b> will be strengthened and facilitated to implement actions and activities in their respective domain.</li> <li>- Facilitating, strengthening and supporting <b>PA authorities</b> (within the Province), customary institutions such as CCAs, ICCAs for better eco-tourism promotion.</li> <li>- Attracting more <b>private sector investment</b> (FDI and National).</li> <li>- Mobilizing <b>Tourism Industry Associations</b> (TIAs) for product development and promotion.</li> <li>- Encouraging and facilitating <b>community investment and engagement</b>.</li> <li>- Mobilizing <b>Civil Society Organizations and Community Based Organizations</b> for tourism based Income Generation and Employment creation programme.</li> </ul>		
<b>Programme and Budget</b>	<b>Strategic Programs</b>	<b>Budget (NRs.)</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
	#1: Tourism Product Development and Upgrading	4,321,800,000	35.08%
	#2: Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading	2,981,000,000	24.20%
	#3: Destination Promotion and Marketing	827,000,000	6.71%
	#4: Policy, Institutional Framework & HRD	871,400,000	7.07%
	#5: Investment Promotion and Business Development	1,018,500,000	8.26%
	#6: Community Participation and Local Tourism Benefits Maximization	1,224,000,000	9.94%
	#7: Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation	1,074,000,000	8.71%
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,317,700,000</b>	<b>100%</b>	

<b>Sources of Provincial Revenue through Tourism</b>	<b>Registration and Renewal of Tourism Enterprises:</b> Registration and Renewal of Tourism Enterprises: Hotel, Lodges, Homestays, Restaurants (Except Star Hotels and Resorts), Trekking Agency, Travel Agency, Tourism Transport Service Agency, Tourism Sports Operating Agencies (Paragliding etc.).
	Issuance and renewal of <b>License</b> (Trekking Guide, Travel/Tour Guide, Rafting Guide etc.)
	<b>Entry Fee</b> for Province Cultural and Natural Heritage Sites
	<b>Concessions</b> paid by tourism investors/entrepreneurs for <b>Leasing</b> Government Forest, River, Lakes, and other public property for tourism use.
	<b>Revenue</b> generated by Museums, Cultural Center, Craft center, Training Centers, Provincial Zoo/Botanical Garden and so on.
	Peak <b>Climbing and Mountaineering Revenue to be shared</b> with the NMA and MoCTCA.
	<b>Sharing of revenue</b> (with Department of Immigration) to be collected through <b>Controlled Area Entry Fee</b> and tourist entry <b>visas fee</b> to be issued at immigration points in Karnali Province.
	<b>Tax</b> paid by tourism entrepreneurs and workers (Hotel, Lodges, Restaurants, Trekking Agencies, Travel Agencies, Rafting Agencies, Tourism Sports Operating Agencies etc.).

## ABBREVIATIONS

ANCA	Api Nampa Conservation Area
AOAN	Airlines Operators Association of Nepal
BNP	Bardia National Park
BPPMDC	Buddhist Philosophy Promotion and Monastery Development Committee
BZ	Buffer Zone
BZUC	Buffer Zone User Committee
CSIDB	Cottage and Small Industry Development Board
CTO	Corridor based Tourism Office
CA	Conservation Area
CAN	Canyoning Association of Nepal
CAN	Cycling Association of Nepal
CAAN	Civil Aviation Authority of Nepal
CAACG	Community based Aquatic Animal Conservation Group
CCA	Community Conserved Areas
CTEVT	Council for Technical Education and Vocation Training
DCC	District Coordination Committee
DCCI	District Chamber of Commerce and Industry
DFO	Division Forest Office
DFSR	Detailed Feasibility Study Report
DNPWC	Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation
DoA	Department of Archaeology
DoFSC	Department of Forest and Soil Conservation
DoGM	Department of Geology and Mines
DoI	Department of Immigration
DoMG	Department of Mines and Geology
DoPR	Department of Plant Resources
DoT	Department of Tourism
DP	Development Partner
DPR	Detailed Project Report
FDB	Film Development Board, Nepal
FECOFUN	Federation of Community Forest Users Nepal
FEDWASUN	Federation of Drinking Water and Sanitation Users Nepal
FGD	Focus Group Discussion
FDI	Foreign Direct Investment
FNCCI	Federation of Nepalese Chamber of Commerce and Industry
FY	Fiscal Year
BGIA	Gautam Buddha International Airport
GHT	Great Himalaya Trail
GHTDP	Great Himalaya Trail Development Project
GoKP	Government of Karnali Province
GoN	Government of Nepal



HA	Hotel Association
HAN	Hotel Association of Nepal
HOSAN	Homestay Association of Nepal
HRD	Human Resources Development
HRA	Himalayan rescue Association
IBN	Investment Board of Nepal
ICCA	Indigenous Peoples and Community Conserved Area
KPTB	Karnali Province Tourism Board
KMTAA	Kailash Manasarovar Tour Agents Association
KNP	Khaptad National Park
KPIS	Karnali Province in Statistics
KPTMP	Karnali Province Tourism Master Plan
KTDF	Karnali Tourism Development Fund
KTES	Karnali Tourism Entrepreneurs Society
LOLUPHERA	Lomangthang Lumbini Phewa Rara
IABTO	International Association of Buddhist Tour Operators
MEDEP	Micro Enterprises Development Programme
MEDPA	Micro Enterprise Development Program for Poverty Alleviation Programme
MICE	Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibitions
MoCTCA	Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation
MoDWS	Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation
MoEAP	Ministry of Economic Affairs and Planning
MoEWRI	Ministry of Energy, Water Resources and Irrigation
MoFE	Ministry of Forests and Environment
MoHA	Ministry of Home Affairs
MoIAL	Ministry of Internal Affairs and Law
MoITFE	Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment
MoLMAC	Ministry of Land Management, Agriculture and Cooperative
MoPID	Ministry of Physical Infrastructure Development
MoSD	Ministry of Social Development
MoUD	Ministry of Urban Development
M/RM	Municipality/Rural Municipality
NA	Not Applicable
NAA	Nepal Air Sports Association
NAC	Nepal Airlines Corporation
NATHM	Nepal Academy of Tourism and Hotel Management
NCA	Nepal Canyoning Association
NCA	Nepal Cycling Association
NARA	Nepal Association of Rafting Agents
NMCP	Northern Mountain Conservation Programme
NMA	Nepal Mountaineering Academy
MAN	Mountain Academy of Nepal
NATTA	Nepal Association of Tours and Travel Agents

NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NP	National Park
NPHA	Nepal Paragliding and Hang-gliding Association
NRCT	Nepal River Conservation Trust
NTFP	Non Timber Forest Product
NTB	Nepal Tourism Board
NTNC	National Trust for Nature Conservation
NTS	Nepal Tourism Statistics
NTVA	Nepal Tourists Vehicles Association
OCR	Office of Company Registrar
ORV	Outstandingly Remarkable Value
PA	Protected Area
PCHS	Provincial Cultural Heritage Site
REBAN	Restaurants and Bar Association of Nepal
RNP	Rara National Park
RTDC	Rara Tourism Development Committee
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
SNS	Sacred Natural Sites
SPNP	Shey-Phoksundo National Park
STZ	Strategic Tourism Zone
SWOT	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats
TAAN	Trekking Agencies Association of Nepal
TAR	Tibetan Autonomous Region
TDA	Tourism Development Area
TIA	Tourism Industry Association
TMP	Tourism Master Plan
TRPAP	Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation Programme
TSE	Tourism Site and Event
TURGAN	Tourist Guide Association of Nepal
UNWTO	United Nations World Tourism Organization
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
USP	Unique Selling Propositions/Unique Selling Points
VISC	Visitor Information Service Center
VITOF	Village Tourism Promotion Forum, Nepal
VNY	Visit Nepal Year
WB	World Bank
WTTC	World Travel and Tourism Council
WWF	World Wildlife Fund

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Acknowledgement	iii
Executive Summary	iv
Abbreviation	viii

### **CHAPTER I: BACKGROUND AND METHODOLOGIES**

1.1. Background	1
1.2. Rationale for the Formulation of Tourism Master Plan	4
1.3. Objective	6
1.4. Planning Approach and Methodologies	6
1.5. Structure of the Master Plan	8

### **CHAPTER II: CURRENT SITUATION AND POTENTIAL ANALYSIS**

2.1. Tourism Assets and Products	10
2.2. Tourism Markets, Visitor Growth Pattern and Marketing	17
2.3. Tourism Policy, Institutional Framework and Governance	21
2.4. Tourism Infrastructures and Quality of Tourism Facilities	29
2.5. Human Resource Development and Quality of Tourism Services	33
2.6. Investment and Business Environment	35
2.7. Community Participation and Local Socio-Economic Impacts of Tourism	37
2.8. Conservation of Natural and Cultural Heritage Assets, and Impacts of Tourism	39
2.9. SWOT Analysis of Tourism Sector	42

### **CHAPTER-III: VISION, GOAL, OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES, GUIDING PRINCIPLES AND TARGETS**

3.1. Vision	45
3.2. Goal	45
3.3. Objectives	46
3.4. Strategies	48
3.5. Guiding Principles	49
3.6. Plan Period and Approach to Development	49
3.7. Strategic Targets	50

### **CHAPTER-IV: STRATEGIC TOURISM ZONES, PRODUCTS AND ACTIVITIES**

4.1. Selection of Strategic Tourism Zones	51
4.2. Profile of Selected Tourism Zones	53
4.3. Selection of Strategic Tourism Products and Activities	65
4.4. Profile of Selected Tourism Products and Activities	69

<b>CHAPTER-V: STRATEGIC PROGRAMS</b>	
5.1. Tourism Product Development and Upgrading	91
5.2. Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading	93
5.3. Destination Promotion and Marketing	98
5.4. Policy and Institutional Framework and Human Resource Development	103
5.5. Investment Promotion and Business Development	107
5.6. Community Participation and Tourism Benefits Maximization	108
5.7. Natural and Cultural Heritage Conservation	112
<b>CHAPTER-VI: IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING</b>	
6.1. Implementation Arrangements and Strategies	115
6.2. Key Implementing Agencies and Their Potential Roles	116
6.3. Resource Requirements and Funding Mechanism	123
6.4. Monitoring and Evaluation	124
<b>CHAPTER-VII: FIVE-YEARS ACTION PLAN</b>	<b>125</b>
7.1. Tourism Product Development and Upgrading Action Plan	126
7.2. Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading Action Plan	132
7.3. Destination Promotion and Marketing Action Plan	138
7.4. Policy and Institutional Framework and HRD Action Plan	142
7.5. Investment Promotion and Business Development Action Plan	147
7.6. Community Participation and Tourism Benefits Maximization Action Plan	149
7.7. Natural and Cultural Heritage Conservation Action Plan	152
<b><u>REFERENCES</u></b>	<b>156</b>
<b><u>APPENDICES</u></b>	<b>158</b>
<b>Appendix-1: Profile of Strategic Tourism Projects</b>	<b>159</b>
I. Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure Related Tourism Projects	161
II. Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness Related Tourism Projects	163
III. Water Based Tourism Projects	166
IV. Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness Related Tourism Projects	167
V. Culture, Arts, Crafts and History/Archaeology Related Tourism Projects	169
VI. Meeting, Incentives, Conference and Events (MICE) and Business Related Tourism Projects	171
VII. Leisure, Special Interest and Sports Related Tourism Projects	173

**Appendix-2: Profile of Tourism Attractions/Assets and Events of Karnali Province** **175**

1. Major Festivals, Fairs and Events of Karnali Province	175
2. Calendar of Festival, Fairs and Events, Karnali Province	176
3. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Surkhet District	177
4. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Salyan District	180
5. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Rukum (West) District	184
6. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Dolpa District	190
7. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Jajarkot District	197
8. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Dailesh District	203
9. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Kalikot District	209
10. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Jumla District	212
11. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Mugu District	217
12. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Humla District	220

**Appendix-3: Profile of Airports, Air Traffic, and Road Networks of Karnali Province** **225**

**Table**

Table-1: List of tourism destinations from Karnali included in 100 Promising Tourism Destinations of Nepal	15
Table-2: Distribution of visitors by district in Karnali Province	18
Table-3: Distribution of visitors by key tourist destinations in Karnali Province	19
Table-4: Controlled Area Permit Fee Structures for the districts in Karnali and Adjoining Provinces	22
Table-5: List of stakeholders and actors involved for tourism at various level	24
Table-6: Status of Tourist Utility Related Basic Facilities in Karnali Province	31
Table-7: Registration Status of various industries in Karnali (FY 2074/075)	35
Table-8: Strategic Targets for KPTMP	50
Table-9: Profile of Selected Strategic Tourism Zones	51
Table-10: Prioritization of Tourism Products by Tourism Zone based on its Dominance and Significance	66
Table-11: List of Possible Tourism Activities under the Selected Tourism Products in Karnali Province	66
Table-12: Matrix of Potential Tourist Activities by Strategic Tourism Zone (STZ) and District	67
Table-13: List of Provincial Level Selected Trekking Trails	71
Table-14: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Dolpa	71
Table-15: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Rukum West	72
Table-16: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Jajarkot	72
Table-17: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Salyan	73
Table-18: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Dailekh	73
Table-19: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Kalikot	73
Table-20: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Jumla	73
Table-21: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Mugu	73
Table-22: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Humla	74
Table-23: List of selected nature, wildlife and wilderness based tourism products in Karnali Province	76
Table-24: List of provincial level selected water based tourism products in Karnali Province	79
Table-25: List of selected water based tourism products by district	79
Table-26: List of provincial level selected pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products	82

Table-27: List of selected pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products by district	83
Table-28: List of selected culture, arts, crafts, history and archaeology based tourism products	86
Table-29: List of selected MICE and business related tourism products	88
Table-30: List of selected leisure, special interest and sports related tourism product in Karnali Province	90
Table-31: List of identified accommodation facilities in priority investment areas	96
Table-32: District wise branding propositions, UPSs and visual display icons	99
Table-33: List of Potential Tourism Enterprises, Supply Chains and Events in Karnali District	109
Table-34: TIAs and their potential role in the implementation of KPTMP	120
Table-35: The Program Wise allocation of Budget for KPTMP	123

### **Diagram**

Diagram-1: Step-by-step methodologies adopted for the formulation of tourism master plan	6
Diagram 2 and 3: Historical Timeline Showing the Key Events for Tourism Development in Karnali Province	25
Diagram-4: Strategic Framework for Tourism Gateways, Hubs and Routes for Karnali Province	65
Diagram-5: Major Promotional Pillars and Unique Selling Points for Karnali Province	98
Diagram-6: Proposed Institutional Arrangements for the implementation of KPTMP	115

### **Box**

Box-1 : Karnali Province in a Nutshell	2
Box-2 : Scope of the Study during the formulation of Tourism Master Plan	7

### **Map**

Map-1 : Location Map of Karnali Province	3
Map-2 : Selected Strategic Tourism Zones for Karnali Province	52
Map-3 : Proposed Alignment GHT-Upper, GHT-Middle and GHT Lower Routes	70
Map-4 : Distribution of nature, wildlife and wilderness based tourism products in Karnali Province	75
Map-5 : Distribution of water based tourism products in Karnali Province	78
Map-6 : Distribution of pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products in Karnali Province	81
Map-7 : Distribution of culture, arts, crafts, history & archaeology based tourism products in Karnali	84
Map-8 : Proposed map for Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit Road	89
Map-9 : Map of proposed heritage conservation sites of various categories	113

:

# CHAPTER I

## BACKGROUND AND METHODOLOGIES

### 1.1 Background

#### 1.1.1 About Karnali Province

- Expanded in 30,716.23 km<sup>2</sup> area, Karnali Province is the largest Province of Nepal. It is the least populous province in Nepal with 1,570,418 population (GoKP, Karnali Province in Statistics 2019). Located in the North-Western part of Nepal, Karnali Province shares its border with the Tibet Autonomous Region of China to the north, Gandaki Province to the east, province five to the south, and Sudurpashchim Province to the west. The province consists of 10 District Coordination Committees (DCCs), 79 Local Government Units (25 Municipalities and 54 Rural Municipalities) and 718 wards extended in 10 districts, namely Surkhet, Salyan, Rukum (West), Dolpa, Jajarkot, Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla, Mugu and Humla (Box-1).

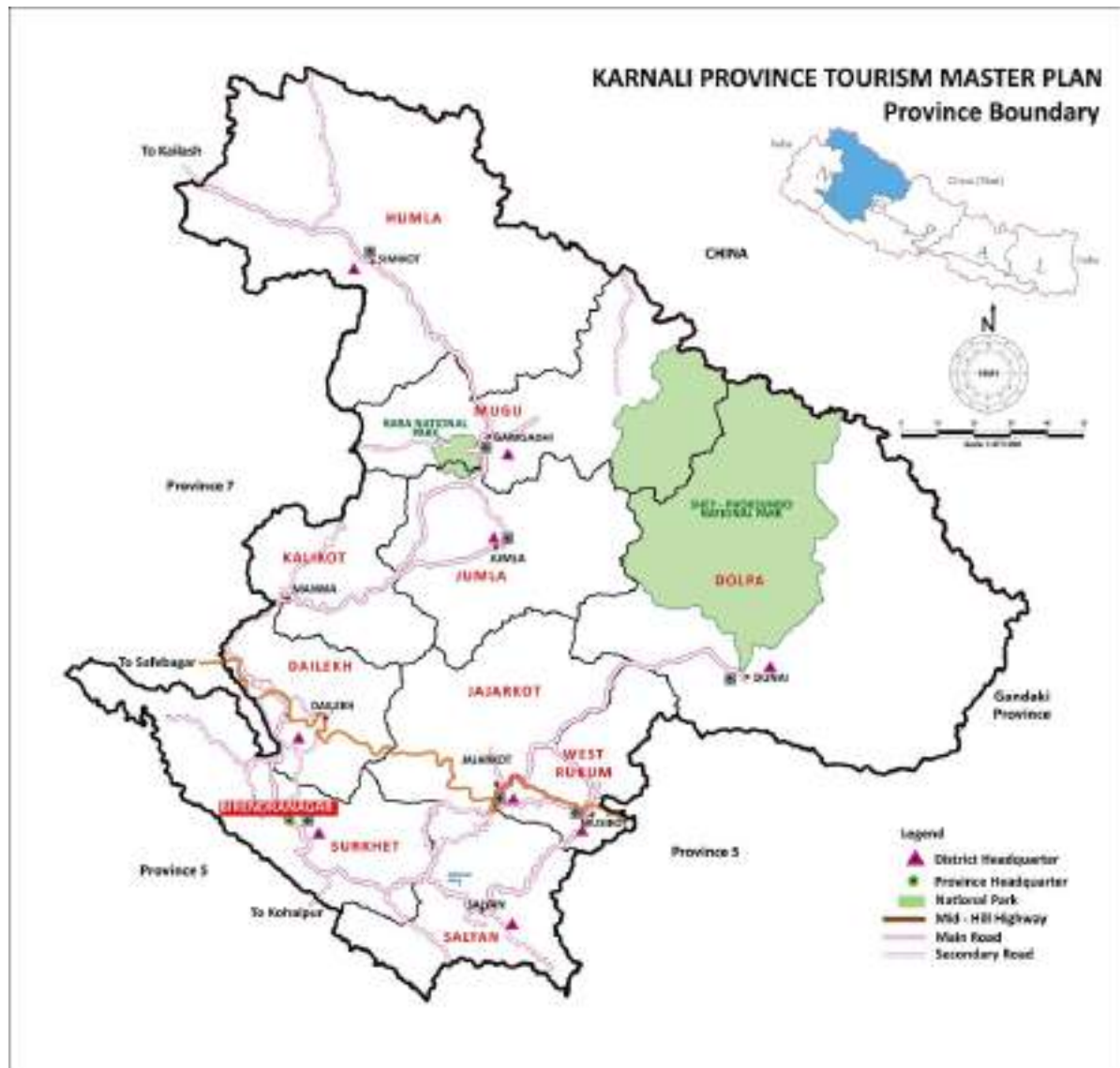
#### 1.1.2 Tourism Geography of Nepal

- Blessed with the outstanding natural and cultural attractions, including Mt. Everest (the highest peak of the world), Lumbini (the birthplace of Shakyamuni Buddha) etc., the Himalayan country Nepal constitutes huge potentials for tourism development.
- Nepal was formally opened to the international tourist market in early 1950s with the successful ascend of Mt. Everest by Tenzing N. Sherpa and Sir Edmund Hilary, creating the image of Nepal as an adventure destination. However, the planned tourism development efforts in Nepal started with the formulation of first tourism master plan in 1972 (also called German Master Plan) and promulgation of Tourism Act 2035 BS. During the same period, Nepal, primarily Kathmandu, also became known to the international tourism market as a Hippie Tourism destination.
- The concept of community-based ecotourism was initiated in late 1980s with the piloting of village ecotourism in Ghandruk Areas of Kaski. More diversified and decentralized tourism development efforts got momentum with the formulation and enforcement of tourism policy of 1990s that facilitated the development of rural area through the promotion of eco-tourism and encouraged investment by private sector in several areas, including aviation sector.
- Tourism as a tool for rural poverty alleviation emerged with the piloting of village tourism in Sirubari (1998 AD); piloting of Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation Programme (2002-2007 AD) and promulgation of new Tourism Policy 2009 AD and Homestay Operating Procedure 2010.
- Globally, tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing economic sectors, witnessing 1.4 billion international tourist arrival in 2018 (UNWTO 2019). In 2018, travel and tourism accounted for US\$ 8,811.0bn or 10.4% of global GDP and 319 million jobs, or 10% of total global employment (WTTC 2019). Generating USD 1.7 trillion in revenues as of 2018, international tourism remains the third largest export category behind fuels (USD 2.4 trillion) and chemicals (USD 2.2 trillion). International tourism accounts for 29% of the world's services exports and 7% of overall exports (UNWTO 2019).
- Nepal, as a destination, received 1,173,072 international visitors in 2018, including millions of domestic visitors, which are not in formal record. The country received US\$ 703,179 thousand revenue through tourism with US\$ 44 average expenditure/visitor/per day and 12.4 average length of stay/visitor in 2018 (NTS 2019).

<b>Box-1: Karnali Province in a Nutshell</b>	
Provincial Capital	Birendranagar, Surkhet
Administrative Converge	10 Districts (Surkhet, Dhilekh, Kalikot, Mugu, Jumla, Humla, Rukum West, Salyan, Jajarkot, Dolpa); 25 Urban Municipality, 54 Rural Municipality and 718 Wards with 12 federal parliamentary electoral constituencies and 24 provincial parliamentary constituencies.
Geographic Area	30,716.23 sqkm
Physiographic zone	Inner Tarai to High Himal: Bhabhar, Chure, Mid Hills, Mahabharat, High Himalaya, Trans-Himalaya (Lower elevation 225m at Bheri-Karnali Confluence; highest elevation 7,715m.
Major basin/sub-basin	Humla Karnali, Mugu Karnali, Tila Karnali, Thuli Bheri, Sani Bheri
Population	Total 1,570,418, Male: 48.9%, Female: 51.1%
Literacy	Total: 62.77%, Male: 72.88%, Female: 53.21%
Major Ethnicity and Cast Group	Himali Bhotia Community, Khasha and Byasi Community, Thakuri and Chhetri, Brahmin, Dalit Community: Chhetri (41.7%), Kami (15.88%), Magar (10.9%), Thakuri (10.31%), Hill Brahman (8.38%), Damai/Dholi (3.98%), Sarki (2.63%), Sanyasi/Dasnami (1.69%), Tamang (0.88%), Gurung (0.70%) and Others (2.9%) (Karnali Province in Statistics- 2019)
Households and Family Size	298,174 households, Average Family Size: 5.26 (KPS)
HDI, MDP Rate & ALE (Nepal's data in parenthesis)	Human Development Index: 0.427 (0.49), Multi-dimensional Poverty Rate: 51.2% (28.6%), Average Life Expectancy: 66.8 Years (68.8%)
GDP and PCI (2075/076 BS)	Province GDP contribution: 3.44% (NRs. 119,259,000.00), Per Capita Income: 274 US\$
Key economic sectors	Hydro, Tourism, Herbal plants, Organic Agriculture & Livestock, Minerals etc.
Protected Areas	Rara National Park (106 sqkm) and Shey-Phoksundo National Park (3,555 sqkm)
Major Rivers	Karnali River (the largest river in Nepal), Bheri River
Major Lakes	Rara (the largest lake, enlisted as Ramsar site), Phoksundo (the deepest lake enlisted as Ramsar), Syarpu Tal, Kubhinde Daha
Unique features of Karnali	Rara Lake (the largest lake of Nepal), Phoksundo Lake (the deepest lake of Nepal), Karnali River (Longest and only free flowing river of Nepal), Pachal Waterfall (possibly the longest waterfall of Nepal), Marshi Rice (The highest elevation grown rice in Nepal), Halzi Monastery (possibly the oldest monastery in the Nepal Himalaya), Sinja and Dullu (The origin of Khasha Civilization and Language; the winter and summer capital of Khasha Kingdom), Bahra Bhai Musto (the longest series of Musto Cult found only in the western Nepal), Kankre vihara (possibly the oldest and largest Shikhara Style Stone carved Vihara/Temple of Nepal revered both by Buddhist & Hindu), the home to the Bon religion (Dolpo), Shey Phoksundo NP (the largest NP of Nepal), Upper Dolpo (The highest density of Snow Leopard (Upper Dolpo).
Significant Temples	Tripurasundari, Chandannath, Chhayanath, Kharpunath, Belashpur, Shivalaya Temple, Deuti Bajai, Khairabang, Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple
Significant Monasteries	Halzi, Raling, Shey Gomba, Ribo Bhumpa Gomba, Saldang Gomba, Pugmo Bon Gomba, Rigmo Bon Gomba
Significant Mustos	Chhala Musto, Nadaidhap Musto, Thakur Ji Ko Gath, Dare Musto, Babira Musto
Significant Devals	Bhurti Ka 22 Devals, Pancha Deval (Manma), Pancha Deval (Sinja)
Historical and archaeological sites	Kankre Vihara, Kot Gadhi, Bhurtika 22 Devals, Kirtisthamba, Paduka, Sinja Birat Palace, Jaktipur Palace, Jajarkot Palace, Salyan Khalanga, Musikot



Map-1: Location Map of Karnali Province



- As per GoN data, tourism sector's contribution to the national GDP is about 3-4 %, however, the WTTC data suggests that the direct travel and tourism contribution to national GDP in 2017 was NRs 99.8 billion (US \$ 982.5 million), 4% of GDP. In the same year, the total contribution of Travel & Tourism to GDP was NRs. 195.0 bn (US \$ 1,919.8mn), 7.8% of GDP. Likewise, In 2017 Travel & Tourism directly supported 497,500 jobs; 3.2% of total employment. In the same year, total contribution of Travel & Tourism to employment, including jobs indirectly supported by the industry was 1,027,000; 6.6% of total employment (WTTC 2019).
- Though Nepal receives international visitors from many countries in Asia, Australia, Europe, America and Africa, Five top source market (countries) India, China, US, Sri Lanka and UK constitutes almost 50% of the total international visitors accounting for about 16.57%, 13.1%, 7.83%, 5.94% and 5.41% of total international visitors respectively.
- The largest segment of International visitors are meant for visiting Nepal for holiday and leisure purpose accounting for 60% of the total visitors, followed by trekking/mountaineering segment (16%), pilgrimage

segment (14.4%), and other miscellaneous segment (9.6%) (NTS 2019). About 53.3% visitors were male and the highest percentage of arrival were of age group 31 to 45, accounting for about 30.7% of the total visitors (NTS 2019).

- About 969,287 (83%) visitors entered Nepal via air route using at least 29 international airlines in 2018. Currently, there are 49 airports in Nepal, including TIA - the only international airport, 31 airports operating all season, 4 airports operating only in the favourable season, 5 airports under construction and remaining airports in the closed conditions. Moreover, at least 20 airlines offer flights for domestic movement (NTS 2019).
- Likewise, about 203,785 (17%) visitors entered Nepal via land route in 2018. The 2017 visitor arrival data reveals that amongst the land entry points, Bhairahawa welcomed the highest numbers of visitors accounting for 150,841 visitors followed by Rasuwagadhi (18,264), Kakadvitta (6205), Mahendranagar/Banbasa (2739), Birgunj (1100), Nepalgunj/Rupahidiya (456) and Dhangadhi (36) (NTS 2018). By destination, about 699,552 international visitors are recorded to have visited the protected areas of Nepal. Likewise, about 163,311 and 169,919 third country visitors also visited Pashupati Nath and Lumbini in 2018. Moreover, the number of Indian visitors visiting Lumbini in 2018 was 192,676.
- Currently at least 1,254 Tourist Class Hotels (offering 46,856 tourist beds), 3,508 registered Travel Agencies, 2,649 registered Trekking Agencies, 73 Rafting Agencies, 77 Tourist Transport Service Agencies, 4,126 Licensed Tour Guides, 16,248 Licensed trekking Guides, and 253 River Guides are serving the international and domestic visitors in the country. Moreover, at least 245 formally registered community and 79 private homestays are offering at least 597 rooms and 1006 beds to the visitors in 13 various districts (NTS 2019). There could be several hundred additional homestays running without registration or not mentioned in the record of Department of Tourism (DoT) from other districts.

### 1.1.3 Tourism Geography of Karnali Province

- Karnali Province is endowed with rich biodiversity, natural resources, and cultural heritage backed by its strategic location as a popular gateway to Mt. Kailash and Lake Manasarovar. Also broadly known to be the center of the origin of the Khasha Civilization, Karnali Province is extremely rich in natural and cultural heritages, all forming the strongest base for the development of tourism in the province.
- Currently, only very limited number of tourist sites, such as Simkot/Hilsa-the gateway to Kailash Manasarovar pilgrimage by the Indian pilgrims, Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Upper Dolpa etc. are in the bucket list of international visitors. Karnali Province hardly received about 21,291 international visitors, accounting for about 1.5 to 2 % of the total international visitors welcomed by the nation in FY 2075/076 (NTS 2019, DoI 2019). Chapter two of this plan gives a detail profile of tourism in Karnali Province, including tourism products, markets, institutions, infrastructures and impacts.

## 1.2 Rationale for the Formulation of Tourism Master Plan

- Extreme poverty is one of the strongest indicators of poor management of resources in Karnali, including tourism. Amongst the provinces, Karnali has the highest level of multidimensional poverty, accounting for 0.230 MPI and more than half of the population are living under multidimensional poverty (GoN, 2018).
- Embarking into the new governance system of federal republic under the new constitution (2015), Nepal has aimed at transforming from a least developed to a developing nation by 2030 achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and eradicating poverty from the country. In pursuit of achieving so, the Government of Nepal has adopted "**Prosperous Nepal, Happy Nepali**" as a new development slogan.

- In line with the spirit of The Sustainable Development Goal (SDGs), the Government of Karnali Province (GoKP) has also aimed to reduce the number of people living below the poverty line from 50% to 25% through integration of the five key areas such as i) Electricity ii) Tourism iii) Trade iv) Transportation, and v) Information Technology (GoKP, Policy and Programme (2018/19). Moreover, the concept paper of first Five Year Plan prepared by Karnali Province Planning Commission aptly prioritizes tourism as one of the five important sectors for the development of Karnali. Karnali Provincial Government has also identified tourism as one of the top priority sectors with the slogan "**Nepal-the World's Tourist Destination, Karnali- Nepal's Tourist Destination**".
- With its pristine nature, archaeological sites and unique cultures, tourism in Karnali stands out as an area with both the competitive and comparative advantages. Considering the immense potential for creating jobs, driving exports and multiplying its benefits across the province, tourism can be considered to be a viable economic growth engine to achieve the goal of GoKP for being one of the developed provinces of Nepal within the next 10 years (GoKP, 2018). It is by enhancing the economic, social, political, social and cultural standards of its people by increasing the per-capita income of Karnali people to US\$ 2100 within the first five years beginning from fiscal year 2018/2019 (GoKP, 2018).
- However, **the huge potentials of tourism in Karnali Province has not yet been harnessed** due to many reasons, including poor road network and external connectivity, poor institutional framework, inadequate skilled human resources in hospitality sector, sub-standard tourism services/facilities, **absence of planned and concerted efforts** towards meeting the common goals and visions, and inadequate promotion and branding among others. In fact, tourism in Karnali Province is rated to be the least developed amongst the seven provinces of Nepal with respect to the visitor numbers, tourism infrastructures, tourism governance, policies, market access, and tourism awareness and so on. The GoKP is also aware that unplanned tourism development will exert the adverse impacts on culture, nature and biodiversity affecting the community dependent on natural resources and ultimately diminishing the potentials of tourism.
- In a pursuit to address these constraints and gaps, and to initiate the economic and social transformation through tourism, the province Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (MoITFE) has felt need for the appropriate plan and took initiative to prepare the Tourism Master Plan (TMP) for Karnali Province. The purpose of the TMP is to direct or guide all relevant sectors (government, private, cooperatives, and community) towards achieving the sustainable tourism in contributing the mission of Karnali government for prosperity of the Karnali people. As the Government of Nepal is celebrating the year 2020 as Visit Nepal Year 2020 with the slogan "Lifetime Experience", and also planning to celebrate 2020 to 2030 as a Tourism Decade of Nepal, Tourism Master Plan for Karnali Province would be a perfect initiative to promote and establish Karnali Province as a must experience pristine tourism destination.
- The KPTMP has detailed five-year action plan with a vision for next 10 years. The plan has taken the full advantages of enabling policy environment as the GoN has already positioned Karnali Province as one of the most promising and deserving tourism destinations amongst all. The plan will not only be helpful to facilitate the development and promotion of tourism in Karnali Province but also foster opportunities for developing linkages with other provinces and strengthening cooperation for trans-boundary tourism.

### 1.3 Objectives

The objective of the TMP is to provide the provincial government and relevant stakeholders with a policy framework and priority actions with vision, goals, objectives and strategies for developing tourism sector as one of the engines for economic and social transformation of Karnali Province, while preserving its rich natural and cultural heritages.

### 1.4 Planning Approach and Methodologies

#### 1.4.1 The Planning Approach

The formulation of KPTMP adopts following approaches:

- i. The participatory and bottom-up planning process.
- ii. Mobilization of multi-disciplinary technical experts.
- iii. Provision of technical backstopping by WWF Nepal.
- iv. Guidance and supervision by Hon. Tourism Minister and Secretary of MoITFE, Karnali Province based on the regular briefing and updates by the expert team on process and progress.
- v. Multi-stakeholders engagement at various levels (community/destination level, district level, provincial level and central level) throughout the planning process.
- vi. Mobilization MoITFE staffs throughout the period of planning, consultation and sharing at community/destination, district and provincial level. The planning process has become the very useful learning platform for the staffs of MoITFE.
- vii. Institutional inputs and suggestions on the draft KPTMP collected from various state and non-state agencies.

#### 1.4.2 Methodologies Used

The following methods were employed for collecting, analysing and interpreting data and information leading to the formulation of KPTMP:

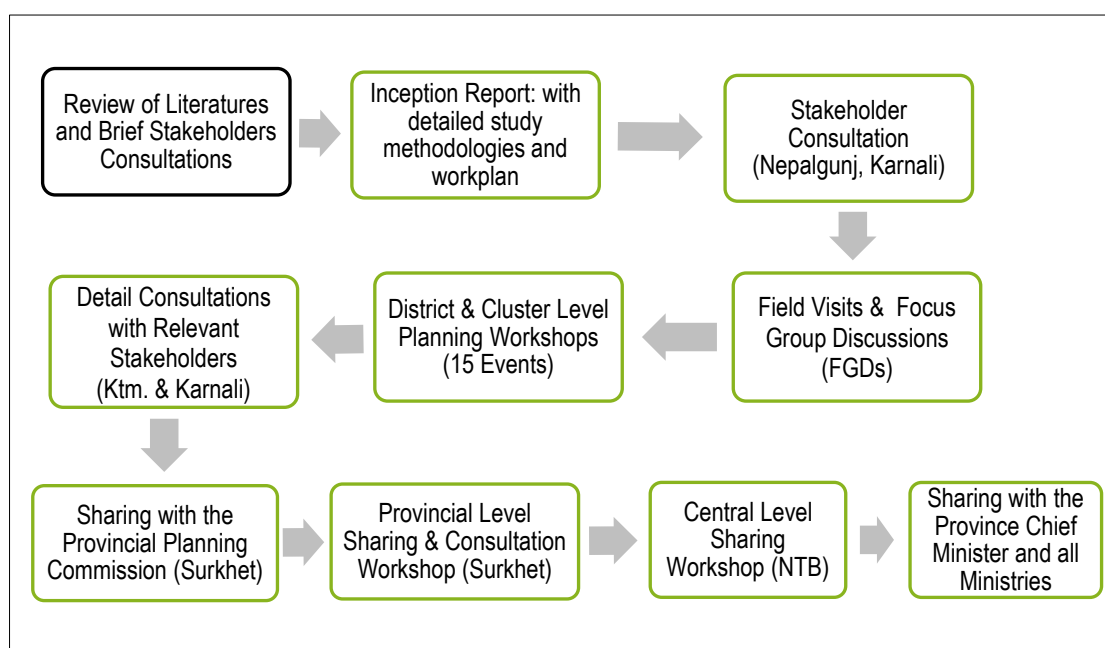


Diagram-1: Step-by-step methodologies adopted for the formulation of tourism master plan

- i. **Review of relevant literatures:** The team reviewed various literatures related to the tourism in Nepal in general and Karnali Province in particular. Major literatures reviewed by the team include policies and legal frameworks on tourism policies, plans, tourism statistics, tourism development reports, books including academic journals, and articles.
- ii. **Stakeholder consultations in Kathmandu:** The team consulted with the relevant stakeholders, including Ministry of Culture Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA), Nepal Tourism Board (NTB), Department of Tourism (DoT), WWF Nepal, and Tourism industry associations (such as NATTA, TAAN, NARA, HAN, NMA, HOSAN, VITOF etc.).
- iii. **Stakeholder consultations in Karnali Province:** The team also consulted with the relevant stakeholders, including Karnali Province Planning Commission, Provincial Ministry of Industry Tourism Forest and Environment, District Coordination Committees (DCCs), Municipalities, Rural Municipalities, Protected Area management authorities, tourism entrepreneurs, tourism academia, travel trade medias, faith based organizations, district and provincial association of chamber of commerce and industry, provincial level VNY 2020 Coordination Committee and so on.

**Box-2: Scope of the Study during the formulation of Tourism Master Plan**

- Auditing tourism services, facilities and infrastructures, including accommodations and connectivity.
- Reviewing policy, institutions, governance and performance of agencies in tourism sector.
- Reviewing the key tourism interventions undertaken at the national, provincial and local levels by state and non-state actors.
- Identifying gaps and issues affecting the competitiveness of the tourism sector in Karnali province and ways to address these issues and constraints.
- Setting the strategic long-term vision for the tourism sector in Karnali Province.
- Identifying and recommending tourism zones and products. It includes recommending new tourism treks/circuits with the detailed plan of actions for the selected tourism zones.
- Analysing trends of tourist arrivals and markets, and recommendation for strategic marketing with proper product development packaging, branding, and promotion.
- Identifying and assessing the likely adverse impacts of tourism on biodiversity and natural environments and recommending strategies, measures and actions to mitigate/tackle and reduce their risks and impacts; making tourism infrastructures as environment friendly as possible.
- Assessing gaps in skill of human resources involved in tourism sector with the recommendation for skills development training.
- Assessing capacities of public sector, private sector and communities, and recommending measures to enhance their capacity.
- Identifying investment opportunities in the tourism sector. Identifying key tourism projects for development and resources mobilization from potential investors/donors to establish and/or upgrade tourism enterprises, tourism facilities/services, capacity building of stakeholders and tour/trekking/rafting businesses etc. It also includes identifying appropriate incentive mechanism to encourage potential investors in tourism sector.
- Identifying ways to benefit local community, especially the women, youth and marginalized communities/group.
- Identifying possible impacts of tourism on the natural landscape, biodiversity, culture and society, and proposing measures that can halt, reduce and mitigate the possible negative impacts.
- Reviewing the existing institutional framework and recommending appropriate institutional framework and structures.
- Assessing and exploring the resources required for the implementation of Tourism Master Plan.

- iv. **Field observations:** The team also observed, assessed and documented the major tourism attractions, routes, products and sites. Moreover, the team members also observed conditions of tourism infrastructures and identified infrastructure gaps.

- v. **Focus group discussions (FGDs):** The team organized FGDs with the relevant functional groups such as accommodation service providers (hotel, lodge, homestays etc.), tourism transport service providers (airline agencies, tourist vehicle operators etc.), cultural groups, forest user groups, buffer zone user groups, mother groups, teachers, organic vegetable producers, livestock related members, women, poor and vulnerable communities etc. leading to the preparation of SWOT analysis of tourism sector and identifying the key tourism development opportunities across tourism value chain in Karnali.
- vi. **Cluster and district level tourism planning workshops:** During the month of May and June 2019, district level tourism planning workshops were organized in Surkhet, Salyan Khalanga, Rukum (W) Musikot, Jajarkot, Narayan-Dailekh, Manma, Jumla Khalanga, Gamgadhi and Simkot. Moreover, cluster level planning workshops were organized in Yalbang (Humla), Sarkeghad (Humla), Sinja (Jumla), Phoksundo Lake (Dolpa) and Dolpo Buddha RM (Dolpa). A total of 686 participants, including the elected DCC Chairs, Mayors, Chairpersons, Ward Chairs, PA authorities, tourism entrepreneurs, journalists, security personnel, destination management organizations etc. attended these workshops, selected various tourism products and developed tourism development action plans. These workshops identified, assessed and documented tourism resources; prepared stakeholders mapping and historical time-line for tourism; prepared SWOT analysis; selected viable tourism products and developed action plan and activities for developing, promoting and managing the selected tourism products.
- vii. **Province level consultation and sharing workshop:** On 28 Nov. 2019, the draft version of the tourism master plan was shared with all relevant provincial stakeholders, including provincial parliamentarians, relevant line ministries, private sectors and travel-trade media amidst a province level sharing and validation workshop held at Birendranagar, Surkhet. Shared the draft master plan with and solicited feedback and input on vision, goal, objectives, strategies, actions and activities of the proposed tourism master plan that incorporated in the plan. Before presenting the draft plan at province level workshop, the summary of the plan was also shared with the members of Karnali Province Planning Commission.
- viii. **Central level sharing workshop:** On 12 Dec. 2019, the draft plan was also shared with the central level stakeholders and actors amid a dissemination and discussion workshop organized at Nepal Tourism Board, Kathmandu. Key feedbacks given by the central level government agencies, private sectors and development partners were incorporated in the final plan.
- ix. **Sharing with the Chief Minister and Relevant Ministries:** On 21 Dec. 2019, the final draft plan was shared with the Hon. Chief Minister of Karnali Province amidst a final sharing programme held at Surkhet and attended by relevant provincial ministers, members of Karnali Province Planning Commission, secretaries, advisors and so on. The Karnali Province Tourism Master Plan formulation process was ended with the incorporation of valuable input and feedback given by the Hon. Chief Minister and high-level provincial authorities.

## 1.5 The Structure of the Master Plan

The plan comprises seven chapters with relevant appendices.

**Chapter 1: Background and Methodologies** of the master plan describes tourism geographies of Nepal and Karnali Province; rationale and objective of the formulation of master plan; plan formulation approach and methodologies as well as the structure of the master plan.

**Chapter 2: Current Situation and Potential Analysis** of plan serves as the baseline document for the master plan, and describes all about the current performance of tourism sector in Karnali Province as well as the potential for tourism development in the province. Key contents cover in this chapter include inventory of tourism assets; policy, institutional framework and governance for tourism; existing and potential tourism products and markets for Karnali Province; assessment of tourism infrastructures; assessment of human

resources for tourism in Karnali; investment and business environment for tourism; impacts of tourism along with the participation of community in tourism development; provincial tourism SWOT analysis and strategic issues for tourism development in the province.

**Chapter 3:** Vision, Goal, Objectives of the plan is the core part of the plan and presents the vision, goal, objectives, strategies, guiding principles, approach to development and strategic targets.

**Chapter 4:** Strategic Tourism Zones, Products and Activities of the plan presents the details and spatial distribution of the selected tourism zones, tourism products and activities to be developed and promoted by the Karnali province under this master plan.

**Chapter 5:** Strategic Programs of the plan presents the structural plan and actions in seven thematic areas to be implemented under this master plan.

**Chapter 6:** Implementation and Monitoring of the plan deals with the implementation arrangements of the plan, including proposed structures, institutions and their roles; estimated budget and possible source of funding, monitoring and evaluation mechanism of the implementation of master plan.

**Chapter 7 :** Five Years Action Plan of the plan presents all actions and activities under eight program areas with targets, estimated budgets, locations, time-frame, responsible agencies, supporting agencies and priorities.

Other important documents, including profile of strategic tourism projects and profile of district-wise tourism attractions have been presented in appendices. Outcome of the field workshops along with the list of participants has been presented separately in the Workshop Completion Report.



## CHAPTER II

### CURRENT SITUATION AND POTENTIAL ANALYSIS

#### 2.1 Tourism Assets and Products

##### 2.1.1 Natural Landscape and Biodiversity Assets

- Karnali Province spans from Inner Tarai (in 225m elevation in Surkhet Valley) to the High Himalaya and Trans-Himalaya. The province is endowed with scenic mountain ranges and peaks such as Panchamukhi, Saipal, Putha, Chala, Kanjiroba, Patarashi etc. that offers an excellent nature experiences to trekkers and mountaineers. Geological upheaval and the river systems have created mesmerizing landscape such as Upper Dolpo valley, Limi Valley, Sinja valley, Rakam Valley and Surkhet valley. These valleys including Limi with diverse climatic conditions, forest ecosystems, alpine meadows, soil types, micro climate and permafrost support unique high value medicinal plants and herbs, alpine pasture, vegetation and have created suitable habitats for endangered wild animals including snow leopards, red panda, Himalayan bear, musk deer, Himalayan Tahr etc. The Limi valley in upper Humla is the hidden land, located between 3500-5340 msl. It is also called Hidden Shangri-la due to its breath taking panoramas, stunning wilderness and unique Buddhist culture and tradition.
- These mountain peaks and forests feed natural lakes and rivers, including Karnali and Bheri River, two major river corridors of the region. Karnali is the longest river of Nepal that flows freely from north to south through deep gorges creating a unique geographic landscape. It is the largest tributary of the Ganga in India. Similarly, Bheri River that originates from Dolpo runs through the eastern part of Karnali Province and passes through Jajarkot, Rukum, Salyan and Surkhet etc.
- Karnali (or Ghaghara) is a trans-boundary perennial river has its origin in the Tibetan plateau near Lake Manasarovar. It cuts through the Himalayas in Nepal and joins the Sarda River at Brahmaghat in India. Together they form the Ghaghra River, a major left bank tributary of the Ganges. With a length of 507 km it is the largest river in Nepal and one of the largest tributaries of the Ganges. The total length of Karnali River up to its confluence with the Ganges at Doriganj in Bihar is 1080 km. In Tibet (China) it is called Peacock River. In Nepali it is called Kauriala, Manchu and Karnali meaning Turquoise River. It flows through the southern slopes of the Himalayas in Tibet, in the glaciers of Mapchachungo, at an altitude of about 3962 m above sea level.
- With its status as wild and free flowing river and also comprising many outstandingly remarkable Value (ORV), Karnali River is considered to be world's 5th most adventurous rafting river, and offers a diverse range of tourism functions, including scenic, wild, adventurous, recreational and so on. Rakam, Thuligad and other points in Karnali and Bheri Rivers are considered to be the world famous site for fishing of flagship fish species like Mahseer.
- There are numerous lakes in Karnali Province but lakes such as Rara (the biggest lake of Nepal) and Phoksundo (the deepest Lake of Nepal) have the outstanding significance from the standpoint of eco-tourism with its rich biodiversity, aesthetic and aquatic ecosystem value. The Government of Nepal has declared Rara National Park (RNP) and Shey-Phoksundo National Park (SPNP) in 1976 and 1984 respectively. Other lakes such as Chhangbo Lake (Halzi Glacier Lake, Humla), Syarpu Tal and Gupti Daha (in Rukum), Badale Waterfall (Nalgad, Jajarkot), Nadai Daha (Kuse, Jajarkot), Dude Daha (Sarkegad, Humla), Kubhinde Daha and Kachhuwa Paha Daha in Salyan; Bulbul Tal and Baraha Tal in Surkhet; Bista Jyu Daha and Giri Daha, Shankha Daha (Tatopani, Jumla), Kaya Mokchhya Tal (Patarasi, Jumla), Triveni Daha (Chandannath, Jumla) etc. add values to the water based tourism in Karnali. In recent years, Rara and Phoksundo lakes have become major tourism destinations and are also contributing to tourism in the surrounding areas with its spillover effects.
- Similarly, Karnali Province possesses numbers of waterfalls (Jharana) such as Pachal Jharna of Kalikot, arguably the highest waterfall (481m?) of Nepal. Phoksundo Waterfall is considered to be the largest waterfall (by volume of water). Other important waterfalls in Karnali Province include Chachahara Waterfall (Namkha, Humla), Lepche/Nigle Talchhari Waterfall in Sarkegad, Thulichadi Waterfall (Thandikadh Dailekh), Duwari and Batase Waterfall (Naumule, Dailekh), and so on..



- Unique geographic formation and natural landscape of Karnali, including trans-Himalayan landscape of Dolpa, Upper Mugu and Upper Humla, offers visitors with a world-class adventure and wilderness trekking experiences supporting the unique culture and natural heritage of Karnali people who have adapted to the ecology and climatic condition of the region for many sanctuaries. The remoteness of the province has also contributed towards retaining Karnali still remain a pristine province offering a very exotic tourism experiences.
- Karnali Pradesh is substantially rich in biodiversity as well. Along with protected areas, extended forest habitats and rangeland also provide suitable habitats to rare and vulnerable wild animals including snow leopards, Musk Deer, Red Panda, and Wild Yak etc. Accordingly, Mugu, Dolpa and Humla districts are expected to support good number of snow leopards (Revised SLCAP, 2012). The estimated snow leopard population in Nepal is around 301-400 and the habitat landscape is categorized as eastern, central and western. In terms of density, western landscape holds the greatest significance with 3.2 individual snow leopard per 100 km<sup>2</sup> (DNPWC, 2017). This landscape includes Shey Phoksundo and Api Nampa Conservation Area. Particularly in Karnali Province Upper Dolpo is the area with the highest density of snow leopard and possesses the high potential for snow leopard based tourism expedition.
- Rara National Park (RNP) supports six major vegetation types (out of 36 types) viz. Moist Alpine Scrub, Birch-Rhododendron forest, Fir forest, Upper Temperate Blue Pine forest, Spruce forest, and Lower Tropical Sal and Mixed Broad leaved forest (RNP, 2018). More than 50 mammal species are recorded so far in and around the RNP including Musk Deer (*Moschus chrysogaster*), Himalayan Black Bear (*Ursus selenarctos tibetanus*), Common Leopard (*Panthera pardus*), Red Panda (*Ailurus fulgens*), Himalayan Goral (*Nemorhaedus goral*), Himalayan Thar (*Hemitragus jemalhicus*), Wild Dog (*Cuon alpinus*), Wild Boar (*Sus scrofa*) and Common otter (*Lutra lutra*) (RNP, 2018). Mahabu pasture area (Dailekh-Kalikot-Jumla) harbor Red Panda and rich diversity of Rhododendron species. Likewise, 35 species of mammals, 255 species of birds and 286 species of medicinal herbs/shrubs are recorded in Shey-Phoksundo National Park (SPNP, 2018)
- Limi Valley in the northern Humla is the home to diverse wild flora and fauna ranging from wild ungulates, predator, avi-fauna, flowering plants, alpine meadow etc.
- Bhandar forest of Tatopani, Jumla district is biodiversity hot spot deserves to be the wilderness trail, sort of open zoo for trekker and wildlife enthusiasts as it supports wild animals such as Red Panda, Ghoral, Himalayan Thar, Porcupine, Himalayan Bear, Wild Boars, Musk Deer and perhaps Snow Leopard in the upper belt etc. Jumla too has forests of native Deodara and birch species which need further assessment and conservation. The native Deodara species have long been used by local communities in building wooden bridge, agricultural tools and constructing temples and community buildings.
- Though, ornithological study has been confined in protected areas, 300 species of birds are recorded in Dolpo district only (Kusi et al. 2018), out of total 887 bird species recorded in Nepal (Grimmett et al. 2016; Inskipp & Chaudhary, 2016). Similarly in Rara NP, 272 birds species are recorded (BCN 2012), including 49 species of water birds. Rara Lake serves as an important halting station for migratory waterfowls across the Himalayas. Out of six species of endemic fishes of Nepal, three species of Snow Trout are found in Lake Rara viz. *Schizothorax macrophalus*, *S. nepalensis* and *S. raraensis* (Shrestha, 2017). Likewise, Karnali River and Bheri River are some of the best preserved rivers in Nepal that provide (relatively) undisturbed habitat for many fish species including Golden Mahseer and Ashla.
- The rich floral and faunal diversity make the Karnali well placed for nature-based tourism where domestic and international tourists could rejoice the wilderness experience including snow leopard expedition in Upper Dolpa region. Suitable climatic conditions, geographic terrain, remoteness contribute to its exotic quality and to the larger extent; Karnali has nature as it is-strong pull for trekking tourists. The pristine lake Rara and rare and endangered wild animals such as Red Panda, Musk Deer, Himalayan Black Bear and Himalayan Trout are the nature wonders.
- Whereas the northern mountain range has immense potential for Snow Leopard, Musk Deer, Wild Yak, Blue Sheep, Himalayan Tahr, and Yarsagumba based adventure eco-tourism; Lower Himalayas and Mahabharat range have huge potential for Red Panda, Musk Deer, Blue Sheep, Nepalese Snow Trout, Deodara Forest

and numerous NTFPs based ecotourism. Likewise, the foothills of Mahabharat, Siwalik and Bhabar region are immensely potential for bird watching and fishing based eco-tourism.

### 2.1.2 Historical/Archaeological Assets

- After Nepal Mandala (Kathmandu Valley), Karnali Province of modern day Nepal is the second richest ancient kingdoms in terms of history and outstanding archaeological monuments. The history and archaeology of Karnali Province are important for tourism from Bon, Buddhism and Khasha/Hindu point of view.
- The history and civilization of Karnali Province closely resembles to that of the civilization of Kailash Region (Zang Zhung) which has a proven civilization history of at least 5000 years. Accordingly, the history and civilization of Karnali can be traced through different phases, including the history with the complete influence of Bon religion (till early 7th century AD), history through the dissemination of Buddhism in Tibet (7th century through 11th century) and until now, history of Khasha Kingdom (11th to 14th century) and modern history of 22/24 States/Thakuri/Hindu Kingdom after 16th century AD.

#### History and architecture related to Bon Religion

- Before the dissemination of Buddhism to Tibet by 8th century AD by Guru Rinpoche, the entire region (today's Karnali province), especially the northern districts of Karnali, was dominated by the Bon practitioners and with the propagation of Tibetan Buddhism, the Bon practitioners also started building monasteries, Chortens and other religious structures. Karnali, especially Dolpa, is the only district in Nepal preserving its richest Bon related monuments (monasteries, chortens etc.) without any interruptions. Kaigaon areas, Pugmo village, Rigmo village, Vajer, Chharka village are the hot spots with Bon related monasteries and monuments. Significant and oldest Bonpo monasteries include Rigmo monastery (Phoksundo Lake), Seteng Yungdrung Shuktsel Gonpa (Barley), Riwo Bumgon Gonpa (Dho Tarap), Deden Phuntsok Ling Gonpa (Tsarkha), Yungdrung Tsomo Gonpa (Pugmo) etc. Samling Gonpa, constructed near Bhijer by Dzogchen Master Gyaltzen Rinchen in 13th century is one of the most noted Bon centers in Upper Dolpa. It comprises important Bon icons including Tonpa Shenrap Miwoche (the Bon equivalent of the Buddha), and housed important text, such as the Three Minds Sutras and Mantras.

#### History and Architecture related to Buddhist Religion

- Today's Karnali Province has been continuing the practice of Tibetan Buddhism since the propagation of Buddhism by Guru Rinpoche in Tibet during 8th century AD. There are some sacred caves in Dho Tarap related with the subduing of Dakinis by Guru Rinpoche during the first dissemination of Buddhism in Tibet. Being one of the important parts of Western Tibet, sites such as the Limi Valley played an important role in keeping Buddhism alive in Tibet during the difficult time of Langdarma, and reviving Buddhism in Tibet through second dissemination of Buddhism in Tibet.
- Buddhist monasteries of Karnali Province with outstanding historical and archaeological values include Halji Gomba (In Limi Valley), Namkha Khyung Dzong Gomba (in Yalbang Humla), Raling Gomba (near Simkot), Shey Gomba (Shey, Dolpa), Ribo Bhumpo Gonpa (Dho Tarap), Jampa Gonpa (Dho Tarap) Margom Yetsher Gonpa (Saldang), Langgon Nesar Gonpa (Bijer), Tiyar Gomba (in Upper Mugu) and so on.
- Founded by the Great Translator Rinchen Zangpo during 11th century AD, Thubten Rinchenling Monastery (Halji Gomba) in Halji (Waltse) in Limi Valley is one of the oldest monasteries in the Trans-Himalayan region and the last, out of 108, monasteries founded by Rinchen Zangpo throughout Guge, Purang and Ladakh of Western Tibet. Halji Gomba still has best preserved the rich treasures and traditions of ancient Tibetan Buddhism.
- Ribo Bhumpa Gonpa built in Dho Tarap by Jigme Nyima Gyaltzen and Lama Tenzin Targye around 1000 years ago, and has the legends associated with the tantric Guru Padmasambhava, who is believed to have subdued the three demonesses, during the construction of Samye Monastery in Tibet. Dudul Chaitya in Jumla is also an important Buddhist heritage site.

### History and Architecture related to Khasha Kingdom

- The history and architectural monuments of Khasha Kingdom are connected with both the Buddhist and Hindu/Khasha religion, though; almost all art and architectural works of the Khasha Kingdom were related to Buddhism and largely influenced by Tibetan Buddhism.
- Also known as Naga descendants (of Western Tibet), the Khasha people are said to have migrated into the territory, including present day Karnali, possibly from Khasgar region of Western Tibet or Afghanistan or Kashmir region of Pakistan.
- The archaeological remains and inscriptions found in Surkhet, Dailekh, Jajarkot, Jumla reveal that Karnali Province was the heart of the Khasha Kingdom, Dullu and Sija being the summer and winter palacial sites respectively. From 11th to 14th century AD, Khasha Kings ruled the greater Khasha territory extending to Garhwal in the west, Manasarovar and Guge regions of Tibet in the north, Gorkha-Nuwakot regions in the east and up to Kapilvastu in the South. The influence of Kashmiri art on Chandannath temple signifies the ancestral relation of Khasha people with the western world, like Kashmir. It is said that one of the masters of Kharpunath (Humla) up on getting education from Kashmir established Chandannath Temple (in Jumla).
- The ancient Silk Route Corridor that used to pass through the ancient Khasha (Yatshe) Empire overlaps the proposed Karnali Highway (Surkhet Kakre Vihara-Dullu-Simkot-Hilsa). The Sinja Valley Khasha Civilization is considered to be the origin of modern Nepal's Khasha language (Eastern Pahadi/Sinjali language) and civilization. Most of the copper plates and all Kanakapatras of the Khasa kingdom used to be written partly in Sanskrit and partly in the Sinjali (Adhikari 1988).
- The dominant Khasha kings who had claimed themselves as the Parama Sugata (devout follower of the Buddha) had built several Buddhist monuments with inscription written in Tibetan, Sanskrit and Khasha languages. The most beautiful and largest **Shikhara Style Kakre Vihara** built during the reign of King Ashoka Challa (1255-1278 AD) in Surkhet is fully decorated with stones and statues of Buddha in various mudras. The vihara is full of artistically carved stone images, including flying celestial nymph, Buddha images with Taras, sinous plant stalks, lotus flowers associated with couples of swans and cranes and so on. A manuscript of the Buddhist text **Abhisamayalankara** found in a monastery of Tibet is said to have copied from Surkhet Kakrevihara in 1313 (1370 BS) (Adhikari 1988).
- Archaeologically important other significant monuments include Devals, Pillars, Naulis, Chaityas, Temples and images of Buddha and Chaitya with inscriptions in Dullu, Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla, Sinja, Jajarkot etc. Major sites and monuments include ruins of Birat Palace in Sinja; images of ancient Votive Buddhist Vihara in the caves of Hima River; Pancha Devals in Khadachakra (Kalikot); Chandannath temple in Jumla Khalanga; Pajaru Chaitya (in Jajarkot); medieval Kot Gadi (fort) in Dailekh, Bhurti Ka 22 Devals (Dailekh); Dullu Durbar (Dullu), Padukasthan in Dullu (with Aksobhya Buddha Image), Dullu Pillar Inscription (Kirtistambha), Avalokitesvara, Taras and Aksobhya Buddha's Clay Tablets of Lamathada gufa (Sinja), Temple Image of Bistabada (Jumla), Stupa of Michagaon (Jumla), stupa built on the roof of naulis (Dullu Patharnauli), Siridhuska Stupa of Jumla with inscriptions written "Om Mane Padme Hum" in Ranjana character, Stupa of Machagaon (Jumla), and so on.

### History and Architecture related to 22/24 States and Thakuri/Hindu Kings

After the decline of Khasha Kingdom, many Raja/Rajauta (kings of 22/24 principalities) ruled Karnali region and made several palaces and kingdom related sites. Jumla was the major power center of that period. Archaeologically significant palaces and related monuments include Kot Durbar and Raskot Durbar in Kalikot; Musikot, Gotamkot, Bafikot and Kuprekot in Rukum West; Jajarkot Durbar, Jagatipur Durbar, Khageri Raj Durbar Sthal (Nalgad) and Rukmala Gadi in Jajarkot; Khalanga and Phalabang Durbar of Salyan, Majulepatan (Humla), Tibrikot (Dolpa) and so on.

### 2.1.3 Cultural and Religious Assets

- Karnali Province is the cultural capital of Buddhism, Bon, Khasha and Musto practitioners. Karnali Province serves both as a destination as well as a gateway to Mt. Kailash and the holy Lake Manasarovar, the most sacred pilgrimage hub for pilgrims of Tibetan Buddhism, Hinduism, Bon and Jainism.
- Karnali province is also the home to many ethnic and indigenous communities including, Nyimba (Raling area), Hultshodun (Hilsa), Thuktshulung (Kermi), Lime (Limi), Byasi (Lower Humla), Thakuri, Mugali, Dolfu, Mugum-Karmarong, Kaike (Tarali), Kham Magar, Raute (Nomad), Musto worshippers, Badi, Tharu, Raji, Bishwokarma, and so on.

#### Religious sites and culture related to Buddhism and Bon Practitioners

- Karnali Province is the only province in Nepal which is continuously practising and transmitting Bon religion and practices since the time before Shakyamuni Buddha was born and Guru Rinpoche had brought Buddhism to Tibet.
- In Karnali Province, Dolpa is a district where Bon and Buddhism have long been existing side by side, and where the age-old practices of Bon religion can still be observed by visiting Bonpo monasteries. As the descendants of the Ngari region of Tibet, the people of Dolpo are of pure Tibetan stock and the Dolpo people also have many similarities with the Zhang Zhung, the ancestral homeland of Bon, in terms of culture, religion and spiritual deities. The crystal mountain in front of Shey Gomba is considered to be the younger brother of Mt. Kailash, revered by both, the Buddhists and Bonpos. The hidden land of Dolpo has been the sacred land for enlightenment through solitary meditation. Many tantric masters, scholars and siddhas, including Guru Rinpoche (Padmasambhava) and Milarepa had visited this sacred land and perfected their meditation. Dolpo is also the home to the famous Buddhist scholar Dolpo-pa Shenrab Gyaltsen, a 14th century master who contributed to the emptiness through his Shengtong philosophy; and other religious gurus including four famous Lamas of Dolpa (BCN Report, LDT 2018). Significant Buddhist/Bon pilgrimage sites in Dolpa include Shey Gomba, Dho Tarap, Chharka, Vijer, Pugmo Monastery, Rigmo Monastery, Tiyar, Dudul Stupa (Jumla), Raling Gomba, Yalbang Gomba, Halji Gomba etc.
- Also served as a gateway to Mt. Kailash, Humla district possesses many significant Buddhist pilgrimage sites and rich culture resembles to that of Tibetan. Located on the base of Mount Shelmogang or Mt. Crystal Peak (also considered to be the Mt. Kailash of Humla), Raling Gomba is an important pilgrimage and spiritual center for Buddhists, Khasha/Hindus and Bon believers. At the base of Mt. Shelmogang lies the Siddhi Cave of Guru Rinpoche, which was also visited by Great Yogi Milarepa.
- Shey Festival, Dho Tarap Festival, Raling Purni Festival, Chharka Bon Festival are some of the significant festivals of touristic importance in Karnali. Himalayan Amchi (Buddhist Medicines) practices is an added value in the region.
- Buddhism was the major religion even during the time of Khasha Kings. Available inscriptions, chronicles, archaeological remains and literary evidences suggest that Buddhism was the court religion of the powerful Khasha kingdom.
- MoCTCA/Lumbini Development Trust has designated two out of nine Buddhist Circuits from Karnali Province connecting major Buddhist and Bon heritage sites of the province, including Om Mane Padme Hum Circuit to Mt. Kailash (connecting Lumbini with Mt. Kailash via Kakre Vihara, Dullu, Sinja and Humla) and Dolpo Buddhist and Bon Heritage Circuit.

#### Religious Sites and Culture related to Khasha/Hindu/Musto Practitioners

- Karnali Province has many significant religious and cultural sites related to the Khasha/Hindu religion that also includes Musto cult (tradition) and shamanism/jhankri practices.
- As of now, many Indian Hindu pilgrims pay visit to Mt. Kailash and Manasarovar using Humla only as a transit (gateway). However, with the improved air connectivity and the completion of Karnali Highway (Surkhet-Hilsa), many Indian and domestic (both Hindus and Buddhist) can visit many pilgrimage sites in

Karnali Province before embarking into the Mt. Kailash. Significant pilgrimage and spiritual sites include the followings:

- 4 Nath Temples: Chandannath, Chhayanath, Kharpunath and Khorjernath (lies in TAR-China),
- Pancha Koshi Dham Religious Circuit (Tallo Dungeshwor- Paduka-Dhuleshwor-Shreesthan-Navisthan-Kotila-Kotgadi-Panchadeval (Bhurtika 22 Devals)
- 9 Malika Temples, including Chalne Malika (Chhedagad, Jajarkot), Raili Malika (Narayan, Dailekh), Pug Malika (Tila Gufa, Kalikot), Bada Malika (Kalikot), Chuli Malika and Puja Malika (Khadachakra, Kalikot), Deura Malika (Raskot, Kalikot), Khesma Malika (Khatyad, Mugu), Ridi Mokchhya Malika (Chhayanath area, Mugu), Bhurichula Malika (Chandannath, Jumla), Byasi Malika (Tatopani, Jumla), Chimara Malika (Guthichour, Jumla). Malika Temple in Bafikot (Rukum W) and Bheri Municipality (Jajarkot) are also important temples.
- 12 Bhai Mustos, including Chhala Musto (Tripurakot, Dolpa), Mudkechula Musto (Dolpa), Budu Musto (Bafikot, Rukum-West), Daro Masto (Kuse, Jajarkot), Rafalna Musto (Kuse, Jajarkot), Sodari Musto (Chhedagad, Jajarkot), Paile Musto (Surkhet), Sundar Das Musto (Tatopani, Jumla) Babira Musto (Chandannath, Jumla).
- Like Muktinath, Mt. Kailash and Haleshi; Kakre Vihara is revered by both Buddhist and Hindu followers.
- Particularly for the regional pilgrims, Khairabang Bhagwati temple (Salyan), Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple (Rukum), Shivalaya Temple (Jajarkot) and Deuti Bajai Temple (Surkhet) are also famous pilgrimage sites.
- Bala Tripurasundari Temple (in Dolpa) and Kanaka Sundari temple (in Sinja, Jumla) are also important pilgrimage sites for visit by Nepalese and Indian pilgrims. Byas Rishi Ashram in Kaike, Dolpa is another important Tirthasthal (pilgrimage site) to visit in Karnali.
- Many traditional dances (unique to Karnali) such as Tappa Nach, Mayur Nach, Paisari Nach Singaru Nach, Lakhe Nach, Shaman/Jhankri Dance etc.; and many festival and events such as Papini Festival, Musto Festival, Malika Festival, Chhayachhetra Festival, Janai Purnima Festival etc. have also greater tourism significance.
- Many ethnic villages such as Buraunse Village in Humla, Silpagaon in Jajarkot, Khara Village in Rukum West, Murma Top Village in Mugu, Janu/Rajigaon Village in Panchapuri (Surkhet), Limi Village in Humla, Rakam Village and Dullu Village in Dailekh can be promoted as cultural homestay villages. Many villages and routes are also related with Maoist 10 Years Civil War in Nepal.
- Amongst the most significant tourism sites of Karnali Province, MoCTCA has identified 18 tourism destinations (out of "100 New Tourism Products of Nepal") from Karnali Province as the most promising destinations to be promoted in the national and international markets under the broader campaign of Visit Nepal Year 2020.

*Table-1: List of tourism destinations from Karnali Province included in 100 Promising Tourism Destinations of Nepal*

SN	District	Established Destinations but still Need to be Promoted	New Destinations that Need to be Promoted
1	Salyan		Kubhinde Daha
2	Dolpa	Shey Phoksundo National Park	
3	Dolpa		Tripurasundari Religious Tourism Area
4	Jumla	Sinja Civilization	
5	Jumla		Dudul Stupa (Chaitya)
6	Humla		Limi Valley Tourism Sites
7	Mugu	Rara Lake	
8	Mugu		Rara-Shey Phoksundo Lake Trekking Trail

SN	District	Established Destinations but still Need to be Promoted	New Destinations that Need to be Promoted
9	Kalikot		Pachal Jharna (Waterfall)
10	Jajarkot		Khalanga Palace Area (Bheri Municipality)
11	Dailekh	Pancha Koshi tourism sites (Dharmik Paryatan)	
12	Dailekh		Kot Gadhi-Pancha Deval-Belashpur-Mahabu Tourism area (Narayan Municipality)
13	Surkhet	Kakre Vihara	
14	Surkhet	Deuti Bajai (Birendranagar Municipality)	
15	Surkhet	Madan Aashrit Park	
16	Surkhet		Jajura Daha Pachapuri Municipality - 8 & 9 (Gushi Tal, Madale Gufa, Shiva Gufa)
17	Surkhet		Gidde Danda tourism area
18	Rukum (West)		Botamkot Chitri Patan Sahasik Padamarga (Adventure Trail)

Source: MoCTCA 2019

#### 2.1.4 Key Issues and Gaps

- The products of Karnali have remained less competitive due to its remoteness, particularly the poor external connectivity and internal access conditions; poor accommodation facilities and high cost of tour operation (high airfare, import of all human resources and goods from outside).
- Products of Karnali have not been packaged well as well.
- Potential rival destinations such as Mustang/Annapurna region; Sudur Paschim Province and Uttaranchal Pradesh and Ladhakh (of India) also have similar product features, but have much better infrastructures, including better connectivity, and have been promoted in the target source market very extensively.
- Though all tourism resources and products are well preserved due to its remoteness, some sites are already facing deterioration due to inadequate conservation efforts and unplanned development efforts such as road construction.
- Poor documentation of heritage sites and stories is another drawback of tourism products of Karnali.
- These tourism products and sites are under severe threats of many natural (including climate change) and anthropogenic factors. Haphazard construction of roads (destroying trekking trails, cultural heritages and natural wetlands) and unplanned construction of hydropower dams (severely obstructing the free flow of water and fisheries) are two major threats for tourism in Karnali.

## 2.2 Tourism Markets, Visitor Growth Pattern and Marketing

### 2.2.1 Current Market Segments

Currently, following three types of market segments predominate tourism in the Karnali Province:

#### a. Domestic market Segment

- Domestic market is the largest market segment for Karnali Province. In FY 2075/076, about 454,867 domestic visitors are estimated to be visiting various districts of Karnali province (MoITFE Survey 2019).
- This segment primarily include holidaymakers and soft trekkers (Rara, Phoksundo, Syarpu, Kubhinde); pilgrims (Buddhist, Bon, Hindu); development workers, researchers, and few business visitors.
- This segment of visitors are primarily motivated by beautiful sites, events, culture, food, drinks and low to medium end accommodation of Karnali.
- Key source markets include Kathmandu, Nepalgunj, Bhairahawa, Pokhara, Biratnagar etc.
- Whereas Buddhist/Bon pilgrims prefer to visit Dolpa, and Humla, regional Hindu/Khasha pilgrims prefer to visit pilgrimage sites such as Khairabang Bhagwati Temple (Salyan), Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple, Khairabang Bhagwati Temple, Surkhet Deuti Bajei Temple, Chandannath Temple, Tripurasundari Temple and Musto Temples.
- Holidaymakers and soft trekkers prefer Rara Lake, Jumla, Phoksundo etc. Regional holidaymakers choose Kubhinde Daha and Syarpu Tal for their leisure visit.
- This segment of visitors mostly travel in a group (school/college, cooperatives, corporate houses, Community Forest User etc.) and family, stay in low to medium range hotel and homestays and enjoy eating local dishes, including fishes and joining cultural events.

#### b. Indian Market Segment

- Indian market is the second largest market segment for Karnali Province after domestic market segment. In 2018, about 17,500 Indian visitors visited Karnali Province.
- Current Indian market segment primarily include pilgrims to Mt. Kailash, though very few Indians also visit Surkhet and other district headquarters for business purpose. The business segment is also growing with the expansion of road networks. Due to the lack of adequate and comfortable infrastructures such as connectivity, access and accommodation to some places like Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake, Karnali Province is missing the huge opportunity of attracting cross-border leisure market segment from the neighboring state cities such as Gorakhpur, Lkhnow, Delhi etc.
- Visitors and pilgrims visiting Kailash Manasarovar generally wish to visit Mt. Kailash via Hilsa or make a circuit tour package travelling via Rasuwagadhi/Kerung through Mt. Kailash to Hilsa. However, due to the lack of confirmed road access and uncertainty of air services between Hilsa and Simkot and between Simkot and Nepalgunj, almost all visitors who enter into TAR China via Rasuwagadhi return to Nepal from the same route.
- Though the Indian pilgrims pay a substantial amount of US Dollars in buying Kailash Manasarovar package, only very nominal amount of money remains in Karnali. Huge amount of money goes into air travel and other items.
- Almost all visitors in this segment (Pilgrimage to Kailash Manasarovar) are Organized Group Tourists. They stay in good hotels but often eat their own packed foods or cook their own food. This segment of visitors are not interested in other tourist activities. Up on completion of Karnali Highway (Surkhet-Hilsa), many Indian pilgrims can be attracted to other pilgrimage sites and tourist hubs such as Kakre Vihara, Pancha Koshi Dham (Dullu/Dailekh), Chandannath, Chhayanath, Rara Lake, Kharpunath, Tripurasundari etc.

c. International Market Segment

- International market segment (except Indian visitors) is the smallest segment of all visiting Karnali Province. In 2018, about 7,200 international visitors visited Karnali Province; mostly Dolpa, Rara and Humla.
- Karnali Province is still considered to be an exotic, high value and expensive tourism destination for the third country visitors. Major markets within this segment include Free Independent Adventure Trekkers; Organized Group Adventure Trekkers, Development Expats, Researchers and few numbers of pilgrims (Buddhist/Bon).
- Organized Group Trekkers prefer comfort accommodation and associated facilities and arrange it through trekking agencies. However, other segments can fit into the basic tourist facilities as well.
- These are the high-end visitors with longer stay. This segment of visitors visit in a group (by default as they must get controlled area trekking permit through registered trekking agency) often in small number; rely on tented camp based accommodation.
- This segment of visitors primarily visit Upper Dolpa, Lower Dolpa, Upper Mugu, Humla and a few of them also visit Rara Lake.
- This segment is motivated by unique landscape, wildlife, nature, rich culture, Buddhist. Bon monasteries, festivals, events, mountain peaks and high passes. Some segment of visitors are motivated by the world class white rafting, kayaking, fishing, and angling in the wild and free flowing rivers, including Karnali.
- This is the highest paying and longer stay market segment for Karnali province.

## 2.2.2 Visitor Growth Pattern

- The tourist-visiting pattern in Karnali Province may not exactly follow the pattern of the entire country. At national level, the largest segment of International visitors are meant for visiting Nepal for holiday and leisure purpose accounting for 60% of the total visitor, followed by trekking/mountaineering (16%), pilgrimage (14.4%), and other miscellaneous activities (9.6%) (NTS 2019).

a. Domestic Visitors

- There is a lack for formal record of domestic visitors in Karnali Province. A very preliminary survey carried out for the MoITFE/Karnali Pradesh suggests that about 454,867 domestic visitors visited various districts of Karnali Province from 1 Baishakh 2075 to 1 Baishakh 2076 BS (Tourism Arrival Survey, MoITFE/Karnali Pradesh 2019).
- Stakeholder consultations and visitor records of Rara NP and SP NP reveal that that the period of greatest visitor arrivals for domestic tourists is during the month of May, June and July and during October and November. Most of the domestic visitors visited these sites during New Year and long vacations including Dashain-Tihar festival holidays.
- The trend for visiting popular tourist sites of Karnali Province by domestic visitors is increasing. Besides Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake, other popular sites visited by domestic visitors include Surkhet, Syarpu Tal, Kubhinde Data, Jumla Khalanga etc.
- Domestic visitors to Rara return with frustration due to the poor access and accommodation facilities and lack of tourist activities.

Table-2: Distribution of visitors by district in Karnali Province

Place	Domestic (1 Baishakh 2075 to 1 Baishakh 2076))	International (FY 2075/076)
Surkhet	162,861	654
Dailekh	38,668	14



Kalikot	31,357	21
Jumla	77,614	62
Humla	20,545	17489
Mugu	1,3795	334
Dolpa	8,354	2688
Jajarkot	58,865	7
Salyan	36,150	9
Rukum West	6,658	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>454,864</b>	<b>21,291</b>

Source: Domestic Visitors: MoITFE, Karnali Pradesh, Tourist Arrival Survey 2075; International Visitors: MoITFE, Karnali Pradesh, Tourist Arrival Survey 2075 and Dol Kathmandu

b. Indian Visitors

- There is also a lack of exact record of Indian visitors visiting Karnali Province. On and average, about 80% visitors entering into Humla are considered to be Indian pilgrims visiting Kailash Manasarovar. In 2018, 13,398 international visitors entered Humla for visit and pilgrimage.
- The trend for entering Mt. Kailash by Indian pilgrims via Humla increased drastically since 2016, after the aftermath of 2015 Earthquake. The Average growth rate of international visitors for the year 2016 over the previous year 2015 was about 651%, and this drastic growth appeared due to the closure of Tatopani Immigration Point (to TAR China) and shifting of Indian pilgrims from Tatopani to Hilsa Point for entering into Kailash Manasarovar.
- For Humla only, which is the major gateway to Mt. Kailash for Indian pilgrims, the three peak visitor arrival months are May (30.7%), June (30.6%), and August (21.0%) and the lowest arrival months are December (0%), January (0%), and February (0.1%).

c. International Visitors

- The total number of international tourist visiting various districts of Karnali Province in FY 2075/076 has reached about 21,291 (Dol Kathmandu and MoITFE/Karnali-Visitor Arrival Survey 2076).
- Only very few destinations such as Simkot/Hilsa- the gateway to Kailash Manasarovar, Limi Valley, Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Upper Dolpa are in the bucket list of international visitors. Existing visiting pattern of tourist in Karnali region shows that international visitors are confined in only three destinations such as Dolpa, Rara (Mugu/Jumla) and Humla.

Table-3: Distribution of visitors by key tourist destinations in Karnali Province

Destination/Place	Arrival of International Visitors in Various Destinations of Karnali (in last 5 years)					
	2070/071	2071/072	2072/073	2073/074	2074/075	2075/076
Rara National Park	181	143	132	201	317	
Shey Phoksundo NP	417	383	431	535	469	
Lower Dolpa	585	1117	788	924	1222	
Upper Dolpa	338	469	328	425	525	
Humla	492	1,346	10,105	13,398	10814	
Mugu					63	

Source: MoCTCA/Nepal Tourism Statistics 2017 and 2018

- Currently, Karnali Province hardly receives about 21,291 international visitors (FY 2075/076 data) or 14,948 (2018 data), accounting for about 1.5 to 2% of the total international visitors welcomed by the nation in 2018. Amongst the sites visited by the international visitors, Humla receives the largest share, accounting for 17489 in 2075/076 BS visitors, followed by Dolpa (2688), Surkhet (654), Mugu/Rara NP (334), Jumla

(62), Kalikot (21), Dailekh (14), Rukum West (13), Salyan ((9), and Jajarkot (7) (DoI 2019, MoCTCA/NTS 2019, MoITFE Tourist Arrival Survey 2075).

- International arrivals for various sites include Humla 81%, Lower Dolpa 9%, Upper Dolpa 4%, Shey Phoksundo NP 4% and Rara NP 2% and so on.
- The visitor records maintained by DoI (for 2018) and DNPWC (for FY 2074/075) reveal that May, June and August are three peak arrival months for international visitor accounting for about 27.2%, 26.3% and 18.8% respectively. Likewise, January, December, and February are the months with lowest international visitor arrival accounting for about 0.1%, 0.2% and 0.2% visitor arrival.
- Excluding the visitor arrival for Humla, of which about 90% are Indian pilgrims heading to Kailash Manasarovar, September, October and May are the three peak tourist arrival months that welcome about 29.9%, 25.5% and 9.7% international visitors. Again, the lowest visitor arrival months are February, January and December.
- The Average Annual Growth Arrival for Lower Dolpa, Upper Dolpa and Humla for the period of 2005 to 2018 were 13.9%, 14.33 and 18.01% respectively.

### **2.2.3 Key Issues and Gaps**

- There is a dearth of complete data about tourist number, stay period, expenditures etc. in Karnali province. Only the PAs have some information about tourist.
- Karnali products have low market demand due to poor product development and packaging, remoteness and inadequate promotion and marketing. The product is very expensive as well.
- The niche market, a segment that could have been attracted by the pristine and unique products of Karnali has not yet been well explored and informed.
- Traditional markets might have been informed about the products of Karnali but the markets are not motivated due to the high package cost (primarily the high air tariff and controlled area fees).
- Karnali Province has also missed the potentially huge growing leisure market lying nearby the Indian cities of adjoining Border States.
- The flow of visitors is confined to very limited places and routes.
- Poor marketing along with the poor infrastructure is the primary reason for getting lesser number of visitors by Karnali province.

## 2.3 Tourism Policy, Institutional Framework and Governance

- Tourism development, promotion and management in Karnali Province is governed by the existing laws and other planning frameworks such as national Five Year Plan, Concept Paper for first Five Year Plan for Karnali Province (2076/77-2080/81), National Tourism Strategic Plan (2016-2025) and so on.
- Constitution of Nepal (2015) is the top policy document for Nepal under which various acts, by-Laws and regulation and directives are formulated and implemented by federal, provincial and local governments at three different tiers.
- Tourism development and management activities in Karnali Province are directly or indirectly governed and guided by the laws and regulatory frameworks related to tourism, conservation, industry operations, immigration, civil aviation etc.
- Tourism Act 2035 BS (1978 AD), amended several times, the latest in 1997; is the major policy document governing tourism development in Nepal. Various policies, by-Laws, regulations and directives have been formulated so far by the Government of Nepal based on the framework of this master policy document.
- The Tourism Policy 2065 (2008) is the major policy streamlining the development, promotion and management of tourism in Nepal. The policy has emphasized on the diversification of tourism products and has tried to link tourism with poverty alleviation.
- Tourism Policy 2065 (2009) has identified tourism sector as an important vehicle for economic and social development and has emphasized for the expansion of tourism activities into the relatively undiscovered remote destinations, and promotion of eco-tourism and rural tourism.
- Other relevant regulatory framework include, Nepal Tourism Board Act, 2053 (1997), Civil Aviation Act, 2015 (1958), Civil Aviation Authority Act, 2053 (1996), Nepal Air Service Corporation Act, 2053 (1996), Immigration Act, 2049 (1992), and Labor Act, 2048 (1992).
- Ancient Monuments Act 1956 (2013 BS), Ancient Monuments Preservation Rules 1989 (2046), Archives Preservation Act 2046 BS and Archives Preservation Rules 2063 BS are the major policy documents regulating the protection of ancient monuments and archives. Recently the new concept of Heritage Impact Assessment has also been introduced and practiced while introducing any additional infrastructure related activities in the protected heritage sites.
- Key regulations governing the operation and management of tourism sector include Nepal Tourism Board Rules, 2055 (1998), Hotel, Lodge, Restaurant, Bar and Tour Operator Regulation, 2038 (1981)- last amended 2013, Homestay Operating Procedure, 2067 (2010), Hiking Related Rules, (2002), Mountaineering Expedition Regulation, 2059 (2002), Rafting Regulations (1996), Civil Aviation Rules (1996) Civil Aviation Accident Investigation Rules (1967), Aviation Safety Regulations (1989), Airport Operation Regulations (1981), Immigration Regulation, 2051 (1994), Internal Procedural Directive (2013) and so on.
- Homestay Operating Procedure 2010 is the most progressive and community friendly legal framework intending to encourage and support the rural poor and marginalized communities to establish and operate homestays by utilizing their own cultures, natural surroundings and organic products.
- Tourism Vision 2020 is the long-term planning vision document set forth for gearing up the development of tourism in the country with the goal to increase annual international tourist arrivals to Nepal to 2 million by 2020, augment economic opportunities, and increase employment in tourism sector to 1 million. The vision for Tourism Vision 2020 has been set as, “*Tourism is valued as the major contributor to a sustainable Nepal Economy, having developed as an attractive, safe, exciting and unique destination through conservation and promotion of, leading to equitable distribution of tourism benefits and greater harmony in society.*”
- Built on the vision set by Tourism Vision 2020, GoN/MoCTCA is currently implementing the National Tourism Strategic Plan – NTSP (2016-2025) as its national guiding document on tourism. NTSP has identified six (two in the western region) Tourism Development Areas (TDAs) paying high emphasis on relatively undeveloped areas, including Karnali and Western Nepal (NTSP, MoCTCA 2016).

- One of the provisions that has significantly affected the arrival of international visitors in Karnali Province is the Controlled Area Trekking Permit System designated in many areas of Karnali Province. Under this provision, trekkers must get a special permit in a group from the Department of Immigration (DoI) by paying high entry fee.

*Table-4: Controlled Area Permit Fee Structures for the districts in Karnali and Adjoining Provinces*

District/Region	Areas	Restricted Area Permit Fees
Upper Dolpa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Dolpo Buddha Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 4 to 6)</li> <li>– Shey Phoksundo Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 7)</li> <li>– Charka Tangsong Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 6)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD500 per person (for the first 10 days)</li> <li>– USD 50 per person /Day (beyond 10 days)</li> </ul>
Lower Dolpa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Thulibheri municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 11)</li> <li>– Tripurasundari municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 11)</li> <li>– Dolpo Buddha Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 3)</li> <li>– Shey Phoksundo Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 8 and 9)</li> <li>– Jagdulla Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 6)</li> <li>– Mudkechula Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 9)</li> <li>– Kaike Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 7)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD 20 per person/ week</li> <li>– USD 5 per person /day (beyond 1 week)</li> </ul>
Mugu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Mugum Kkarmarong Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 9)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD 100 per person/ week</li> <li>– USD 15 per person/ day (beyond 1 week)</li> </ul>
Humla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Simkot Rural Municipality (All areas of ward nos. 1,6 and 7)</li> <li>– Namkha Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 6)</li> <li>– Changkheli Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 3 to 5)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD 50 per person / week</li> <li>– USD 10 per person / day (beyond 1 week)</li> </ul>
Bajhang	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Saipal Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1 to 5)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD 90 per person / week for the first week</li> <li>– USD 15 per person / day (beyond 1 week)</li> </ul>
Darchula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Vyas Rural Municipality (All areas of ward no. 1)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– USD 90 per person / week</li> <li>– USD 15 per person / day (beyond 1 week)</li> </ul>

*Source: /MoHA/DoI Official Website*

- National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029 (1973) last amended in 1992 is the master legal document governing the operation and control of eco-tourism in all protected areas of Nepal. Other relevant conservation policies that governs the development and promotion of ecotourism in PAs include, National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Regulation (1974), Wildlife Reserve Regulation (1978), Himali National Parks Regulation (1980), Buffer Zone Management Regulation 2052 (1996), Buffer Zone Management Directive 1999 (2056 BS), Conservation Area Management Regulation 2057 (2001) etc. National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2014-2020) is the guiding policy document for all conservation related activities, including ecotourism promotion. Forest Act (1993), Forest Policy (2015), National Wetland Policy 2013, Forestry Sector Strategy (2016-25) etc. all have recognized ecotourism as one of the alternative livelihood options and economic tools for biodiversity conservation. Forest Policy 2015 has opened new avenue for the operation of eco-tourism activities in the national forest (including community forest areas) and protected forest.

- Buffer Zone Management Regulation 1996 and Buffer Zone Management Directive 1999 are the most progressive conservation legal framework in Nepal, and possibly in the world, that support and empower local residents of the PAs to operate green enterprises including eco-tourism.
- Environmental Protection Act (1995) and Environmental Protection Regulation (1995) aim to ensure that new development works including large-scale infrastructures (such as road, airports, hydro dam, canal, hotels etc.) do not alter and hamper natural/cultural landscape, ecosystem and biodiversity. Soil Conservation and Watershed Management Act (1982) and Soil Conservation and Watershed Regulation (1983) contribute to the conservation of river corridor/basin including tourism destinations.
- Other cross-sectoral policies and by Laws that govern and/or affect eco-tourism activities directly and indirectly include Industrial Enterprises Act 2049 (1992), Company Act 2063, Cooperative Act 2048 and Cooperative Regulations 2049 etc.
- As a signatory of various international conventions related to conservation of cultural and natural heritages/sites, authorities in Karnali Province should also abide by the various international declarations, resolutions and guidelines, including the following:
  - Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage Paris, 1972.
  - Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage, Paris, 2003.
  - Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions, Paris, 2005.
  - Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (2013).
  - Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat Ramsar, 1971.
- At province and local government level, no such tourism policy is formulated as of now. MoITFE is in the process of formulating relevant policies and regulatory frameworks.

### 2.3.1 Institutional Framework And Governance

- As per the new constitution of Nepal, tourism sector is regulated and facilitated by the Institutional frameworks set under the three-tiers of government system. Both public and private sectors are responsible for the development of tourism sector.
- At central level, Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA) and its armed agencies are responsible for the overall tourism development of the country. In protected areas, DNPWC and respective PA authorities are responsible for the promotion and management of eco-tourism.
- Sub-sector based tourism industry associations (TIAs) such as TAAN, NMA, NARA, HAN etc. are actively involved in promoting investment in tourism sector and also promoting Nepal in the major source markets.
- Virtually there existed no tourism related institutions in Karnali Province before the establishment of MoITFE. The Karnali Area Tourism Promotion and Development Committee, though existed was not effective and almost functionless.
- There is also a poor organizational development of private sectors in tourism in Karnali Province. It lacks provincial/regional chapters of national tourism industry associations. Only some organizations established and functional are Hotel Associations (both tourist and non-tourist hotels).
- Moreover, Federation of Nepalese Chamber of Commerce and Industry (FNCCI), Nepalese Chambers and Commerce (NCC), Confederations of Nepalese Industries (CNI) and their district and municipal level chapters are also actively involved in promoting investment in tourism sector and promoting Nepal as a destination in the priority source markets.
- Table 5 below shows the key institutions directly or indirectly responsible for the development, promotion and management of tourism at federal, provincial and local level.

Table-5: List of stakeholders and actors involved for tourism at various level

National Tourism Organizations and Other Related Institutions	Tourism Industry Associations (Central)	Provincial Tourism Organizations and Other Related Institutions
Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA)	Trekking Agencies Association of Nepal (TAAN),	Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (MoITFE)
Department of Tourism (DoT)	Nepal Association of Tours and Travel Agencies (NATTA),	Divisional Forest Offices (DFOs).
Department of Archaeology (DoA)	Rafting Agencies Association of Nepal (NARA),	Cottage and Small Industry Development Board (CSIDB)
Nepal Tourism Board (NTB)	Nepal Mountaineering Association (NMA),	Municipalities
Civil Aviation Authority of Nepal (CAAN)	Hotel Association of Nepal (HAN),	Rural Municipalities
Nepal Airlines Corporation (NAC)	Restaurants and Bar Association of Nepal (REBAN),	Rara National Park
Nepal Academy of Tourism and Hotel Management (NATHM)	Homestay Association of Nepal (HOSAN),	Shey Phoksundo National Park
Mountaineering Academy of Nepal (MAN)	Village Tourism Promotion Forum Nepal (VITOF),	
Buddhist Philosophy Promotion and Gomba Management Committee	Tourist Guides Association Nepal (TURGAN),	
Taragaon Area Development Committee	Airlines Operators Associations of Nepal (AOAN)	
Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC)	Pacific Asia Travel Association (PATA)	
Department of Immigration (DoI)		

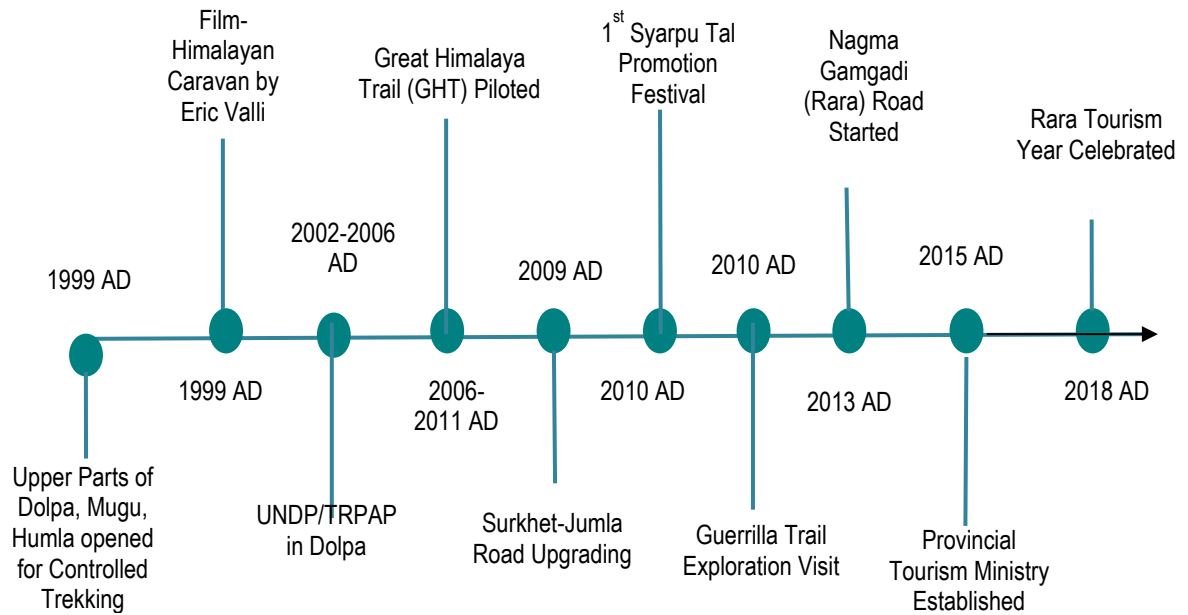
### 2.3.2 Previous and Ongoing Tourism Plans and Programmes

- Karnali Province lacks planned tourism development efforts. Efforts made by various organizations were fragmented both due to geographical location and time-period. The province also lacks tourism plans and planning process. Tourism programme and planning were primarily directed by the objective of the development projects, not driven by the requirements of the locals. In the absence of planned tourism development with adequate budget, the province also lacks continuity of tourism development efforts and replication of best practices resulted by the development partners in tourism in Karnali.
- However, few initiatives have been undertaken by the Government of Nepal through various ministries and departments, including Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA) and also by mobilizing the resources of development partners and private sectors. The master plan synthesizes the lessons learnt and best practices of previous efforts carried out for the sustainable and inclusive development of tourism in the Province.
- Key initiatives undertaken for the development of tourism in Karnali Province by various agencies include the following:

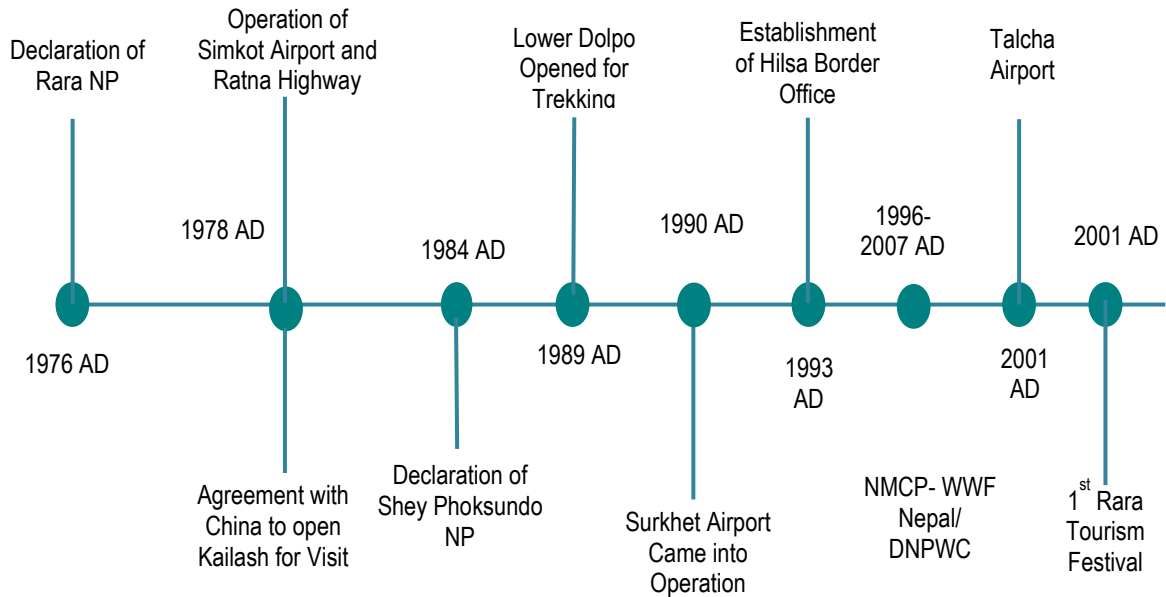
#### a. Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA)

- Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA) has been supporting the development and promotion of Karnali region through its own funding and through other bi-lateral and multi-lateral projects, including Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation Programme (TRPAP), Great Himalaya Trail Development Project (GHTDP) and so on.

– Major focus for tourism by MoCTCA in Karnali region has been to promote Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, and Upper Dolpa as major tourism hubs, and to develop Humla as a gateway to Kailash Manasarovar (Tibetan Autonomous Region of China) with the investment in improving external connectivity and internal access; strengthening the capacity and skills of locals; and administrative procedure related supports.



**Diagram 2 & 3: Historical Timeline Showing the Key Events for Tourism Development in Karnali Province**



Key interventions include improving air access through construction and upgrading of airports at Surkhet, Jumla (Khalanga), Talcha (Rara), Simkot, Jufal, Chourjahari, Salle, Masinachour, Dolpa (ongoing), Kalikabada, Kalikot (ongoing); developing and improving trekking trails, and supporting various community homestays through DoT and Taragaon Area Development Committee.

– The 10-year National Tourism Strategic Plan (2016-2025!) has also given high priority to tourism development in this region by selecting two out of six Tourism Development Areas (TDA) from Mid and far West region. Through the selection of 2 TDAs, the plan has envisioned the growth of tourism in Karnali region through the development of tourism in protected areas and products associated with the Karnali River, isolated lakes and the Great Himalaya Trail (NTSP 2016). The selected TDAs include the following:

- TDA-1: Greater Pokhara- Western region
- TDA-2: Greater Lumbini– South-Western region
- **TDA-3: Kailali and Surroundings- Far West Region**
- TDA-4: Illam and Surroundings- Eastern region
- **TDA-5: Karnali Region- Mid-Western region**
- TDA-6: Central Region

– Recently, MoCTCA has identified 18 tourism destinations out of "100 New Tourism Products of Nepal" from Karnali Province.

- b. Department of Archaeology (DoA) carried out excavation and scientific study of various archaeological sites in Surkhet (Kakre Vihara), Dailekh, Jajarkot, Jumla (including Sinja) and Humla (Raling and Limi Valley). DoA also supported restoration and renovation works on archaeologically important monument sites such as Kikre Vihara, Bhurti Ka 22 Deval in Dailekh, Kirti Stambhas and Naulis in Dullu etc. A regional museum is in operation in Surkhet under DoA.
- c. Taragaon Development Committee (TDC), developed a Tourism Feasibility Study Report for Karnali region. The report includes detailed inventory of tourism attractions, sites and routes of Karnali region.
- d. Nepal Tourism Board (NTB): Nepal Tourism Board (NTB) worked with local government bodies for the promotion of Karnali Province through its websites, promotional materials (brochures, documentary, and posters) of Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake.
- e. Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forests and Environment (MoITFE), Karnali Province: Government of Karnali Province has devised the slogan "Nepal-the World's Tourist Destination, Karnali- Nepal's Tourist Destination" for the promotion of Karnali in the domestic and international markets. Karnali Province declared, and successfully celebrated the campaign "Visit Rara Year 2075 BS". MoITFE Karnali Province is in the process of declaring and promoting 101 tourist destinations.
- f. Respective Local Government Units (DCCs, Municipalities, Rural Municipalities): The then District Development Committees (DDCs), Municipalities and Village Development Committees (VDCs) primarily worked to identify and document tourism products in their respective domain, developed small-scale tourism infrastructures, conducted various skill development training produced promotional brochures and documentary and so on. Some local bodies also supported for the restoration and renovation of cultural heritage sites such as monasteries, temples, forts, palaces, Devals etc. Dolpa district developed its first Participatory District Tourism Development and Management Plan in 2004, with technical support from TRPAP. Likewise, Dolpa and Humla districts prepared Strategic Tourism Action Plan (STAP) in 2010 with support from SNV/GHTDP. Dailekh district also prepared Tourism Development Plan (2074/075).

Rukum (West) and Salyan districts have been promoting Syarpu Tal and Kubhinde Daha respectively since last 10 years. Syarpu Tal Tourism Festival was organized in 2006. Dullu Municipality has already designated Pancha Koshi Religious Circuit and established Cultural Museum in Dullu. Namkha Rural Municipality organized Namkha Limi Festival and Yalbang Festival in 2019 with technical and financial support from NTB and ICIMOD. Dolpo Buddha Rural Municipality recently organized a Dolpo Festival in Dho Tarap.



- g. DNPWC and Respective National Parks: Department of National Parks and Wild Life Conservation (DNPWC) has been contributing to the promotion of eco-tourism in the Karnali Region, through its two national parks namely, Rara NP and Shey Phoksundo NP. Under the guidance and supervision of DNPWC, the Rara NP and Shey-Phoksundo NP are working to promote eco-tourism in the respective areas through dissemination of tourism information, organizing community awareness programme, supporting small-scale eco-tourism infrastructure development, and conducting skills development training to the local perspective tourism entrepreneurs.
- h. WWF Nepal: Northern Mountain Conservation Programme (NMCP) implemented by WWF Nepal and DNPWC from 1996 to 2007 started to promote eco-tourism in Shey Phoksundo NP and Dhorpatan HR, as an opportunity for conservation and livelihood improvement. NMCP helped laying the strong foundation for the development and promotion of eco-tourism in Dolpa. Key tourism development efforts made by NMCP for tourism included awareness raising programme on tourism and conservation; development of basic tourism infrastructures such as trekking trails, campsites etc.; organization of skill development trainings, support for alternative energy sources and technologies, and so on. Currently, WWF Nepal is working with the Shey Phoksundo National Park and Buffer Zone communities in the northern mountain region of Karnali Province for the conservation of Snow Leopard and its habitat. Accordingly, eco-tourism has been identified as one of the viable economic options in the region.
- i. SNV Nepal and Great Himalayan Trail Development Programme (GHTDP): SNV Nepal since its engagement in Nepal (through KLDP, DPP, LGSTP, TRPAP and finally the GHTDP) has been providing its advisory services on capacity building and transfer of technical expertise in key selected sub-sectors, including tourism. From 2002 to 2007, SNV Nepal also collaborated with DFID and UNDP to implement TRPAP programme in Dolpa, piloting pro-poor rural tourism. From 2006 to 2011, SNV Nepal piloted a project for the Great Himalaya Trail Development Programme (GHTDP) in Dolpa and Humla of West Nepal using the fund granted by STEP/UNWTO. Milestone and strong foundation was laid by the GHTDP, with the designation and branding of three out of ten popular sections of GHT from Karnali Province.
- j. UNDP and Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation (TRPAP): MoCTCA executed and UNDP/DFID/SNV funded Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation Programme (TRPAP) carried out several activities to pilot the community based pro-poor rural tourism programme in nine VDCs of Dolpa. It contributed to establish Sustainable Tourism Development Section within the DDC Dolpa, prepared District Tourism Development and Management Plan and promoted Dolpo Heritage Trail connecting various popular tourism sites of Lower and Upper Dolpa. Key activities supported by the project include preparation of settlement level tourism plans, small infrastructure development support, skill development trainings, capacity building of relevant partners and promotion of Dolpa Heritage Trail in collaboration with the NTB, TAAN and other relevant market actors including tourism entrepreneurs.
- k. IFC/World Bank Group: IFC/WB collaborated with the Investment Board of Nepal, MoCTCA and DFID/SAMARTH in 2016 to prepare an Integrated Tourism Destination Development Plan for Western Nepal. Currently, World Bank Group is collaborating with the Government of Nepal to implement an eco-tourism project in the selected protected areas of Nepal, possibly including Rara NP.
- l. ICIMOD/KSLCP: International Center for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD) has been implementing tri-national Kailash Sacred Landscape Conservation Programme (KSLCP) since last few years and supporting the promotion of responsible eco-tourism making it one of the viable alternative options for the communities in the region.
- m. USAID/DAI/Paani: USAID funded Paani programme is currently working in the three major river basins i.e. Karnali River basin, Rapti River basin and Mahakali River Basin in the Western Nepal. Besides undertaking other several research, capacity strengthening and policy-supporting program on aquatic biodiversity conservation, Paani has also been working to promote aquatic biodiversity and water based responsible eco-tourism in Karnali River basin. Accordingly, Paani has recently prepared an Assessment Report on nature Based Tourism Potential in the Karnali River Basin, and has provided various tourism related skill development trainings to the locals of Karnali River basin.

- n. GIZ-INCLUDE: GIZ has been supporting both directly and indirectly to promote Far West Nepal as a tourism destination. Key interventions include development and promotion of Dhangadi based Tourism Development Society (TDS) as a Destination Management Organization (DMO); promotion of community homestays through research and training programme; promotion of Western Nepal through Western Nepal Tourism Alliance (as a loose network of tourism entrepreneurs and professionals) and supporting private sectors (FNCCI) and municipalities in promoting tourism. Some efforts have already been undertaken towards promoting Rara Tourism Development Committee as a DMO in Rara area.
- o. Karnali Tourism Entrepreneurs Society (KTES): Established in 2015 as a formal network of tourism entrepreneurs and likeminded tourism professionals of Karnali Province KTES is contributing to develop and promote sustainable tourism in Karnali Province.
- p. Other NGOs, CBOs and Clubs: Rara Tourism Development Committee (RTDC), KIRDAc (Karnali), DESERT (Dolpa), DAGTAG (Dolpa), Tourism Enhancement and Environment Protection Center (TEEPC) Rukum (West), Nepal Trust (Humla), Limi Youth Club (Humla), Nepal River Conservation Trust (NRCT) etc. are some of the NGOs/clubs actively involved in the development and promotion of tourism in Karnali Province.

### 2.3.3 Key Issues and Gaps

- The high fee structure set for the controlled trekking area has increased the cost of travel, ultimately reducing the competitiveness of Karnali products.
- In the absence of tourism related institutions, tourism could not be flourished in Karnali Province in the past. Most of the interventions were made either directly by the central government agencies or by the short-term projects launched by them, resulting inconsistency in development efforts.
- The fragmented efforts for tourism development, without having any formal plan and destination planning process, could not integrate tourism into the holistic economic development of Karnali.
- In the absence of private sector organizations, the province could not attract sufficient investment in tourism sector and tourism products of Karnali could not be promoted and marketed in the domestic and international markets.
- Revenue generated through the controlled area trekking fee is not ploughed back in the region for the welfare of the local community.

## 2.4 Tourism Infrastructures and Quality of Tourism Facilities

### 2.4.1 Connectivity and Transport Related Infrastructures and Facilities

#### a. Air Connectivity and Transport Facilities

- Karnali Province lacks international and regional airports. Nepalgunj Airport (Rajha Airport) is the nearest regional airport where as TIA is the only international airport for visiting Karnali.
- Currently seven airports (Surkhet, Chourjahari, Salle, Jufal, Jumla, Talcha and Simkot) are offering air services to the domestic and international visitors in Karnali. Two airports- Kalika Bada Airport (Kalikot) and Masinachour Airport (Dolpa) are still not completed.
- Only Surkhet airport has a direct flight to Kathmandu. There are internal flights from Nepalgunj to Jufal, Jumla, Talcha and Simkot. Surkhet has irregular flight connectivity with Jufal and Simkot only.
- Chourjahari and Salli (in Rukum West) have flights from Kathmandu using the only national carrier NA.

#### Key Issues:

- Insufficient flights (passenger capacity) during tourist season.
- High air tariff with tariff discrepancy for international visitors.
- Frequent flight cancellations due to bad weather, and inadequate infrastructures.
- Lack of intra-province flights i.e. no flights to mountain districts from Surkhet; no flights between Jumla and Simkot, Talcha and Jufal; and so on.
- Lack of night stay facilities for airlines at Surkhet, Jumla, and Chourjahari airports. Fuelling problems for mountain airports.
- Delay in completion of Masinachour Airport (that has two-way landing facilities) and Kalika Bada Airport.

#### b. Road Access and Transport Facilities

- Kanti Highway (Nepalgunj-Surkhet) and Karnali Highway (Surkhet-Jumla) are the major highways currently operational in full swing in Karnali Province.
- Salyan Khalanga and Musikot are already connected by black-topped roads.
- Talcha and Gamgadhi in Rara Lake area have also been connected by road track and public vehicles are already in operation. However, driving through the earthen road (ungravelled) of Nagma-Gamgadi section is still difficult during rainy season, and heavy snowfall. Government of Nepal is connecting this road to Nagche Nagna in the border with TAR China.
- Now, road track has also been opened up to Dunai in Bheri River Corridor. However, in the absence of bridges over the major rivers (in 5 places) visitors cannot drive directly to Dunai from Surkhet. Government of Nepal is planning to extend this road further to Marim La in the border with TAR China.
- Road track to Karnali Highway (Humla Karnali) has also reached to the nearby point of Sarkeghad. The track opening work for Simkot-Hilsa section is going to be completed very soon. Up on completion, Hilsa-Surkhet road will be the modern form of ancient Silk Road.
- Up on completion, Surkhet will be connected with Hilsa (Humla), Nagche Lagna (Mugu) and Marim La (Dolpa) at the border with TAR China.
- Lokmarga is passing through Musikot-Chourjahari-Matela-Jajarkot-Narayan (Dailekh)-Dullu and Rakam, creating new opportunities. Out of 1879 km, the Rukum (East and West), Jajarkot, Dailekh and Achham section of Lokmarga covers 410 km.

- Moreover, several side roads have also been constructed in the province connecting various tourist sites such as Kubhinde Daha and Syarpu Tal, and several other roads are under construction.
- Low-comfort public bus services are operational from various places to Jumla, Gamgadi, Dailekh, Salyan Khalanga, Musikot, Jajarkot and Radijyula in Rukum. Visitors can also hire rental jeep from Nepalgunj and Surkhet.

#### Key Issues

- Poor coverage of road networks. Poor quality of road, high rate of accidents.
- Poor state of public transport services. Very expensive rented vehicle services.
- Poor hospitality of transport service providers. Poor orientation on tourism and hospitality.
- Inadequate safety measures and lack of rescue and emergence evacuation facilities.
- Poor traffic facilities; traffic harassment (as reported by private sector).

### **2.4.2 Accommodation and Food Facilities**

- About 120 accommodation platforms (hotels, teahouse lodges and homestays) are offering accommodation and food services in Karnali Province. However, these facilities are concentrated to very limited sites, such as Surkhet, Jumla Khalanga, Dunai, Simkot, Hilsa etc.
- At least two high-end and 65 medium to low-end tourist hotels (Surkhet-12, Dailekh-2, Kalikot-3, Rara Lake-2, Murma Village Community Lodge-1, Jumla Khalanga-12, Gamgadi-3, Simkot-9, Himsa-5, Dunai-3, Jufal-2, Tripurakot-3, Salyan-2, Jajarkot-2, Chourjahari-1, Musikot-3) are currently offering services to the visitors.
- Likewise, about 50 low-end teahouse lodges (about 25 teahouse lodges in Dunai/Jufal-Phoksundo Trail, one in Dho Tarap and about 25 teahouse lodges in Simkot-Hilsa Trail) are offering basic accommodation and food to the trekkers in these routes. Campsites established in Dho, Bhijer and Tinje areas of Upper Dolpa; Mugum Karmarong areas of Mugu, and Limi and Yalbang areas of Humla offer camping facilities for group visitors.
- Though several cultural homestays have also developed in Karnali Province, none of them has been able to attract visitors except Burounse Homestay in Humla (near Simkot). The poor performance of these homestays may be due to the poor selection of site, poor quality of orientation and skills training provided to the homestay operators, poor/inadequate infrastructures, poor packaging of activities, lack of linkage development with the established tourism hubs, and poor promotion and marketing of homestays in the potential source markets.
- Surkhet based hotels and lodges mainly focus on domestic visitors and foreign expats. Likewise, hotels and lodges in Jumla focus for the domestic visitors, foreign expats and international trekkers. Hotels and lodges in Simkot and Hilsa are meant for Indian pilgrims and some western visitors. Hotels and lodges in Dunai and Phoksundo trail focus for both the western visitors and domestic visitors.

#### Key Issues

- Limited capacity and sub-standards of accommodation facilities.
- Lack of accommodation facilities in all required places (lunch and night stay points) out of the tourist routes (trekking routes and rafting routes), compelling/prompting the agencies to offer camping based accommodation and food.
- Poor performance of homestays due to poor product design, inadequate infrastructures, poor skills and poor promotion.
- Poor state of hygiene and sanitation conditions in the local accommodation establishments, especially in the homestays and local lodges.
- Conflicts of whether or not to establish Hotels and Lodges inside NP and in the close proximity of natural lakes such as Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake.

### 2.4.3 Tourist Information and Interpretation Facilities

- Karnali Province severely lacks tourist information and interpretation facilities. Only Rara NP and Shey Phoksundo NP have some basic tourist information facilities, such as tourist information boards, signages, arrow posts etc.
- Some signage and arrow posts have also been erected in the Dolpa and Humla section of GHT.
- The province also lacks visitor information center. It also lacks adequate and high quality tourist information.

### 2.4.4 Other Utility Facilities and Services

- Karnali Province lacks even basic utility related facilities such as clean drinking water and sanitation; electricity, health services, banking facilities, security and rescue related facilities and so on. Various indicators presented below in table 6 also indicate the poor state of utility related facilities in Karnali Province.

Table-6: Status of Tourist Utility Related Basic Facilities in Karnali Province (Total Households = 298,174)

Drinking Water	Tap	Tube Well	Well	Open Well	Source	River	Others	Not mentioned
HH	192981	1453	5277	21590	71865	11803	1472	1733
Power Use - Cooking	Firewood	Kerosene	LP Gas	Dung	Bio-Gas	Electricity	Others	Not Mentioned
HH	281662	586	11587	1076	988	191	323	1761
Power Use - Lighting	Electricity	Kerosene	Bio-Gas	Solar	Others	Not Mentioned		
HH	64850	16552	414	99495	115099	1764		
Use of Toilet	Flush-Toilet	Common Toilet	No Toilet	Not Mentioned				
HH	83580	68969	143855	1770				

Source: Karnali Province in Statistics, GoK, 2019

- Poor hygiene and sanitation conditions are the major drawback of Karnali Province for tourism development. Lack of toilet (or clean toilet), lack of clean drinking water facilities, ground littering, poor disposal of household sludge etc. are some of the common features of hygiene and sanitation conditions in Karnali. Hygiene and sanitation related infrastructures score the poorest conditions of all utility related infrastructures in Karnali Province, as about 48% residents of Karnali Province still do not have toilet facilities (KPIS 2019).
- Similarly, only 27.03% population of Karnali has access to electricity (Kantipur Daily Dec. 6, 2019). Naumule is the only hydropower project (with 3.75 MW) operational in the province. Majority of the tourist sites either lack electricity or use other alternative forms of energy such as solar (by about 37% people out of 73% people who lacks access to electricity).
- Karnali Province also has poor medical facilities as majority of the settlements still lack adequate basic health and first aid facilities. Only Jumla Khalanga and Surkhet have good medical facilities. Majority of Karnali people still rely on traditional natural healing practices offered by Amchies and the healings offered by shamans/jhankris.
- Major parts of Upper Dolpo (Dho, Taksi, Saldang, Vijer etc.), Upper Mugu, and eastern Humla that lie in the GHT-Upper route still lack dedicated mobile network, landline telephone, internet and Wi Fi services.
- Banking facilities are available in the district headquarters and some tourism hubs. ATM/credit card facilities are almost nil in the entire tourism routes and hubs, except some district headquarters.

#### **2.4.5 Key Issues and Gaps**

- Poor state of external connectivity and internal access has made the entire Karnali Province a remote product, and has also made all other infrastructures costlier.
- The poor conditions of road, transport facilities and accommodation facilities have limited the number of domestic and international visitors in Karnali.
- Poor conditions of hygiene and sanitation with poor toilets, has significantly degraded the image of Karnali in both domestic and international markets.
- Lack of adequate and dedicated electricity has not only degraded the quality of tourist facilities/services but also eroded the investment environment of Karnali.
- Inadequacy and poor conditions of trekking trails with severe lack of signage, arrow post, resting places etc. have not only increased the safety threats to visitors, but also limited the number and dispersion of visitors to new areas.
- Lack of appropriate compliance measures to environmental and social/cultural safeguards and non-compliance of environmental and cultural codes and standards by built infrastructures such as road have negatively affected both the terrestrial and aquatic ecosystem; degraded the aesthetic value of sacred and scenic landscapes and threatened the existence of cultural heritage sites and monuments. Moreover, many historical trails have been destroyed due to the poor alignment of road networks.

## 2.5 Human Resource Development and Quality of Tourism Services

### a. Existing HRD Conditions in tourism sector in Karnali

- There is a severe lack of skilled human resources in tourism sector in Karnali Province.
- In public sector, only Rara NP and SP NP have some experienced work force in tourism sector. The entire province lacks specialized tourism institutions and trained human resources in tourism sector. MoITFE as a newly established tourism focal ministry for Karnali province also lacks adequate and trained manpower in tourism sector.
- In private sector, only a very few locals, who got opportunities from SNV, WWF Nepal, TRPAP, GHT, NTB, DDCs etc. for skills development trainings such as basic cooking training, lodge management training, bakery training etc. are operating small scale tourism enterprises or working as professional guides for trekking, mountaineering and rafting.
- A very limited number of trained trekking guides and professionals from Karnali who have also gained skills on promotion and marketing through training organized by CBI/Netherlands and GHTDP, are now doing well in trekking and mountaineering sector.
- Only very few hotels in Surkhet, Simkot and Hilsa have started recruiting skilled manpower to offer better hospitality services.
- Most of the trekking and rafting agencies bring all services, including human resources, from Kathmandu and other major gateways such as Pokhara, Nepalgunj etc., leaving very little money in Karnali.

### a. Existing Tourism Training Facilities

- None of the university and colleges has run dedicated full academic courses on tourism and hospitality.
- Karnali Province lacks formal tourism training institutes. Out of total 144 CTEVT affiliated institutes (39 CTEVT affiliated Institutes; 9 CTEVT constituent Institutes; and 96 CTEVT- TECS Modality) are currently running in Karnali Province, none of them offers tourism and hospitality related training/education. Except tourism and hospitality, they offer vocational and academic courses on 12 areas, including Plant science, Civil Engineering, Animal Science, Medical Laboratory Technology, Forestry, Community Medical Assistant, Electrical Engineering, Survey Engineering, General Medicine, Nursing, Ayurveda, and Computer Engineering. The province also lacks qualified training instructors/trainers in tourism sector.
- Nepal Academy of Tourism and Hospitality (NATHM), which is the government's formal tourism training institute, has very poor records of providing tourism related skills development training to the people of Karnali. It may be due to the remoteness of the area (cost factor), and low demand for training opportunities.

### b. HRD Needs for Tourism Sector in Karnali Province

The HRD needs for tourism sector in Karnali Province include the following:

- Homestay, small hotel/lodge and teahouse based cooking and housekeeping related training.
- Adventure trekking, mountaineering and adventure sports related training.
- Rafting, kayaking, fishing, angling, canyoning related training.
- Nature and heritage tour guide training.
- Language skills (English).
- Safe/cook, housekeeping and hospitality training for high-end hotels.
- Conference/event organization/management training.
- Visitor information center management training.

- Digital promotion and marketing training, including use of various social media and apps.
- Content writing (about natural and cultural heritage sites).
- Tourism planning, product development, promotion, visitor management, tourism impacts management training for the relevant stakeholders including MoITFE, PA, M/RMs.

### **2.5.1 Key Issues and Gaps**

- No tourism related HRD institutions (academic and vocational training) established in Karnali Province.
- Lack of relevant training manuals and trained instructors.
- Poor linkages with the central level training institutions, including NATHM and private sector training institutes.
- High turnover of tourism work force due to outmigration. Trained work force mostly living outside Karnali Province.
- High import of HR from outside (by hotels and trekking/rafting/travel companies), discouraging locals.
- Poor awareness level, poor quality of services; poor hygiene and sanitation.
- Inadequate investment by government and private sector in tourism HRD.



## 2.6 Investment and Business Environment

Karnali Province has the lowest number and amount of investment including foreign direct investment (FDI). However, the current state for investment in Karnali is in increasing trend. As of 2075/076, there are 70 small, 11 Middle and 4 Large-scale industries in KP established with foreign investment. The estimated amount of investment is NRs. 11396.6 Crore and the estimated employment is 2,606. (KPIS 2019). However, majority of the investment are for energy and other sectors, compared to tourism.

Table-7: Registration Status of various industries in Karnali (FY 2074/075)

Location	Total Registration	Tourism	Service based	Agriculture & Forest based	Communication, Information & Technology	Energy based	Production based	Minerals	Construction
Karnali	39	6	9	0	0	13	6	5	0
Nepal	7832	1705	2169	456	50	350	2976	69	58

Source: KPIS 2019

- Current investment in tourism sector in Karnali Province include Hotel/Lodges (Surkhet, Jumla, Rara Lake, Simkot, Humla), Dunai etc.), teahouse lodges (Dunai/Jufal-Phoksundo trail and Simkot-Hilsa trail); camping sites (Upper Dolpa, Upper Mugu and Upper Humla), small restaurant/teahouse, travel/ticketing, tourist transport services and so on.

### 2.6.1 Key investment opportunity in tourism sector in Karnali Province

- Growing demand for Pristine and Off the Beaten Path Products: Karnali has the strongest and unique combination of nature and culture; virgin and least spoiled tourism resources.
- Opportunity for making investment on accommodation, airlines, road transport facilities, energy, food/beverages, handicrafts, leisure sports, sightseeing etc.
- Opportunity for promotion of Organic Food of Karnali (by default).
- Huge opportunity for promotion of adventure tourism: adventure trekking, mountaineering, rafting, kayaking, canyoning etc.
- Opportunity for extreme leisure and entertainment: Deepest and largest lake of Nepal; longest river corridor; Trans-Himalayan landscape; Patan areas; Festival and Fairs (Musto, Shaman dance).
- Huge opportunity for promoting sacred pilgrimage and spirituality: Buddhist Heritage Circuit, Bon Heritage Circuit, Malika Circuit, Musto Circuit, Four Nath Circuit etc.
- Rich archaeological sites: Sinja Civilization, Dullu Pancha Koshi Circuit, Limi Valley (with Halji Gomba), Upper Dolpa (Buddhist and Bon heritage sites of 11th century), many historic palaces (Birat Durbar, Dullu Durbar, Jajarkot Durbar, Musikot Durbar, Phalabang Durbar) etc.
- Opening of Karnali Corridor Road, Bheri Corridor Road and transboundary tourism with TAR China, Mt. Kailash being the regional epicentre.

### 2.6.2 Key Issues and Gaps

- Controlled are trekking fees (too many places and high fee structure).
- Poor external connectivity and poor internal access (road and trails) making investment difficult and costlier.
- Poor hygiene and sanitation conditions. Poor state of supporting infrastructures such as roads, electricity, communication, security etc. making Karnali products less competitive. Low demand for Karnali products and lesser number of domestic and international visitors.

- Lack of skilled work force.
- Difficult access to finance (loan from the banks and financing institutions) due to the high risk of investment on tourism in Karnali.
- Difficulties in finding adequate space for accommodation related infrastructures, especially in protected areas. Sky rocketing of land price in urban areas and key tourist hubs.
- Potential investors not adequately informed with the huge potential of tourism in Karnali Province.

## 2.7 Community Participation and Local Socio-Economic Impacts of Tourism

- Amongst the seven provinces, Karnali has the lowest retention of tourism benefits accrued through various forms of tourism, including trekking, mountaineering, pilgrimage, leisure visits etc. The lowest retention is resulted due to the several reasons, including poor access, poor tourism infrastructures (accommodation), high import of tourism goods and services, including human resources, from other provinces and so on. All these things indicate that locals of Karnali Province have not been able to get the maximum benefits from tourism and are not adequately involved in tourism development, promotion and management processes.
- However, little efforts have already been undertaken towards involving community in tourism development and conservation of natural and cultural heritages.
- Under the guidance and supervision of DNPWC, Rara NP and Shey-Phoksundo NP are working to promote eco-tourism in the respective areas through dissemination of tourism information, organizing community awareness programme, supporting small-scale eco-tourism infrastructure development, and conducting skills development training to the local prospective tourism entrepreneurs. Buffer Zone Management Councils and Committees formed in both NPs are also actively working to develop and promote eco-tourism in their respective areas using buffer zone fund.
- The focused efforts on community based eco-tourism development in Dolpa started with the implementation of Northern Mountain Conservation Programme (NMCP) in 1996 by WWF Nepal together with DNPWC. Key tourism development efforts made by NMCP for tourism included awareness raising programme on tourism and conservation; development of basic tourism infrastructures such as trekking trails, campsites etc.; organization of skill development training such as lodge management training, off-season vegetable production training, carpet weaving training etc., support for alternative energy sources and technologies, and so on.
- As a tourism focal ministry, Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA) has been doing little works on promoting tourism in Karnali Province, mostly through policy intervention, since late 1970s with the signing of agreement with the Government of China for allowing movement between Kailash Manasarovar and Nepal; during late 1980s with the opening of Lower Dolpa for trekking and opening of Sirkot Airport; during late 90s through opening of Hilsa border for tourism and opening Upper Dolpa for trekking; during the first decade of 21st century through opening of Karnali Road and other new airports and piloting the Great Himalaya Trail programme in Dolpa and Humla.
- Karnali Tourism Promotion and Development Committee (KTPDC) and Taragaon Development Committee (TDC), also contributed towards the mobilization of communities for tourism especially for village tourism promotion and small-scale infrastructure development.
- The role of Nepal Tourism Board has been confined to the promotion of Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake through posters, brochures and documentaries.
- As a development partner, SNV Nepal has been contributing to the community based tourism development and decentralized tourism planning through various projects (and phases), including Karnali Local Development Programme (KLDP-1993), District Partners Programme (DPP-1998-2001), TRPAP (2002-2006), and Great Himalayan Trail Development Programme (GHTDP-2006-2013)
- The MoCTCA executed and UNDP/DFID/SNV funded Tourism for Rural Poverty Alleviation Programme (TRPAP-2002-2007) supported DDC Dolpa in piloting the community based pro-poor rural tourism programme in nine VDCs. TRPAP contributed to design, develop and promote Dolpo Heritage Trail connecting various settlements in the popular tourism sites of Lower and Upper Dolpa. Through settlement level tourism planning, small infrastructure development, skill development trainings, capacity building, mobilization of venture capital fund and other market access supports, TRPAP initiated some community based tourism enterprises development and employment creating opportunities in Dolpa.
- Respective Local Government Units (DCCs, Municipalities, Rural Municipalities) have also initiated some tourism development efforts in Syarpu Tal Areas of Rukum West, Kubhinde area of Salyan, Birendranagar area of Surkhet, Dullu area if Dailekh, Simkot-Hilsa-Limi areas of Humla, Rara lake areas of Mugu and Jumla areas of Jumla, basically through small-scale infrastructure development, skill development training and publication of promotional brochures.

- ICIMOD is working with the local government and stakeholders in strengthening the capacity of locals and local government in Namkha RM in Humla through skill development training, cultural festivals and community based conservation efforts.
- USAID/Paani program is also trying to link natural rivers, wetlands and fisheries with eco-tourism, making it a viable alternative livelihood option for the fisheries dependent communities.
- As a result of these interventions, the awareness level of the people of Karnali has increased to a certain level, though it is confined to some limited geographical areas and within some segments of the community. Institutionally, some local NGOs like Rara Tourism Development Committee (RTDC) in Rara area, DAGTAG and DESERT in Dolpa; Nepal Trust in Humla, Tourism Enhancement and Environment Protection Center (TEEPC), Rukum have emerged as a kind of Destination Management Organizations (DMOs). Various clubs, committees and mother groups are also actively working towards the conservation of heritages and promotion of tourism. At private sector, Karnali Tourism Entrepreneurs Society (KTES) has been formed by the enthusiast tourism entrepreneurs of Karnali Province and is working for the promotion of tourism in Karnali Province.
- Economically, only very few people are getting the benefits of tourism through running small scale tourism enterprises such as trekking lodges, camping sites, restaurants, teahouse etc.; producing and selling limited amount of handicrafts; working as a porter and guides (in a limited number), selling only very little amount of supply chain products such as vegetables, fruits, meat products etc. to the camping groups and selling dried and fresh fishes to the domestic visitors.
- Very few entrepreneurs have started travel/ticketing, big hotels (Surkhet, Simkot, Hilsa) and airlines related enterprises. Some locals are getting benefits by offering local transport services such as pony riding, mule transportation, jeep drive etc. There is a dearth of formal record on employment on tourism sector, however, about 7,000 people are estimated to be directly working in tourism related enterprises in Karnali Province, especially in accommodation/food sector, trekking/mountaineering, rafting, handicrafts, and travel/ticketing.
- In recent days, Karnali products such as Karnali/Jumli Marsi Rice, Karnali Apple etc. are becoming popular in the consumer markets, including tourism market.
- Community homestays, which has been one of the most successful community based tourism enterprises in Nepal and in Western Tarai, has not yet been common to the districts of Karnali Province, but has been popular in some places like Burounse Village, near Simkot, Humla.
- In coming days, there is a huge potential for creating Karnali organic food based, culture based, NTFPs based, forest based, water based and many tourism enterprises and supply chain products and goods with the development of tourism.

### **2.7.1 Key Issues and Gaps**

- Fragmented efforts on tourism development with lack of continuity and expansion of best practices.
- High economic linkage with lesser local benefits due to high import of goods and work force.
- Lack of awareness, poor access to capital and skill development opportunities for the locals.
- Lesser number of western visitors mostly rely on camping based accommodation.
- Shorter stay period and self-arranged accommodation and logistics by Indian pilgrims.
- Lack of packaging, branding and promotion of Karnali Organic Food, culture and other resources.
- Lack of infrastructures, such as connectivity, access, big accommodation platforms etc. to support local enterprises and supply chain products and services.
- Use of imported goods by trekking/rafting agencies and local hotel/lodge operators. Locals excluded from selling supply chain products.

## 2.8 Conservation of Natural and Cultural Heritage Assets, and Impacts of Tourism

### 2.8.1 Conservation of Natural Heritages and Impacts of Tourism

#### Conservation Efforts

- The then Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation (present Ministry of Forest and Environment) through Department of National Park and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC) has been conserving the two important biological and cultural hotspots in the province through the declaration of Rara National Park in 1976 and Shey Phoksundo NP in 1984. The purpose of declaring these areas as protected area is to conserve the nature, biodiversity and natural resources of the region and help uplift the local people living in surrounding as per benefited by eco-tourism activities.
- Rara NP covers Chhayanath Rara Municipality, Khatyad and Soru Rural Municipality of Mugu and Kanakasundari Rural Municipality of Jumla District and constitutes the area 304 km<sup>2</sup>. Rara, the biggest lake of Nepal is also a Ramsar site. The RNP is endowed with the pristine and the deepest lake in Nepal (i.e. Rara), also enlisted as Ramsar Site (wetlands of international importance) in 2007 due to freshwater ecosystem diversity.
- Rara National Park (RNP) supports six major vegetation types (out of 36 types) viz. Moist Alpine Scrub, Birch-Rhododendron forest, Fir forest, Upper Temperate Blue Pine forest, Spruce forest, and Lower Tropical Sal and Mixed Broad leaved forest (RNP, 2018). More than 50 mammal species are recorded so far in an around the RNP including Musk Deer (*Moschus chrysogaster*), Himalayan Black Bear (*Ursus selenarctos tibetanus*), Common Leopard (*Panthera pardus*), Red Panda (*Ailurus fulgens*), Himalayan Goral (*Nemorhaedus goral*), Himalayan Thar (*Hemitragus jemalhicus*), Wild Dog (*Cuon alpinus*), Wild Boar (*Sus scrofa*) and Common otter (*Lutra lutra*) (RNP, 2018). Similarly in RNP, 272 birds species are recorded (BCN 2012), including 49 species of water birds. Rara Lake serves as an important halting station for migratory waterfowls across the Himalayas. Regarding fish species, the study indicates, out of six species of endemic fishes of Nepal, three species of Snow Trout are found in Lake Rara viz. *Schizothorax macrophthalmus*, *S. nepalensis* and *S. raraensis* (Shrestha, 2017).
- Shey Phoksundo National Park lies in Dolpa, Jumla and Mugu district and covers the area 3,555 km<sup>2</sup>. Area (1349 km<sup>2</sup>) as buffer zone was included in 2055 BS. Phoksundo, the deepest lake of Nepal is also a Ramsar site. The SPNP supports numbers of wild animals included but not limited to iconic Snow Leopards, Musk Deer and Himalayan Thar. Seventeen Buffer Zone Management User's Committees are active for the management and development of buffer zone. Shey Monastery (11th century) located inside the park is the key tourism attraction, which is sacred for both bon believers and Buddhist.
- Out of total 887 bird species recorded in Nepal (Grimmett et al. 2016; Inskipp & Chaudhary, 2016), 300 species of birds are recorded in Dolopo district only (Kusi et al. 2018). Likewise, 35 species of mammals, 255 species of birds and 286 species of medicinal herbs/shrubs are recorded in Shey-Phoksundo National Park (SPNP, 2018). Both Upper Dolpa and Lower Dolpa are the restricted areas for international trekkers with the special trekking fee structures. The special fee structures are devised to restrict numbers and to derive high values from tourists.
- Key conservation priority actions implemented by Government of Nepal together with conservation institutions such as WWF Nepal (in case of SPNP)) include forest conservation, livelihood initiatives, habitat management, anti-poaching operations, eco-tourism and livelihoods support program in buffer zones, curbing wildlife trade and skill developments to local people among others. Regular patrolling of monitoring constitutes the core program of the park office. After the declaration of Buffer Zone, both PAs are nowadays working together with the Buffer Zone Management Committee, BZ User Committees and BZ User Groups at various levels for the conservation of biodiversity while undertaking various livelihood-supporting activities, including eco-tourism.
- The efforts for the conservation of biodiversity and natural/cultural heritages in Dolpa by WWF Nepal started with the implementation of Northern Mountain Conservation Programme (NMCP) in 1996. Currently, WWF Nepal is working with the Shey Phoksundo National Park and Buffer Zone communities in the northern mountain region of Karnali Province for the conservation of Snow Leopard and its habitat. Eco-tourism has

been identified as one of the viable economic options in the project area for ensuring the sustainable engagement of local community for preserving its rich cultural and natural heritages, including Snow Leopard.

- Other important biodiversity hot spot areas in Karnali Province have been protecting under the jurisdiction of District Forest broadly in the form of National Forest, Protected Forest and Community Forest.
- Since last 10 years, ICIMOD has been working in the Nepal part of Kailash Sacred Landscape (KSL), including Humla district of Karnali Province. In recent years, ICIMOD has intensified its efforts in promoting trans-boundary heritage based ecotourism and cultural heritage conservation through supporting local level planning and organizing cultural festivals in Namkha Rural Municipality of Humla, including Limi Valley.
- Similarly, USAID/Paani program has been working with the relevant stakeholders in Karnali Province for the conservation of aquatic ecosystem and biodiversity in the entire Karnali River basin. Through research, awareness raising, capacity strengthening and policy support, Paani is focusing its efforts for the conservation of natural rivers and lakes, including fisheries and trying to link aquatic ecosystem and biodiversity with eco-tourism promotion (as an alternative livelihood option).

#### Current Status

- As of now, Karnali Province has successfully conserved its outstanding natural landscape and rich biodiversity with some exceptions. Key concerns now are over exploitation and illegal collection of NTFPs, including unmanaged caravan of Yarsagumba collectors; over fishing and destructive fishing in the natural river and wetlands; climate change induced impacts and effects in both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems; threats due to unplanned development activities such as over mining, unplanned construction of roads etc.
- At present, there seems no significant negative impacts of tourism on natural landscape and biodiversity in Karnali province, besides having some low-scale garbage problems in Rara Lake.

#### Potential impacts of Tourism on Natural Heritages

- The unplanned tourism may have significant negative impacts on natural landscape and biodiversity in Karnali Province. There is likely to be severe pressure from future pollution sources resulting from increasing tourism in Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake and other sites. Weak visitor management systems may result negative impact on lakes and their biodiversity. If the purity and tranquillity of Rara and Shey Phoksundo lakes is lost, merely biodiversity and landscape may not adequately lure the potential visitors.
- Pressures from potentially unsustainable practices (from tourist and non-tourist sources) such as increase in untreated sewage, run-off of pollutants into local streams may be increased in the days to come. Inadequate disposal of littering and solid wastes are the other concerns for the natural environments. Plastic wrapper, mineral plastic bottles, glass bottles and tin that are not biodegradable pose the greatest threats to environment.
- Collection and use of firewood for cooking and campfire may lead to forest cover reduction affecting wild habitats. Haphazard and unplanned construction of building and other infrastructures may degrade the rich natural landscape and traditional architects, all contributing to degrading visual amenity.
- Unplanned development of physical infrastructure will be other significant contributors to environmental degradation. This haphazard and unmanaged road network may lead to forest degradation and escalate the risk of soil erosion and landslide.

### **2.8.2 Conservation of Cultural Heritages and Impacts of tourism**

#### Conservation Efforts

- Karnali province is disproportionately rich in cultural heritages-both tangible and intangible. However, only very little efforts have been carried out for the exploration, documentation, restoration/preservation and promotion of these heritages.

- Few researchers such as Guchi, Narahari Nath, Surya M. Adhikari, Satya M. Joshi etc. have tried their best to explore and document these rich cultural heritages through research books and articles.
- Department of Archaeology (DoA) has made some efforts to excavate, document and restore heritage sites in Kakre Vihara, Dailekh, Dullu, Kalikot, Sinja, Pajaru (Jajarkot) etc., though its effort are not adequate. Not only the lack of heritage preservation efforts, but also the application of wrong preservation methods have become a matter of concerns for the preservation of cultural heritage sites in Karnali Province. It is reported that the age-old artefacts (such as paintings and building walls) have now been dilapidated due to the wrong preservation practices (new paintings and new walls?) adopted by some supporting organizations in Limi Valley. The study team observed use of cement in renovating the old 8-Stupas in Taksi areas of Dho Tarap.
- The rich Buddhist culture, Bon culture, Musto practices, Shamanism, Jhankri Dances have not yet been getting adequate recognition and appreciation from locals and the governments, as of now. Many festivals and endemic dances such as Tappa Nach, Mayur Nach, Mugu Deuda Nach etc. have not yet been the prime attractions for visitors and others. The unique costumes and craftsmanship of Jadan and Khashan communities are being faded with the inclusion of cheaper and imported commodities.

#### Current Status

- Both the local community and the governments have very poor knowledge about the status and significance of these heritage sites. Many Devals, Naulis, Stupas, Temples have already vanished from its location. Many are in the verge of vanishing. Many cultural heritage sites in Dolpa, Jumla, Upper Mugu, Humla are still undocumented.
- Poverty, poor awareness and poor security are some of the major challenges for the preservation of these monuments and artefacts. Many precious statues and artifacts have already been stolen from Chandannath Temple in Jumla and Nijel Gomba in Saldang Valley (Upper Dolpa). Many Buddhist and Bon stupas and monasteries in Upper Dolpa (Dho and Taksi areas) are in ruin states. Bhurtika Devals built in 14th century (1331 BS) had originally 25 devals but now there remains only 22 Devals as three devals have already vanished. Chortens in upper Dolpa met the similar fate among many.
- Many cultural heritages in Dullu, Dailekh, Humla and Dolpa are being encroached and dismantled during the construction of new buildings and roads. The current use and extent of excavators/dozers in constructing the road network pose the greatest risks and impacts on cultural heritage sites.

#### Potential Impacts of Tourism on Cultural Heritages

- In coming days, littering, congestion of vehicles and inflations may lead major negative impacts of tourism on cultural heritage sites. The increasing numbers of visitors, hotels/restaurants/grocery shops may increase leading to the littering and wastes spoiling the heritage sites. Emission and fumes released from automobile may affect the tangible heritage if such sites are near the road network or urban centres.

### **2.8.3 Key Issues and Gaps**

- Fragmented efforts on conservation of natural and cultural heritages.
- Inadequate excavation, documentation and preservation of cultural heritages. Conservation of cultural heritages are mostly neglected and are not getting priority and momentum from the government.
- Lack of adequate awareness among the Karnali People about the significance of their own heritages.
- Poor security leading to the repeated theft of precious statues and artefacts from Temple and Monasteries.
- Unplanned development work (such as poor alignment of road construction, excessive mining etc.) have degraded both the natural and cultural heritages.
- In the absence of high quality information, and heritage tour guides to describe about these heritage sites, these sites have not been able to attract significant number of visitors. Too lengthy process of restoration of Kankre Vihara is another issue.

## 2.9 SWOT Analysis of Tourism Sector

The overall tourism development potential of Karnali as well as its current status can be summarized in the form of SWOT analysis as presented below.

### i. Strengths

- Unique geographical features (mountain peaks, high altitude wetlands, glaciers, vast meadows/pasture and high passes), and widely varying ecological zones and landscapes such as Inner Tarai, Mahabharata Range, Cis – Himalayan, Trans-Himalayan Range etc.);
- Pristine natural assets (forests, mountain/peaks, rivers, waterfalls, lakes, hot springs, pastures, caves etc.).
- Historical and archaeological sites (Kankre Vihara, Halji monastery, four Dham of Nath, Buddhist monasteries, Nine Malikas and Devals etc.) and rich cultural heritage (architecture, attire, language, folk culture, rituals and festivals including authentic and exotic cultural heritage of Musto Culture, Khasha culture, Shamanism, Buddhism, Bon etc.);
- International Gateway to Mt. Kailash and Manasarovar Lake;
- Endowed with rich biodiversity (iconic snow leopard- highest population density in Nepal, Red Panda, Musk Deer, Himalayan Tahr, Wild Yak, Wild Ass, Himalayan Bear, high value herbs including Yarsagumba)
- Karnali River, including Bheri, Seti, Tila Karnali, Mugu Karnali etc. as free flowing major tributaries offering world class white water rafting, kayaking and fishing (Mahseer fishing).
- Lakes of outstanding universal value (such as Rara Lake as the Largest lake of Nepal and Phoksundo Lake as Deepest Lake of Nepal) including their enlistment in Ramsar list.
- Availability of perfect natural treasures (such as viewpoints, high passes, pasture, medicinal plants, wildlife and best mountain views) in Mahawai Patan, Kuse Jaljala Patan, Berekot Patan, Chitri Patan areas, Bhandarban, Chuchemara, Chilchile areas; highly potential for adventure and leisure experiences.
- Having religious and spiritually significant sites (notably Kakre Vihara, Halji monastery, four dham of Nath temples i.e. Chandannath, Chhayanath, Kharpunath, Khojernath (In Taklakot, TAR China), 12 Musto, Nine Malikas, Devals and many Buddhist and Bon monasteries.
- Range of trekking trails and circuits (Great Himalayan Trail- Upper, Middle and Lower routes along with the numerous soft trekking and hiking trails);
- Two protected areas (Rara National Park and Shey-Phoksundo National Park) having outstanding natural, cultural and social values (rich in biodiversity, having natural and cultural wonders, highly potential to contribute to local livelihoods).
- Fertile place for the variety of organic agricultural and horticultural products (that might well serve the tourism industry).
- Federal political structure in place (establishment of Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment in province level, and greater power, authorities and responsibility rest with the municipalities and rural municipalities);
- Some tourism destinations already known to the global markets. Dolpa region is widely known to the European and other western markets, whereas Humla is known to the Indian pilgrims market as a gateway to Kailash Manasarovar);

### ii. Weaknesses

- Widespread poverty with highest multi-dimensional poverty rate; directly and indirectly affecting tourism development;
- Inadequate awareness about the significance of the tourism products of Karnali Province among the stakeholders, communities and entrepreneurs. Poor documentation of tourism assets.
- Lack of integrated and concentrated tourism development efforts (among government, private and civil society organizations for tourism sector development);



- Poor air connectivity/transport facilities: No regional and international airport, high and discriminated airfare for international tourists, uncertainty of flights with frequent cancellations, lack of inter-district/intra-province air flights etc. all limiting both the growth pattern and dispersion of visitors;
- Poor road access/transport facilities: Limited road networks, poor conditions of road, lack of reliable and comfortable public transport facilities;
- Inadequate and poor quality of tourism services and facilities, including shortage of skilled human resources in hospitality sector (accommodations, tourist guide etc.); lack of institutions, and institutional framework for HRD in tourism sector;
- Inadequate and poor quality of health and safety related facilities and services;
- Lack of quality information/interpretation and their dissemination (on tourism products, tourism facilities, weather conditions, safety etc.);
- Inadequate awareness about tourism and environmental conservation among local governments, destination communities, private sectors and civil society organizations;
- Provision of too many controlled areas for trekking: Lengthy and complicated permit getting process and high permit fee structures; all discouraging visitors arrival and movement);
- Unplanned infrastructure development (such as unplanned road networks destroying trekking trails, cultural monuments and forest/aquatic ecosystem, and haphazard concrete buildings degrading traditional design and aesthetic beauty);
- Lack of coordination between public sector and private sector for the promotion and marketing of the Karnali tourism;
- Lack of complete database on tourism such as profile of the visitors and their perceptions (including demands and satisfaction); tourism employment; profile of service providers etc.;
- Lack of reliable and adequate electricity; limited coverage of mobile, internet and Wi Fi facilities;
- Lack of proper packaging, promotion and marketing of the tourism products;
- Lack of adequate coordination and cooperation with nearby Chinese and Indian states for advancing transboundary tourism promotion;
- Lack of integrated efforts for the promotion of high-value tourism products (such as Buddhist and Bon heritage products; Snow Leopard experiences; Yarsagumba and other high value herbal plant-based products).
- Expensive Destination: Due to high air tariff, camping based accommodation, high vehicle rental cost, lack of local produces and lack of skilled local guides and lack of trekking agencies for ground handling etc.

### iii. Opportunities

- Increasing investment for the expansion of access and connectivity related infrastructures.
- Increasing investment interest for the development and upgrading of trekking trail/circuits to the sites of significant natural, cultural, historical and archaeological value.
- Huge potential for adventure tourism, notably opportunities for wild animal sight, bird watching, nature tours, rafting, trekking, mountaineering, mountain biking, pilgrimage, spirituality, meditation, yoga, retreat, world-class extreme white water rafting, kayaking and fishing etc. including ecotourism and cultural/spiritual tourism;
- Promoting cultural tourism through restoration, maintenance, upscaling and marketing of cultural heritage sites of outstanding religious, spiritual and archaeological values including the promotion of folklore, ceremonies and cultural events to help generate income for local communities. Great opportunities for contributing to the inclusive economic growth such as income for indigenous communities, women and youths through promoting tourism based enterprises and employment such as homestays, craft shops, teahouse lodges, trekking/tour guide, rafting guides/operators, and branding and promotion organic farm (e.g. Marshi paddy, Chino, Kaguno etc.) and horticulture (e.g. apple, apricot etc.) products including developing of skilled human resources; Highly potential for tapping the emerging Indian markets for nature, adventure, leisure and pilgrimage based tourism;
- Promotion of local organic products such as Karnali organic foods, Karnali Apple, Karnali Soybean, Karnali Herbal Products, Karnali Yarsagumba, Karnali Fish product, Karnali Himalayan Meat (fresh and dried) and so on.

- Expanding Lokmarga is creating new avenues for linking Karnali directly with iconic tourist destinations sites and tourist gateways such as Pokhara.
- Promoting the modern form of Ancient Silk Road Corridor Trail by linking Kakre Vihara and Dullu/Sinja heritage sites with Kailash Manasarovar (in TAR China) and Lumbini (in Nepal with Gautam Buddha International Airport) and Bodhgaya (in India).
- Better promotion of Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Patan areas and Hill stations targeting domestic and growing nearby Indian market (growing market of 35-40 million potential visitors).
- Opportunity for developing appropriate institutions at province and local level with provision of the active involvement of key stakeholders (government, private sector, cooperatives and civil society organizations).
- Opportunity for establishing Surkhet as a provincial hub and a gateway by upgrading Surkhet airport as a Regional Airport.
- Opportunity for attracting niche marketis promoting special interest based tourism activities such as Snow Leopard, Yarsagumba, Adventure Sports, Khasha Culture, Bon, Extreme Adventure Rafting, Angling, Organic Food experiences etc.
- Opportunity for developing Karnali as an International Gateway, especially to and from Mt. Kailash Manasarovar via Hilsa, Ngache Lagna and Marim La).
- Opportunity for strengthening tourism infrastructures for community use as well, especially the access infrastructures, health care services and hygiene related infrastructures.

#### iv. Threats

- Trekking trail vs road networks: Rapidly expanding unplanned construction of road networks jeopardizing the historic routes and established trekking trails and sites of outstanding natural, cultural, historical and archaeological value and pristinely natural assets (forest, pasture, lake/wetland, waterfall etc.);
- Increasing use of industrial products jeopardizing the pristine nature (i.e. environmental pollution such as water pollution, land/soil by the use of plastic, tin, glass and sewage to river/wetland etc.).
- Excessive use of firewood and timbers for energy and construction works leading to illegal cutting of trees and threatening to the rare and endangered wild animals and native plant species.
- Unplanned infrastructures at sensitive sites, such as Rara Lake, may threaten ecological integrity and aesthetic beauty of the area.
- Encroachment of public land through expansion of tourism infrastructures such as road networks, construction of hotels/lodges etc. as tourism flourishes.
- Inequitable or unfair distribution of tourism benefits may bring rupture in social harmony and may demotivate the locals towards the conservation of natural and cultural heritages sites of touristic values.
- Theft/loss or removal of the historically and culturally valuable objects and monuments from cultural heritage sites, especially from temple and monasteries for unplanned development works such as road expansions.
- Climate induced threats (snow-storm, flash flood, avalanche etc.) hindering the mountaineering and adventure activities, shrinking the glacier fed lakes, glacier and river water including damages of the trekking trails/routes.
- Threats of pseudo-culture, cultural commodification and cultural loss.
- Hydro Power Dam vs Rafting and other tourism activities: The proposed large-scale hydropower dams may destroy the potentials of rafting and other water based tourism in Karnali and Bheri River basin.
- Poor state of investment environment for private sector (high risk, high cost...). Low interest shown by outsiders/investors for selling Karnali products, and investing in tourism sector in Karnali due to some risk factors associated with visitor safety, cost, and time-duration (including reliability of flight etc.).

## CHAPTER III

### VISION, GOAL, OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES, GUIDING PRINCIPLES AND TARGETS

#### 3.1 VISION

The ten years vision for tourism in Karnali Province has been stated as follows:

**"Karnali Province will be established as a must experience pristine tourism destination and a vibrant international gateway, and while moving towards the path to prosperity."**

Karnali Province will become a must experience pristine tourism destination upon fulfilment of the combination of following conditions:

- i. A pristine province full of natural, historical, archaeological, cultural and religious sites of outstandingly remarkable value.
- ii. Diversity of tourism products, offering range of unique and exotic tourism experiences.
- iii. A destination with vast repositories of ancient Buddhist, Bon and Khasha (Musto) religions and cultures.
- iv. A province with abundant organic products and authentic cultural experiences.
- v. A must go tourist destination endowed with rare and endangered flora and fauna, including Snow Leopard, Red Panda, Wild Yak, Nepalese Snow Trout, Golden Mahseer etc.
- vi. Source of civilization (of Bon, Buddhist and Khasha people) still preserved in its close to original state.
- vii. A province full of extreme leisure, adventure, and spirituality.
- viii. A perfect harmony between nature, culture and traditional architecture.
- ix. Karnali style of warm hospitality towards visitors.
- x. The only no-road and no-lodge GHT section (s) in Nepal Himalaya.
- xi. The only wild and free flowing river in Nepal for rafting, kayaking and fishing.

Likewise, a vibrant international gateway will be measured against the fulfilment of the following conditions:

- i. Functioning of Hilsa, Nagche Lagna and Marim La as immigration points, with world-class immigration facilities, allowing international visitors travelling to and from Kailash Manasarovar in TAR China.
- ii. World-class roadways to the three immigration points at northern border traversing through the tourist sites of outstandingly remarkable value.
- iii. Revival and promotion of Lumbini-Surkhet Kankre Vihara- Dullu-Sinja- Limi- Kailash Manasarovar route as a modern version of Ancient Silk Route and a pilgrimage route.

#### 3.2 Goal

The goal of the tourism master plan for Karnali Province has been stated as follows:

**"To contribute to the sustainable socio-economic development of Karnali, while preserving its outstanding natural and cultural heritages".**

### 3.3 Objectives

Following six broader objectives have been set to achieve the stated goal of the tourism master plan:

#### **Objective -1: Develop unique & competitive products that can offer world-class visitor experience.**

##### **Expected Outcomes**

- 1.1: Theme based pristine and exotic tourism products and activities are identified, developed and offered.
- 1.2: Products and activities are certified and audited using national and international standards.
- 1.3: Safety and rescue measures are fully applied using both the local resources and modern technologies.
- 1.4: Inter-provincial and trans-boundary tourism product linkages are expedited and materialized giving visitors a wonderful experience with diverse tourism products and activities.
- 1.5: Adequate and high quality tourist information and interpretation facilities are developed and delivered through appropriate platforms and means, including trained nature and heritage tour guides.
- 1.6: Products and activities are timely upgraded, diversified and specialized, without compromising the core essence of pristinity, based on the outcomes of visitor's preference and satisfaction surveys.

#### **Objective -2: Establish and strengthen the image of Karnali as a must experience pristine destination and a vibrant international gateway.**

##### **Expected Outcomes**

- 2.1: Karnali tourism promotional brand & logo are developed glorifying/highlighting the pristine nature and rich culture, the essence of organic Karnali, and unique architecture of Karnali.
- 2.2: Karnali tourism promotional brand is highlighted in the wider domestic and international markets with the production and launching of high quality printed collaterals and digital tools/platforms.
- 2.3: Prospective niche and general markets become aware with the existing and new products of Karnali through organization of and participation at the promotional fair and campaigns at local, provincial, national and international level.
- 2.4: Existing markets are expanded and new markets are created with the improved market access through the creation of linkages, partnership and alliances at provincial, national and international level.
- 2.5: Target market focused promotional and marketing strategies developed, implemented and reviewed.
- 2.6: Appropriate product-market mix are identified, designed and delivered based on the results of periodic market research and surveys.

#### **Objective-3: Develop environmental and cultural heritage friendly tourism infrastructures.**

##### **Expected Outcomes**

- 3.1: Special architectural designs and Code of Conducts (CoCs) are developed and enforced aiming to offer authentic and unique tourism experiences to the visitors while preserving and promoting pristine natural and cultural heritages, including unique architecture of Karnali.
- 3.2: Adequate, reliable and comfortable external connectivity and internal access related infrastructures and facilities are developed in environmental friendly manner, welcoming the increased volume of high quality domestic and international visitors while dispersing their flow into all potential tourism sites in the province.

- 3.3 Tourism products and routes are developed and/or upgraded considering the very ecosystem and natural landscape to enhance the quality tourism experience with minimum adverse impacts on the environment.
- 3.4: Adequate, reliable and comfortable accommodation, food and beverage related infrastructure and facilities are developed and made operational for accommodating the increased volume of low to high-end domestic and international visitors while promoting local architecture, food, beverages and related supply chain.
- 3.5: Required tourist utility facilities are developed and operational in order to ensure the fulfilment of basic requirements and safety of the visitors in the province.
- 3.6: Other ancillary tourism infrastructures and facilities such as leisure, adventure, spiritual, wellness, education etc. are developed and offered to enhance the satisfaction level of the visitors while extending the stay period and increasing expenditure of visitors in the province.

**Objective -4: Develop tourism as an engine for the inclusive socio-economic development of Karnali Province.**

**Expected Outcomes**

- 4.1: More national and foreign direct investment are attracted in tourism sector through creation of enabling business environment and appropriate incentive schemes, resulting increased job opportunities and wise use of province's natural and cultural resources.
- 4.2: Increased volume of high-end visitors, increased stay period and increased expenditure of visitors are achieved through appropriate product-market mix, eco-friendly infrastructure development and effective promotion and marketing.
- 4.3 Tourism's contribution to provincial and federal GDP is increased in a substantial manner through creation of new tourism enterprises and workforces, and creation and expansion of new tax generating areas.
- 4.4: Tourism is established as a broad based economy of Karnali by means of integrating its ancient culture, arts, architecture, organic agriculture, forest, herbal plants, livestock, biodiversity, minerals and water into an exotic, authentic and unique tourism product under the strong brand of Pristine Karnali.
- 4.5: Tourism's benefits to local communities are maximized by means of engaging the wider community members in operating direct and indirect tourism enterprises, and maximization of local retention of tourism benefits through appropriate mechanism.
- 4.6 Women, marginalized communities/groups and youth are mainstreamed into the sustainable tourism system/value-chain and benefited adequately through adoption, promotion and advancement of inclusive tourism activities (or positive discriminatory tools).
- 4.7 Products and activities are developed in a way putting people at centre, engaging them in the delivery and benefiting them as maximum as possible.

**Objective-5: Develop tourism as a tool for protecting the outstanding cultural and natural heritages including rich biodiversity.**

**Expected Outcomes**

- 5.1: Natural and cultural heritages are fully explored, documented and promoted through better packaging, wider information dissemination and interpretation.
- 5.2: Significant natural and cultural heritage sites are fully protected with their special designation as protected areas (PA), and provincial cultural heritage sites (PCHS) or community conserved areas

(CCAs) or indigenous peoples and community conserved areas (ICCA also abbreviated as "Territory of Life"), as appropriate, contributing to the wider recognition of these sites as outstanding universal socio-economic and conservation values and enhancing its image in the global tourism market

- 5.3: Destination communities, local governments, tourism entrepreneurs, visitors and supporting team members are become fully aware about the richness and significance of the natural and cultural heritages of the province, contributing to maintain and/or enrich the value of these heritages as exotic and premier tourism products.
- 5.4: Appropriate measures are set to minimize and mitigate the potential negative impacts of tourism on environment, society and culture in Karnali Province.
- 5.5 The role of local and indigenous communities are duly acknowledged both as the service providers and as the guardians of rich cultural and natural heritages and locals are further strengthened in safeguarding natural assets and cultural heritage sites.
- 5.6: Adequate restoration, revitalization, preservation and safeguarding measures are undertaken to conserve and promote cultural heritages, natural landscape and bio-diversity with significant tourism value.
- 5.7: Relevant local, provincial, national and international legal frameworks and commitments are adequately recognized and enforced, as appropriate, in developing tourism while also fully respecting and advancing the local indigenous people's customary law, traditional knowledge, institutions, practices and norms.

**Objective -6: Develop and strengthen the policies, institutional framework, and human resources for achieving sustainable tourism development in Karnali Province.**

**Expected Outcomes**

- 6.1: Relevant tourism policies and regulatory formworks are formulated and made operational at local and provincial level. Irrelevant federal tourism policies and regulatory frameworks are amended appropriately with the initiatives of relevant federal authorities, including MoCTCA.
- 6.2: Institutional framework are set and fully strengthened so as to effectively deliver sustainable tourism development, promotion and management functions in Karnali Province. Local stewardship aspect of institutions will be put at the centre while setting up the institutional framework at the local level.
- 6.3: Guided by KPTMP, district, and local government and site level tourism plans are prepared and integrated into the sectoral and integrated planning process, and effectively implemented with the full participation of destination communities and other relevant stakeholders and actors.
- 6.4 Human resource plan will be prepared for tourism development sector in Karnali province, and adequate financial and technical assistance are allocated for strengthening the capacity of public, private and civil society organizations at provincial and local level.
- 6.5 Effective inter-ministerial, inter-provincial and trans-boundary coordination, partnership and collaboration are established and made effectively operational for effective tourism development and promotion.

### 3.4 Strategies

The successful implementation of tourism master plan will be guided by the following broader strategies:

- i. A product driven marketing approach, focusing on pristinity and uniqueness of Karnali.
- ii. Public-Private-Cooperative-Peoples Partnership (PPCPP) mechanism to optimise the full potential of the all sectors.
- iii. Coordination, Cooperation and Collaboration among 3 tiers of government and all sectors.

- iv. Optimal use of local authentic products and resources.
- v. Targeting appropriate mix of high value and medium volume market.
- vi. Mobilization of local and indigenous people's customary institutions and local governments for effective service delivery.
- vii. Zonation based tourism product development, promotion and management.
- viii. Natural and cultural heritage friendly infrastructure development.

### 3.5 Guiding Principles

The following principles underpin the successful implementation of the tourism master plan:

- i. Broad-based tourism development.
- ii. Sustainable and responsible tourism optimizing economic, social and environmental benefits.
- iii. Optimization of community participation and equitable distribution of benefits from tourism.
- iv. Harmonization of cultural and natural diversity (recognition of the "ICCA's or Territory of Life") in tourism development.
- v. Decentralized and participatory tourism governance and planning.
- vi. Optimal use of local authentic products and resources.
- vii. Inclusiveness, equality and equity in terms of gender, cast/ethnicity, and geographical coverage.

### 3.6 Plan Period and Approach to Development

The tourism master plan will have a five-year action plan with ten years vision. The incremental growth approach consisting of following two main phases will be adopted while implementing the plan.

Phases	Years	Development Focus
Short and Medium Term	2020/21-2024/25	Consolidation, Planning, Awareness Creation, Development, Market Expansion/Diversification
Long -Term	2025/26-2029/30	Operation, Specialization, Improvement, Expansion, Maintenance, Intensive Marketing

#### i. Phase I: Short and Medium Term (2020 to 2024) with Action Plan.

The first five-year period will be divided into short term (first two years) and medium term (third to fifth year) periods and focus will be given to consolidate all tourism development efforts in a planned and institutional manner. Key focus will be given to inform, educate and skill enhancement to the destination communities, entrepreneurs, private sector organizations and other relevant stakeholders and actors about the significance of tourism in Karnali and sustainable tourism development approaches, using tourism master plan as a guiding policy document as well as a good resource material. Efforts will also be made to develop district and municipal level plans and develop selected tourism products, enterprises and infrastructures in collaboration and partnership with all relevant stakeholders and actors at various levels. Moreover, efforts will also be made both to expand the existing markets and increasing access to new market segments.

#### ii. Phase II: Long Term (2025 to 2029) with Vision Plan.

In the longer term (6th to 10th year), focus will be given to ensure smooth operation of tourism development, promotion and management functions; product innovation and expansion; specialization of special interest tourism products and activities focusing niche markets and intensive marketing efforts.

The first five-year action plan will be guided by the ten years vision plan. However, a new five-year master plan may be prepared to continue the tourism development work on a same spirit based on the final evaluation of the implementation status of first five years action plan.

### 3.7 Strategic Targets

Following the set goal, objectives and expected outcomes for each objective, the following strategic targets have been set to achieve in the coming five and ten years periods:

Table-8: Strategic Targets for KPTMP

Targets	2019 Data	By 2024	By 2029
<b>Targets related to Products and Markets</b>			
# of Visitor Arrival- Domestic (12.6% Average Annual Growth Rate)	454,867	826,079	1,500,000
# of Visitor Arrival- Indian (27.6% AAG Rate)	17,500	59,149	200,000
# of Visitor Arrival- International (39.5% AAG Rate)	7,200	38,000	200,000
<b>Host-Guest Ratio</b> at provincial level	3:1	2:1	1:1
Visitor <b>length of stay</b> (day)- Domestic	4 days	7 days	10 days
Visitor length of stay (day)- Indian	4 days	6 days	9 days
Visitor length of stay (day)- International	19 days	20 days	21 days
Per day <b>expenditure</b> (US \$)-Domestic	20 US\$	30 US\$	40 US\$
Per day expenditure (US \$)-Indian	70 US\$	75 US\$	100 US\$
Per day expenditure (US \$)-International	100 US\$	120 US\$	150 US\$
<b>Targets related to Socio-Economic Objectives</b>			
Trained human resources in tourism	-	15,000	30,000
Additional Hotel/Resorts (Number/Room/Bed)	-	75/750/1500	150/1500/3000
# of Airport (International/Regional/Local)	0/0/7	0/1/8	1/2/8
Additional employment in tourism sector	7,000 (estimated)	50,000	150,000
Number of women employed in tourism sector	-	30% of total	40% of total
Tourism's contribution to Province GDP (%)	<1%	5%	10%
<b>Targets related to Policy, Governance &amp; HRD</b>			
Karnali Province Tourism Coordination Council	0	1	1
Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee	0	1	1
Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB)	0	1	1
Corridor Based Tourism and Culture Offices	0	2	2
Visitor Information and Service Centers	0	10	20
Tourist Police Office/Unit	0	5	10
# of District/Municipal/Rural Municipal Tourism Plan	0/0/0	10/10/30	10/15/50
Transboundary Tourism Coordination Committee (with TAR China)	0	1	1
<b>Targets related to Heritage Conservation</b>			
# of Protected Areas	2	3	3
# of Provincial Cultural Heritage Site/Community Conserved Area/ Indigenous Peoples & Community Conserved Areas	0	3	5
# of River Sanctuary	0	1	1
# of Provincial Geo Parks	0	2	2
# of UNESCO WHS in Karnali Province	0	1	1



## CHAPTER IV

### STRATEGIC TOURISM ZONES, PRODUCTS AND ACTIVITIES

#### 4.1 Selection of Strategic Tourism Zones

##### 4.1.1 Background and Objective

- In order to comprehensively and intensively promote measures to strengthen the competitiveness of Karnali Province by means of attributes-based tourism product development as well as to maintain the pristinity through adopting appropriate management objectives, Karnali Province as a destination has been divided into five Strategic Tourism Zones (STZ).
  
- The primary objectives of the STZ are as follows:
  - i. To help identifying and designating the appropriate tourism products and activities based on land-use types and conservation sensitiveness of the area.
  - ii. To help clustering the tourism products and activities based on the attributes of tourism assets.
  - iii. To help protected area managers, conservation authorities, nature-culture conservation custodians and other stakeholders to set zone based tourism development and conservation strategies and actions.
  - iv. To help consolidating tourism development, promotion and management efforts, including strengthening of tourism development supports and services by various actors such as public, private and civil society.
  - v. To help specialization and diversification of tourism products to satisfy the quest of both the general and niche markets.
  - vi. To provide strong basis for the strategic spatial planning, including set up of physical infrastructures as well as institutional and policy framework.

##### 4.1.2 Basis for the Selection of Strategic Tourism Zones

The selection of the strategic tourism zones has been guided primarily by the following criteria:

- i. Geo-physical and ecological zone.
- ii. Bio-diversity (Forest Type, Pasture, Wildlife, Wetlands, NTFPs and Agro-biodiversity).
- iii. Basin/sub-basin and river corridor.
- iv. Attributes of cultural and historical tourism assets.
- v. Significance of established trekking trails.
- vi. Core attributes of natural heritage based tourism assets.
- vii. Connectivity and gateway opportunities.
- viii. Commonalities and coherence in history and archaeological heritages.
- ix. Governance and administrative set up.
- x. Inter-district tourism product linkage opportunities, including already established trails and circuits.

#### 4.1.3 Selected Strategic Tourism Zones

- Considering the thematic and spatial features of the tourism destinations, following five strategic tourism zones have been designated in Karnali Province.
  - i. Dolpo Tourism Zone
  - ii. Middle Bheri Tourism Zone
  - iii. Middle Karnali Tourism Zone
  - iv. Rara –Jumla-Sinja- Kalikot Tourism Zone
  - v. Humla-Limi-Hilsa Tourism Zone



Map-2: Selected Strategic Tourism Zones for Karnali Province

- Each selected tourism zone will be treated as a destination with unique attributes, however, significant tourism sites lie in all or more than one tourism zones will be connected by roadways, waterways, circuits and trails to offer province level world-class tourism experiences, such as Great Himalaya Trail (GHT) experience, white water rafting experience, Karnali adventure jeep drive experience and various pilgrimage and spiritual circuits.

Table-9: Profile of Selected Strategic Tourism Zones

SN	Name of Zone	Districts & Epicentre	Gateways (National/International)	Product Focus
1	Dolpo Tourism Zone	Dolpa (Dunai)	Jufal, Triveni, Kaigaon, Vijer, Chharka, Dhorpatan, Marim La	Trans-Himalayan Landscape, Biodiversity (Snow Leopard), Buddhism/Bon Heritage/culture, Extreme Adventure/Mountaineering
2	Middle Bheri Tourism Zone	Rukum-W, Salyan, Jajarkot (Chourjhari)	Musikot, Kapurkot, Chourjahari Airport, Chhinchu, Salli Airport (Musikot)	Water based Adventure/Leisure, Ethnic Culture, War Tourism, Agri-tourism, Wildlife observation, Himalayan Panoramas
3	Middle Karnali Tourism Zone	Surkhet, Dailekh (Birendranagar)	Babai, Gurase, Lower Dhungeshwor, Chisapani, Bhurigaon, Surkhet	Archaeological & Pilgrimage, Water-based, Ethnic Culture, MICE and Business
4	Rara –Jumla- Sinja- Kalikot Tourism Zone	Kalikot, Jumla, Mugu (Jumla)	Guthijyula, Kaigaon, Salli Salla, Kolti, Talcha, Khalanga, Nagche Lagna.	Extreme Leisure, Pilgrimage/Spirituality/Wellness, Khasha Civilization & Heritage, Organic Agriculture, Wildlife, Special Interest Tourist Activities
5	Humla-Limi- Hilsa Tourism Zone	Humla (Simkot)	Chankheli, Rakam, Kolti, Simkot, Hilsa	Kailash Tirthasthal (Gate Way and Miniature), Ancient Culture, Shamanism, Extreme Adventure, Bio-diversity

## 4.2 Profile of Selected Tourism Zone

### 4.2.1 Dolpo Tourism Zone

#### a. Geographical Features and Boundary

- District Coverage: Entire district of Dolpa.
  - Watershed/River Basin: Thuli Bheri, and Upper Mugu Karnali River Basin.
- Major Tributaries: Thuli Bheri (Barun Khola, Chharka Khola, Tarap Khola, Phoksundo/Shuligad, Jagdulla Khola), Upper Mugu (Potle, Tora, Tokla Khola).
- Boundary:
  - North- Tibetan Autonomous Region of China;
  - East- Mustang, Myagdi and Baglung, including Dhorpatan Hunting Reserve (HR) area;
  - South: Rukum East and Rukum West;
  - West: Upper Mugu, Jumla, Jajarkot.
- The geographical division :
  - The Trans- Himalayan and High- Himalayan regions.

#### b. Zoning Objectives

- Conservation and promotion of Trans and High- Himalayan landscape and biodiversity based tourism assets.
- Conservation and promotion of Buddhist, Bon and Musto culture and heritage based tourism assets.
- Promotion of extreme leisure and adventure tourism products and sites, including deepest lake, Phoksundo, high-passes and peak climbing.

- Promotion of special interest tourist activities and products, including Snow Leopard expedition, Yarsagumba Hunting and so on.
- c. Gateway (s) and Epicentre (s)**
- Epicentre: Dunai.
  - Gateways: Key gateways include Chharka Pass (trail), Dhorpatan/Maikot (trail), Jufal (air), Masinachour (air, currently not in operation), Tribeni (road), Kagmara (trail), Guthichour (road/trail), and Vijer (trail).
  - International Gateway: The proposed Immigration Point at Marim La pass, border with TAR China will be the international gateway for this zone.
- d. External and Internal Connectivity**
- Air Access: Jufal (operational) and Masinachour Airport (currently not in operation).
  - Road Connectivity:
    - Road to Dunai: Bheri Road Corridor (Chhinchu-Salli-Chourjhari-Rimna-Tribeni-Tripurakot-Dunai), track already opened.
    - Road to Marim La Pass: 165km road from Dunai-Lasicap-Dho Tarap-Tinje-Marim La) connecting TAR China (proposed, ongoing).
    - Road to Jumla: Tripurakot-Guthichour-Jumla Road (proposed, ongoing in various sections)
  - Trail connectivity:
    - Upper Mustang via Chharka Bhot to Dho Tarap and Vijer (GHT-Upper).
    - Trekking trails via Dhorpatan/Maikot, Dunai, Triveni, Jumla (GHT-Middle).
    - Jajarkot-Barekot Patan-Mudkechula (GHT-Lower Route)
- e. Major Stakeholders and Actors**
- Shey Phoksundo National Park, Shey Phoksundo Buffer Zone Management Committee, District Coordination Committee (DCC), Dolpa, Municipalities, Rural Municipalities, Divisional Forest Office, Gomba Management Committees, Temple Management Committees, Tourism Entrepreneurs, NGOs (DAGTAG, DESERT etc.), Development Partners such as WWF Nepal.
- f. Product Focus:**
- Trans-Himalayan and High Himalayan Landscapes with mountain peaks, high passes, valleys and lakes.
  - Habitat of flagship mammals such as Snow Leopard, Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr.
  - Home to Buddhist and Bon practitioners with more than 130 monasteries, including Shey Gomba)
  - Longest section of Great Himalaya Trail (Upper and Middle) in Karnali.
  - Highest quality Yarsagumba Hunting & Yak Caravan (Salt Trade Routes),
  - Sacred sites of Musto worshippers, Shamans and Hindus including Tripurasundari, Chhala Musta and Byas Rishi Ashram.
  - The highest human settlement (Chharka Bhot 4,302m)
- g. Tourism Experiences and Unique Selling Propositions (USPs)**
- Journey to the Hidden Valley/Hidden Shangri La: Upper Dolpo region.
  - The extreme human nature interface through snow-leopard expedition, Yarshagumba Hunting, ancient Salt Trade Route, Yak Caravan and cultural festivals.
  - Sacred pilgrimage and spiritual journey to the ancient Buddhist, Bon and Musto heritage sites.
  - Lifetime Wildlife Observation: The Land of Snow Leopard/Snow Leopard watching/sighting.
  - Extreme wilderness and leisure experiences: Shey Phoksundo National Park, Shulighad River Corridor,
  - Land of Yak Caravan, Shey Gomba and Shey Festival, Abode of Bon and Buddhist religions.
  - Extreme adventure trekking through high altitude passes, human settlements, pasturelands and wetlands.
  - Peak climbing and mountaineering overseeing the spectacular semi-desert landscape similar to that of Tibetan Plateau.
  - Extreme leisure and wilderness trek to Phoksundo: The Deepest Lake and one of the wildest lakes (Ramsar inscribed).

- Trekking probably through the least explored trans-Himalayan landscape of the GHT (Dolpo).
- Amchi Traditional Healing Experience.
- Pilgrimage and spiritual visit to Tripurasundari, Chhala Musto, Byas Rishi Ashram.
- Interface with some of the rare ethnic mountain communities such as Tarali Community (speaking Kaike language), Dolphu community, Bon practising communities, Musto worshippers, shamans, and so on.
- Extreme Kayaking and Rafting (seasonal).

#### **h. Significant Tourism Sites**

- i. Shey Phoksundo NP.
- ii. Phoksundo Lake and Rigmo Village area (the deepest lake of Nepal, inscribed in Ramsar site).
- iii. Shey Gomba and Crystal Mountain area (with famous Shey Festival).
- iv. Saldang Valley area (rich Buddhist heritage site and prime habitat of Snow Leopard).
- v. Vijer area (rich Bon and Buddhist heritage site, prime habitat of Snow Leopard, western gateway to Upper Dolpo).
- vi. Dho Tarap area (sacred religious hub with Ribo Buddhist monastery, Bon monasteries, caves of Guru Rinpoche; Taksi is one of the best sites for high quality Yarsagumba, epicentre of Upper Dolpa).
- vii. Chharka Tangsong area (the highest Human Settlement in Nepal; one of the hotspots for wildlife such as Himalayan Tahr and Blue Sheep; the best preserved Bon monasteries with Mustang connection, eastern gateway to Upper Dolpa).
- viii. Kaike and Sahatara Area: Tarangpurian (Tarali) community, the only Kaike language, natural hot springs and gateway to Putha Himal, Churen Himal and other peaks. Byas Rishi Tapobhumi area (perfected meditation site of Byas Rishi).
- ix. Dunai area: Sandaha, Thuli Bheri, monastery, tourist class hotels and restaurants, tourist gears, gateway.
- x. Tripurasundari Temple area: Significant temple, Chhala Musto, Sipumyambu Bon monastery, Bikram Shahi Maharaj palace, Mukuteshwar Tirthasthal.
- xi. Jufal and Majfal area: Gateway to Dolpa via airways and Rukum district. Rich cultural site for Kham Magar and Khasha Chhetri worshipping musto and robust faith toward Musto cult.
- xii. Mudkechula-Jagdulla- Kagmara and Dudhkunda Area (Western gateway to Dolpa rich in Musto cult and Bon, Supakuna Gufa, Mudkechula Tirthasthal (best view of Himalayas), lush green forest, wildlife, beautiful peaks and passes).
- xiii. Thuli Bheri River (best site for Rafting and Kayaking).

#### **i. Linkage Opportunities with other Zones and Destinations.**

- i. Linkage with Mustang via Ghemi La, Kagbeni and Jomsom.
- ii. Linkage with Pokhara via Maikot and Dhorpatan.
- iii. Linkage with Lumbini via Dhorpatan and Jufal/Majfal/Musikot/Shreenagar/Kapurkot.
- iv. Linkage with Banke NP and Bardia NP via Salyan/Kohalpur/and Chisapani.
- v. Linkage with Jumla and Rara via Guthichour/Kagmara trail.
- vi. Linkage with Upper Mugu and Humla via Vijer and Tiyar.
- vii. Transboundary tourism linkage opportunity with Kailash Manasarovar (TAR China) via proposed Marim La border point.

### **4.2.2 Middle Bheri Tourism Zone**

#### **a. Geographical Features and Boundary**

- District Coverage: Rukum West, Jajarkot and Salyan districts.
- Watershed/River Basin: Sano Bheri, Thuli Bheri and Sarada-Babai River Basins.
- Boundary:
  - North- Dolpa, Jumla;
  - East- Rukum (East), Pyuthan;
  - South: Dang, Surkhet;
  - West: Surkhet, Dailekh, Kalikot.
- The geographical division :

- Chure to Mahabharata and High-Himalayan region.

**b. Zoning Objectives**

- Conservation and promotion of High and Cis-Himalayan landscape and biodiversity based tourism assets.
- Conservation and promotion of tourism assets related to Kham Magar culture, Khasha/Chhetri/Thakuri culture, Musto-cult and shamanism practices.
- Promotion of extreme leisure, spiritual, NTFP and wildlife based tourism products and sites, especially along the Patan areas (beautiful flat pastureland) overlooking mesmerizing mountain panorama towards north.
- Preservation and promotion of historical sites and monuments, including War memorial sites and routes.
- Conservation and promotion of water and aquatic biodiversity based tourism products.
- Promotion of regional pilgrimage and agri-tourism.

**c. Gateway (s) and Epicentre (s)**

- Epicenter: Chourjahari.
- Gateways: Dhorpatan/Rukumkot/Musikot (Lokmarga/road), Kapurkot/Salyan Khalanga-Tharmare (road), Surkhet/Chhinchu/Sallibazaar (Bheri Highway/road), Tatopani (Jumla) via Nadaidhap/Kuse (trail/road), Dunai/Triveni (road) Chourjahari (air), Salle Airport (air), Jufal/Majhfal (trail).
- International gateway: None, Lumbini is the nearest international airport, Jamunnaha/Rupaidiya (Nepalgunj) is the nearest immigration point and regional airport.

**d. External and Internal Connectivity**

- Air: Chourjahari airport and Salle airport (Rukum -W).
- Road:
  - Lokmarga that passes through Dhorpatan-Rukumkot (Rukum E), Musikot (Rukum W), Chourjahari, Matela (Jajarkot), Narayan, Dullu, Rakam (Dailekh).
  - Bheri Highway (Chhinchu-Sallibazaar, Jajarkot, Radi, Triveni, Dunai, Dho Tarap, Tinje, Marim La.
  - Chourjahari-Matela-Jajarkot-Kushe-Tatopani (Jumla).
- Trekking Trails
  - Mudkechula/Guthichour-Barekot Patan -Jajarkot (GHT-Lower Route).
  - Tatopani-Kuse/Barekot-Jajarkot trekking trail (GHT-Lower Route).
  - Guerrilla Trekking Trail.

**e. Major Stakeholders and Actors**

- DCCs (3), Municipalities, Rural Municipalities, Divisional Forest Office, Tourism Associations, Homestay Management Committees, Local NGOs (Tourism and Conservation related), tourism entrepreneurs, Religious organizations (Temple, Monasteries etc.).

**f. Product Focus**

- Potential Hill Station sites with perfect blending of mild climate, scenic landscape and easy access.
- War Memorial Sites and Routes.
- Home to culturally rich Musto worshippers, Kham Magar, Thakuri and Chhetri with many festival and dances only confined to this zone, including Papini Mela, Sigaru Dance, Mayur Dance, Bhume Dance, Paisari Dance, Tappa Bhangara Dance.
- Patan Area (GHT-Lower Route):
  - Hot spots for wildlife observation: Red Panda, Musk Deer, Himalayan Tahr, Blue Sheep.
  - Best site for the sightseeing of scenic mountain range and river valley landscape;
  - Best site for soft trekking and leisure sports such as paragliding, snow skiing, biking, etc.
  - Best site for wellness, yoga, meditation, retreat combining with traditional healing practices such as Musto Devtas and Shamanism and medicinal plants (Jadibuti).
- Water based tourism: Bheri Rivers, Syarpu Tal, Kubhinde Daha.
- Archaeological and Historical sites with historical palace and ruins.

- Agro-Tourism hub (Salyan and Rukum-W).
- Regional pilgrimage hubs: with temples and mustos.

**g. Tourism Experiences and Unique Selling Propositions (USPs).**

- Extreme leisure, wilderness experience and soft trekking in Patan area (GHT Lower).
- Extreme white water rafting and fishing in Bheri River.
- Visiting War Memorial sites and routes.
- Ethnic cultural homestay experience.
- Pilgrimage, spiritual experience and well-ness with yoga, meditation and retreat.
- Holidays and leisure visits to Hill Stations.

**h. Significant Tourism Sites**

**i. Rukum West**

- Musikot -Jantibase Lekh Area: Musikot Durbar, Dikre Shai Kumari Bhagawati Temple, Shankha Daha, Thuli Daha, Sital Pokhari, Jantibase Lekh, Sanibheri-Machhimi Agriculture pocket area.
- Dahabang Khara/Khara Area: Khara Kural War Memorial site connected with Guerrilla Trail, Kandadaha, Rajkot Durbar Historical and Religious Dham.
- Banphikot Area: Syarpu Tal, War Memorial sites (Pupal Melgairi, Tin Bahini Lek-Doke Radio started, Tarsukanda), Thuli Daha, Gupti Daha, Palakot Gufa, Budu Musto Religious Area, Rimna Dovan.
- Aathbiskot-Gotamkot- Chitripatan Area: Gotamkot (Historical Kot)-Chitri Patan-Sisne Himal Trail (listed in National 100 destination), War Memorial site (Radi Jyula), Sampedaha (Chitripatan), Sattalle Daha, Lamkanne Gufa, Thuli Bheri, Sigaru Dance, Paisari Dance, Tappa Dance.
- Sani Bheri-Chourjahari Area: Rimna religious site (Sani Bheri and Thuli Bheri River corridor), Bheri Daha, Lama Bagar, Malika, Chourjahari Airport, Siddha Gufa, Tappa Bangari Dance, Sigaru Dance.

**ii. Jajarkot**

- Jajarkot Durbar and Jagtipur Durbar area. Jajarkot Durbar, Shivalaya Temple, Jagtipur Durbar, Bada Malika.
- Nalghad Patan Area: Bhayer Devta Bhagwati Temple, Mudkechula Tirthasthal (Nalghad), Golden Vulture Area, Honey Hunting, Nalghad Patan (Pasture, Wildlife, Jadibuti).
- Barekot Patan Area: Shai Kwanri Thakurji Ko Gath, Rangabachilo Deuta, Naumuli Area, Silpagaon Magar village, Barekot Patan (Pasture, Wildlife, Jadibuti).
- Kuse-Junichade Patan Area: Dare Musto Deuta, Nadaidhab Daha, Gems/mining area, War memorial site (Junichade), Panchala area (Junichade), Kuse Patan (Pasture, Wildlife, Jadibuti).
- Chhedaghad Area: Bheri River fishing/rafting, Pajaru Buddhist Stupa, Yogi Deval, Malika, Sugadha Bamkot Gufa.
- Bheri River: Rafting, kayaking, fishing, river beach sports.

**iii. Salyan**

- Khalanga-Khairabang -Shreenagar area: Khalanga Durbar, Ranikot Him Darshan Park, Khairabang Bhubaneshwori Temple, Shreenagar Bazaar.
- Kubhinde Daha -Baghchour Area: Kubhinde Daha, Tarupare Siddha Gufa, Krishna Mandir, Agla Takura Lastam.
- Kapurkot and Triveni Dham Area: Kapurkot agriculture pocket area, Siddha Gufa, Ghagarichour Park, Putali Durbar, Phalabang Durbar site, Triveni Dham, Tharkot-Sapmara trekking/viewpoint.
- Chhatreshwori-Jathak Lekh area: Chhatreshwori Temple, war memorial site (Gurase), Jathak Lekh (lush green forest with best viewpoints, wildlife, herbal plants), sports (paragliding, rock climbing).
- Kumakh Lekh-Mala area: Kumakh Lekh, Malibang Shiva Gufa, Chiple Gufa, Siddhababa Temple, Malibang Shiva Gufa, Mala Tourism area, Chiple Gufa.
- Salli Bazaar area: Bheri River rafting, fishing, food and beverages.

**i. Linkage Opportunities with other Zones and Destinations.**

- Linkage with Dolpa via Triveni (road), Jagdulla (Trekking trail), Majfal/Jufal (Trekking trail).

- ii. Linkage with Lumbini via Kapurkot and Dang.
- iii. Linkage with Banke National Park (NP) and Bardia NP.
- iv. Linkage with Jumla and Rara via trekking trail and proposed road (Kuse-Tatopani).
- v. Linkage with Dailekh Pancha Koshi Dham Religious Circuit through Lokmarga.

#### 4.2.3 Middle Karnali Tourism Zone

##### a. Geographical Features and Boundary

- District Coverage: Entire district of Surkhet and Dailekh.
- Watershed/River Basin: Karnali River Basin (Middle).
- Boundary:
  - North- Jumla, Kalikot;
  - East- Jajarkot, Salyan, Dang;
  - South: Banke, Bardia;
  - West: Kalikot, Achham.
- The geographical division :
  - Bhabhar, Chure, Mid Hills and Mahabharata Range.

##### b. Zoning Objectives

- Conservation and promotion of outstanding archaeological and religious sites for pilgrimage, education and sightseeing.
- Conservation and promotion of Karnali River and Bheri River for world class white water rafting, kayaking and fishing.
- Promotion of area as provincial gateway with adequate physical, human and policy infrastructures.

##### c. Gateway (s) and Epicentre (s)

- Epicenter: Birendranagar, Surkhet.
- Gateways: Babai bridge (southern/road), Bhurigaon Taranga (southern/proposed road), Chisapani (southern/road), Rakam in Lokmarga (western/road), Khidkijyula (northern/road), Salli Bazaar (eastern/road), Dang/Salyan (eastern/road), Mahawai Lekh (Trail/road).
- International Gateway: Proposed Surkhet Regional International Airport.

##### d. External and Internal Connectivity

- Air: Surkhet Airport.
- Road:
  - Ratna Highway: Nepalgunj-Kohalpur-Babai-Chhinchu-Surkhet road (113.08 km).
  - Karnali Highway: Kalikot-Manma-Jumla (88 Km).
  - Karnali Highway: Surkhet-Lower Dungeshwor-Rakam-Serkeghad-Simkot-Hilsa (496km).
  - Midhills Highway (Lokmarga): Chourjahari-Jajarkot-Narayan-Dullu-Rakam-Achham.
  - Bheri Highway (Chhinchu-Sallibazaar, Jajarkot part)
- Trekking Trails
  - Rakam-Mahawai Trekking Trail (GHT-Lower).

##### j. Major Stakeholders and Actors

- Provincial Government, MoITFE, DCCs (2), Municipalities, Rural Municipalities, Divisional Forest Office, FNCCI, Provincial FNCCI, Hotel Associations, Homestay Management Committees, Local NGOs (Tourism and Conservation related), Tourism Journalists Association, tourism entrepreneurs, Religious organizations (Temple, Monasteries etc.), Development Partners such as USAID Paani, GIZ.

##### k. Product Focus

- Archaeological and Religious: Kankre Vihara and Pancha Koshi Dham Heritage Circuit (Dailekh and Dullu); outstanding archaeological monuments; regional hub for Buddhist/Khasha/Hindu pilgrims.



- Karnali and Bheri Rivers: World's 5th most adventurous river for white water rafting, kayaking and fishing.
- Diverse ethnic communities, including Nomad Raute, Kusunda, Tharu, Magar, Rajhi, Badhi and so on.
- Gateway destination: MICE, business, shopping, leisure, sports.
- War memorial sites (Dasharath, Surkhet).

**I. Tourism Experiences and Unique Selling Propositions (USPs).**

- Buddhist and Hindu pilgrimage in Kankre Vihara and other religious sites of Dullu and Dailekh connecting with Lumbini and Kailash Manasarovar.
- World Class Rafting, Kayaking and Fishing in Karnali and Bheri River.
- Ethnic cultural Homestay experience along the Karnali and Bheri River Corridor.
- Leisure and entertainment in Hill Stations; river beach sports and fun.
- MICE and Business activities in Surkhet and Rakam.

**m. Significant Tourism Sites**

**i. Surkhet**

- a. Surkhet- Kankre Vihara Area : Kakre Vihara (listed in National 100 destination), Deuti Bajai Temple (listed in National 100 destination), Bulbul Tal, Surkhet Ghantaghar, Bippasyana Meditation Center, Latikoili Shiva Temple.
- b. Panchapuri -Chaukune Area: Jajura Daha (National 100 destination list), Dahatal, Gupti Gufa, Panchtale Gufa, Chamere Gufa, Bidhyapur Raji Village, Kuine- Karnali-Seti Confluence, Karnali-Bheri Confluence), Thulighad Mahseer Fishing area, Madan Ashrit Park, Panchapuri Temple, Kot Thumpo.
- c. Baraha Lake area: Baraha Tal (Lake), Kalika Gufa, Forest, Karnali River deep gorge,
- d. Gadi (Gothikanda)-Siddhapaila -Ranimatta Area: Pilgrimage, Hill station, Rhododendron, Potato pocket area, Chinghad Chamere Gufa, Malika Bhairab Temple, Paile Musto Temple, Shilalekh (Inscription site), Copper mining place..
- e. Bheriganga-Lekhbesi Area: Sat-talle Cave, Khanddevi Temple, Chamere Gufa, Ram-Janaki Green Park, Deuti Bajai Temple, Rajkanda Durbar, Gidde Danda area (National 100 destination list).

**ii. Dailekh**

- a. Gurase Area: Rhododendron pocket area, potato pocket area, hill station, Shiva Temple, Jantibase Gufa.
- b. Pancha Koshi Dham Religious and Cultural Heritage Circuit: Tallo Dungeshwor Siddheshwor Mahadev, Padukasthan, Baleshwor, Dhuleshwor, Patharnaui, Malika, Sireesthan, Navisthan, Kirtisthamba, Pouwa Cultural Museum.
- c. Kotila, Kotgadhi, Panchadeval, Belaspur Area: Kotila (listed in National 100 destination), historical Kot Gadhi (fort), Bhurti Ka 22 Devals, Belaspur Temple, Raili Tripani and Malika Temple .
- d. Rakam - Ramaghad -Tunibagar Area:- Best site for fisheries, rafting and cultural homestay experience at Rakam, Ramaghad-Tunibagar; Bayaldhunga (Aathbis), Orange orchard.
- e. Mahabu Lekh -Naumule Area: Mahabu Gath, Mahawai Jagannath Gath, Batase Chhanga (Mahabu), Shiva Temple & Malika Temple (Naumule), Dwari Waterfall (Naumule), Rhododendron pocket area, vast pasture and wildlife in Patan, Nomadic Raute and ethnic communities.
- f. Chamunda Bindrasaini Area: Chamunda Mai, Layati Bindrasaini Mai, Karnali River, ethnic homestay, large paddy field.

**n. Linkage Opportunities with other Zones and Destinations.**

- i. Linkage with Banke NP and Bardia NP
- ii. Linkage with Lumbini, Dolpa and Kailash Manasarovar for Buddhist pilgrimage.
- iii. Linkage with Khaptad and Ramaroshan through Lokmarga (via Rakam)
- iv. Linkage with Rara and Jumla through Karnali Highway.
- v. Linkage with Junichade, Kuse, Barekot Patan area.

#### 4.2.4 Rara-Jumla-Sinja-Kalikot Tourism Zone

##### a. Geographical Features and Boundary

- District Coverage: Kalikot, Mugu and Jumla districts.
- Watershed/River Basin: Tila River, Mugu Karnali, Humla Karnali.
- Boundary:
  - North- TAR China;
  - East- Dolpa, Jajarkot;
  - South: Dailekh, Achham;
  - West: Bajura, Humla;
- The geographical division :
  - Mahabharata range, Cis-Himalayan Range, High Himalayan Range and Trans-Himalayan Range.

##### b. Zoning Objectives

- Conservation and promotion of areas of extreme natural beauty and wilderness such as Rara Lake.
- Conservation and promotion of ancient Khasha Culture and Civilization (Sinja Valley).
- Promotion of pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness/meditation, with the perfect blending of religions, spirituality, Ayurveda, Amchi healing practices, shamanism and Bipasyana meditation retreat.
- Promotion of organic food and beverages.
- Conservation and promotion of water based leisure and adventure activities.

##### c. Gateway (s) and Epicentre (s)

- Epicentre: Jumla, Khalanga.
- Gateways: Khidki Jyula (Karnali Highway), Jumla Airport, Rara (Talcha) Airport, Kagmara, Jajarkot-Kuse (trail and road), Vijer (Dolpa), Chankheli (on GHT), Kolti (Khatyad).
- International Gateway: Proposed Nagche Lagna Immigration Point to TAR China.

##### d. External and Internal Connectivity

- Air: Jumla Khalanga and Talcha (Rara).
- Road:
  - Karnali Highway: Surkhet-Lower Dugeswor-Rakam-Manma-Nagma-Jumla/Gamgadi.
  - Karnali Highway: Surkhet-Lower Dugeswor-Rakam-Khidgijyula-Salli-Humla.
  - Jajarkot-Kuse-Tatopani (Jumla) road (about 90 km road ongoing in various parts).
  - Dunai-Tripurakot-Guthichour-Jumla (ongoing in various part).
  - Surkhet-Gamgadi-Nagche Lagna border road (380km, ongoing)
- Trekking Trails
  - Phoksundo/Dunai-Tripurakot-Guthichour-Jumla (GHT-Middle).
  - Shey Gomba/Saldang-Vijer-Tiyar-Gamgadi (GHT-Upper).
  - Hilsa-Limi-Simkot-Chankheli-Gamgadi (GHT-Middle).
  - Khaptad-Kolti-Khatyad-Rara.

##### e. Major Stakeholders and Actors

- Rara National Park, DCCs (3), Municipalities, Rural Municipalities, Divisional Forest Office, Airport Offices, FNCCIs, Hotel Associations, Homestay Management Committees, Local NGOs (Tourism and Conservation related), tourism entrepreneurs, Religious organizations (Temple, Monasteries etc.), Development Partners such as USAID Paani, World Bank.

##### f. Product Focus

- Extreme Leisure, entertainment and adventure sports.
- Pilgrimage, spirituality, natural healings, wellness and Yoga.
- Nature, Wildlife and Wilderness.
- Khasha Civilization, history, archaeology, culture, arts, architecture.

- Organic agriculture and herbal plants.
- Water and fisheries based tourism.
- War memorial sites such as Pili (Kalikot).

**g. Tourism Experiences and Unique Selling Propositions (USPs).**

- Extreme leisure and entertainment in Rara Lake, Pachal Waterfall and Patan areas.
- Research, educational and sightseeing tour to historical, archaeological, religious, typical architecture and cultural sites as Sinja Valley Khasha Civilization, Khalanga, Patarasi.
- Buddhist and Bon Pilgrimage: Dudul Chaitya, Tiya Gomba, Daura Village Gomba (Mugum) and Nath temples.
- Hindu/Khasha Pilgrimage: Chandannath, Chhayanath, Badimalika, Devals, Mastos, Shai Kwanri Thakur Ji Ko Gath, Nadhaidhab Daha etc.
- Spirituality, wellness and meditation retreat (Mind, body and spirit) in the sacred mountain and spiritual sites such as Chhayanath, Dudul Chaitya, Patan areas of Jumla/Jajarkot border.
- Flagship Birdlife and Wildlife Observation: Migratory birds (in Rara Lake), Snow Leopard (In Mugum Karmarong), Red Panda and Musk Deer (in Patan areas), and fisheries in Rara lake and Karnali River.
- Visiting War memorial site with storytelling: Pili (Kalikot).
- Rafting, kayaking, fishing, boating etc.
- Adventure sports and leisure activities: Jeep drive experience, bungee jumping, paragliding, snow skiing, mountain biking, cable car and other leisure activities.

**h. Significant Tourism Sites**

i. Kalikot

- Manma-Pili-Tila Gufa Area: Manma- beautiful hill station with various devals and temples; Pili (War memorial site); Tila Gufa; Chuli Malika and Puja Malika; Kot Durbar; Pancha Deval; Pancha Deval Stupa; Tiseli Gufa; Karnali and Tila River gorges.
- Mahawai-Kalika Area: Mahawai Lekh religious site; rich bio-diversity hot spot with Rhododendron, Red Panda, Himalayan Tahr, Blue Sheep, birds, jadibuti etc.;
- Pachal Area: Pachal Waterfall (included in National 100 destination list); Bayal Jhama; Yengeli Chour, bio-diversity hotspot with wild mammals, birds, jadibuti (medicinal herbs).
- Raskot -Naraharinath Area: Raskot Durbar, Deura Malika, Thigelni Temple; Panchadeval; Pug Malika, Badi Malika (Sanni Triveni); Natalowan of Naraharinath; Suntharlik Airport (Naraharinath).

ii. Jumla

- Jumla Khalanga Area: Chandannath Temple (Jumla); Duddul Stupa (Chaitya) (listed in National 100 destinations); Triveni-Danasanghu Tirthasthal; Jwalamukhi Patan and View Tower; Apple Farm; Ghuchilekh-Danphe Lekh (alternative trail to Rara).
- Patarashi Area: Patarashi Peak; Chhum Jyulo (highest place for Marshi Rice);
- Guthichour Area: Guthichour (Goat and Sheep farm); gateway to Dolpa; Chimra Malika; Babira Musto, Sundar Das Musto.
- Tatopani -Tila Area: Tatopani (natural hot spring water), Guru Phokto; Sundargang Musto; Baniya Diwar; Budbudi Dham; Giri Daha, Shankha Daha, Hudke Daha, Jogini Daha, Aade Daha etc.; Bhandarban biodiversity hot-spot; Nadhaidhab, Thakurjyu Ko Gath; Tila Triveni Dham; Tila River Corridor and Valley: Perfect site for kayaking, fishing and riverside driving.
- Sinja Valley Area: Sinja Valley Civilization (included in National 100 destination list); Birat Durbar (above Gothijyula), Sinjapati Durbar, Kanakasundari Temple; Pandav Gufa; Panchadeval; Kedarnath Temple (Hima); Pugjhulaina Malika (Hima); Rupichhada Waterfall (Hima).

iii. Mugu

- Rara Lake Area: Rara National Park and Rara Lake (listed in National 100 destinations); Karnali River; Mugu Village; Murma Village; Apple farms, Soybean farms, Mugu Karnali.

- b. Chhayanath-Mugum Karmarong Area: Chhayanath (Tirthasthal); Sacred site of Buddhist/Bon heritages (including Tiahar Gomba) and Trans-Himalayan landscape with home to Snow Leopard; Mugu Karnali River; Koiki Himal.
- c. Changkheli-Soru Area: Chankheli Lekh Rock formation; Ridi-Machhche; Bama village with typical Mugali culture and architect; Soru Natural hot spring water; Patan areas with wildlife, rhododendron, jadibuti and birdlife.
- d. Khatyad Area: Khesma Malika; gateway to Rara Lake, Khaptad and Humla; Karnali and Khatyad River confluence.

**i. Linkage Opportunities with other Zones and Destinations.**

- i. Linkage with Dailekh and Surkhet.
- ii. Linkage with Dolpa via Vijer and Guthichour (Upper and Middle GHT-Upper and Middle).
- iii. Linkage with Humla and Kailash Manasarovar.
- iv. Linkage with TAR China via proposed Nagche Lagna immigration point.
- v. Linkage with Jajarkot, Rukum via Kuse-Tatopani road/Trail (GHT-Lower).
- vi. Linkage with Khaptad and Ramaroshan via Kolti.
- vii. Linkage Junichade, Kuse, Berekot Patan area.

#### 4.2.5 Humla-Limi-Hilsa Tourism Zone

**a. Geographical Features and Boundary**

- District Coverage: Humla district.
- Watershed/River Basin: Humla Karnali (originated from TAR China) plus Takchi Khola and Chuwa Khola.
- Boundary:
  - North- TAR China;
  - East- Mugu'
  - South: Bajhang, Bajura;
  - West: Bajhang, TAR China;
- The geographical division :
  - Cis-Himalayan Range, High Himalayan Range and Trans-Himalayan Range.

**b. Zoning Objectives**

- Promotion of area as a gateway to Kailash Manasarovar, International gateway to Nepal via TAR China and the gateway to ancient Silk Road to Nepal traversing through Kailash-Surkhet Kankre vihara-Lumbini-Bodhgaya.
- Preservation and promotion of Trans and High-Himalayan landscape and biodiversity based tourism assets.
- Conservation and promotion of Buddhist, Khasha, Byasi (Syakpa), Musto-cult, and Hindu related culture, traditions and heritages sites.
- Preservation and promotion of Karnali River as a free flowing, wild, scenic and sacred river for rafting, kayaking, fishing, sightseeing, pilgrimage and spirituality.
- Promotion of natural heritage sites and biodiversity as wilderness trail, wildlife/birdlife observation spots and geo-parks.

**c. Gateway (s) and Epicentre (s)**

- Epicentre: Simkot
- Gateways: Khidgijyula (road), Changkheli Lekh (Trail), Tiyar (GHT-Upper), Simkot Airport (air), Kolti and Gomba (via Bajura) and Urai Bhanjyang/Kanda (via Bajhang) to Khagalgaon and Yari.
- International Gateway: Hilsa Immigration Point (to TAR China).

#### **d. External and Internal Connectivity**

- Air: Simkot Airport, Heli service to Hilsa from Simkot.
- Road:
  - Karnali Highway: Surkhet-Lower Dugeswor-Rakam-Khidgijyula-Salli -Simkot-Salli Khola-Yalbang-Hilsa (496km).
  - Simkot-Hilsa (95km), Simkot-Lapcha Pass (115km), Simkot-Khulalu-Kalikot (281km), Simkot-Surkhet (401km)
  - Hilsa-Simkot-Kalikot-Surkhet-Jamunnaha (Nepalgunj)-609.5km
  - Hilsa-Simkot-Surkhet-Kohalpur-Lumbini road corridor (830km)
- Trekking Trails
  - GHT Upper (Upper Dolpa-Upper Mugu-Upper Humla up to Limi Valley and Hilsa)
  - GHT Middle (Lower Dolpa-Jumla-Rara- Chankheli-Sarkeghad-Kharpunath-Simkot-Yalbang)
  - Bajura/Bajhang-Badimalika-Karnali-Humla.

#### **e. Major Stakeholders and Actors**

- DCC Humla, Municipality, Rural Municipalities, Airport Office, Divisional Forest Office, FNCCI, Hotel Associations, Homestay Management Committees, Local NGOs such as Nepal Trust, Clubs such as Limi Youth Club, tourism entrepreneurs, Local cultural group, Religious organizations (Temple, Monasteries etc.), Development Partners such as ICIMOD, USAID Paani etc.

#### **f. Product Focus**

- Gateway to and Miniatures of Kailash Manasarovar (in TAR China).
- Buddhist and Hindu/Khasha pilgrimage.
- Ancient culture and heritages: Buddhist, Khasha, Byasi, Thakuri culture, including musto traditions and shamanism; the oldest monastery in the Nepal Himalaya (Rinching Gomba, Halji).
- Karnali River: The longest and free flowing river full of wild, scenic and recreation components.
- Extreme adventure: Trekking, glacier walk, snow skiing, peak climbing.
- Nature and wilderness: Biodiversity hotspot, hidden valley, glacier lakes, pastures, Wild Yak, Wild Ass, Musk Deer, unique geological setting and rock formation.

#### **g. Key Tourism Experiences and Unique Selling Propositions (USPs).**

- Great pilgrimage to one of the most sacred sites on earth: Kailash Manasarovar.
- Pilgrimage to Kharpunath, Raling Tirthasthal, Halzi and Bahradeu (12 Gods) areas.
- Buddhist teaching and meditation/retreat at Namkha Khyung Dzong Gomba, Yalbang.
- Adventure trekking through GHT Upper and Middle routes with authentic Humli culture, traditions, attires and architecture of Buddhist, Khasha, Byasi and Thakuri.
- Peak Climbing, Glacier Walk, Skiing, Kayaking.
- Bathing Natural Hot Spring at Kermi.

#### **h. Significant Tourism Sites**

- i. Simkot, Kharpunath and Raling Tirthasthal: Simkot-gateway to Kailash; Kharpunath: One of the holiest Nath temples en-route to Kailash Manasarovar, Raling Tirthasthal with Guru Rinpoche's Cave; Kang Shelmogang; Bargaon Village; Burautse & Nyimatang ethnic cultural homestay villages. Pancha Mukhi (Pancha Pandav) Himal; rich Musto traditions and shamanism.
- ii. Bahradeu-Changkheli Area: Bahradeu Sacred Tirthasthal (Dudedaha Lekh) and Kailash View Darshan Dwar (Viewdulla); Nepka: 7 times sun's rays come; Malika Maharikhor area; Kawadi and Metha area; Sri Nagar-Madana area; Sain area; hotspot of Wildlife, Jadibuti and pasture; hotspot of Khasha-Thakuri-Byasi culture; Karnali River; Hot springs; unique geological formations- Chankheli, Viewdulla; Gorakh Peak.
- iii. Ranikharka and Saipal Himal BC Area: Saipal Peak, Saipal Himal base camp with easy access to glacier, beautiful Ranikharka area.
- iv. Sallisalla -Yalbang Area-Muchu Area: Namkha Khyung Dzong Gomba (Buddhist Education, Buddhist Philosophical debate and Retreat Center), Salli Khola-gateway to Limi Valley, Saipal and Tshongsa Valley; Kermi natural hot spring;

v. Limi Valley and Hilsa: Limi Valley (listed in National 100 destinations); the mouth of sacred and longest Karnali River, Changwatang Peak, Ancient culture and heritages; Halji Gomba- oldest monastery in the Nepal Himalaya (11th century), Chai Naga Dzong Siddhi Cave, biodiversity hotspot, including Wild Yak, glacier lakes; Lapcha La (alternative gateway to Kailash, best viewpoint for Kailash Manasarovar); Tshongsa Valley in Greater Limi Valley as twin sister valley.

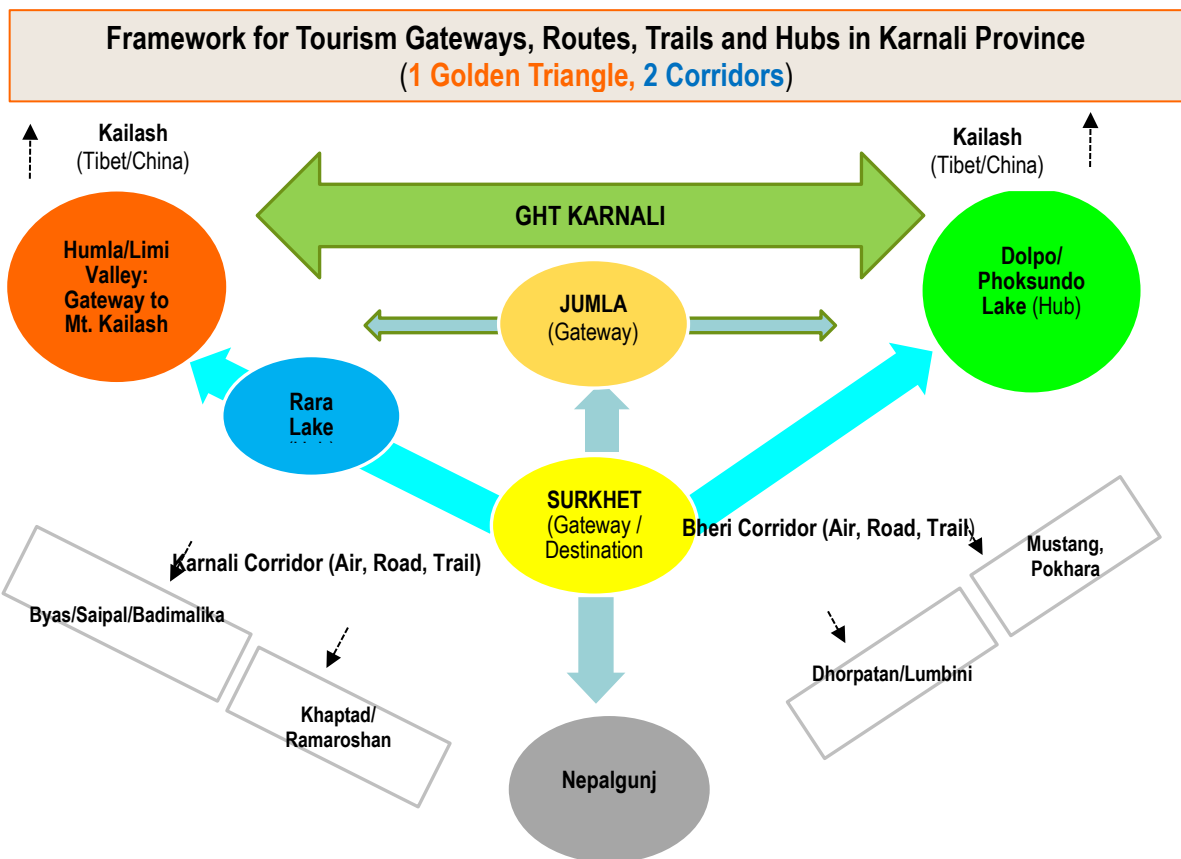
**i. Linkage Opportunities with other Zones and Destinations.**

- i. Linkage with Kailash Manasarovar via Hilsa immigration point (to TAR China).
- ii. Linkage with Mugu, Dolpa, Rara via GHT Upper and Middle routes.
- iii. Linkage with Dullu, Dailekh, Surkhet Kankre Vihara and Lumbini via Karnali Highway (to be the modern form of ancient Silk Route branch).
- iv. Linkage with Badimalika and other tourist sites in Bajhang and Bajura.

### 4.3 Selection of Tourism Products And Activities

- In order to increase the understanding of the relevant stakeholders and actors about the area specific tourism product development potentials of Karnali province, a number of tourism products have been selected for each district under seven broader categories. Selection of these products not only help the provincial government and other relevant stakeholders in choosing the appropriate strategies, actions and activities for tourism development and promotion, but also helps private sector ,especially the tour operators in choosing appropriate product-market mix and undertaking better product packaging so as to luring more visitors from the wider market segments.

Diagram-4: Strategic Framework for Tourism Gateways, Hubs and Routes for Karnali Province



- The selected seven categories of tourism products for Karnali Province include the followings:
  - Product A: Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Product.
  - Product B: Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Product.
  - Product C: Water/River based Tourism Product (Aquatic tourism).
  - Product D: Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related Tourism Product.
  - Product E: Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Product.
  - Product F: Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibitions (MICE) & Business related Tourism Product.
  - Product G: Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Product.

- The selection of tourism products have been guided by the following key considerations:
  - i. Products with strong market appeal in-terms of global, national and regional significance.
  - ii. Products that are already an established product, and are widely known to the global market.
  - iii. Products that have high potentials for offering diverse range of tourism activities capable of attracting the wider market segments.
  - iv. Products that can connect the maximum number of rural and urban settlements, and have high potentials for linking with other destinations (inter-district, inter-province and cross-country product linkages).
  - v. Products that are in the list of Federal Government's 100 Destinations (2019).
  - vi. Products that are in the list of GoKP/MoITFE's 101 Destinations (in draft stage).
  - vii. Trail products that can meet the standards set by the Great Himalaya Trails: Trail Standards Guidelines, GoN, MoCTCA.
  - viii. Products that are in high priority of the Federal, Province and Local Governments from the socio-economic transformation as well as conservation point of view.
  - ix. Other considerations, guided by other international, national and provincial policies and strategies, such as Global Sustainable Tourism Guidelines, National Tourism Strategic Plan (2016-2025), Management Plan of respective PA, and strategies and frameworks regulating the eco-tourism activities in the protected areas.
  - x. Cultural, social, geo-morphological and environmental (including bio-diversity) sensitivity of the areas.
  
- All tourism zones, except few, are bestowed with almost all categories of tourism products. The selected products include both the route/trail based and stand-alone (point) products. Various trekking/travel/tour packages can be offered by combining two or more tourism products of closely similar or completely different attributes. Table 10 below gives the dominance and significance of various tourism products per selected tourism zone.

*Table-10: Prioritization of Tourism Products by Tourism Zone based on its Dominance and Significance*

Tourism Zone	Zone Wise Product Prioritization by its Dominance and Significance						
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
Dolpo Tourism Zone	Product A	Product G	Product D	Product E	Product G	Product C	Product F
Middle Bheri Tourism Zone	Product E	Product B	Product G	Product C	Product F	Product D	Product A
Middle Karnali Tourism Zone	Product C	Product D	Product E	Product F	Product G	Product B	Product A
Rara–Jumla-Sinja-Kalikot Tourism Zone	Product B	Product E	Product D	Product G	Product C	Product A	Product F
Humla-Limi-Hilsa Tourism Zone	Product D	Product A	Product E	Product B	Product F	Product C	Product G

Likewise, a number of potential tourism activities have been identified for each district in Karnali Province. Table 11 below gives the range of potential tourism activities that can be developed under the broader framework of selected tourism products in Karnali Province.

*Table-11: List of Possible Tourism Activities under the Selected Tourism Products in Karnali Province*

Tourism Products	Tourist Activities
Trekking, Mountaineering and	Trekking, Mountaineering, Peak Climbing, Glacier Walks, Ice Bath, Ice/Snow Skiing, Rock climbing, Mountain biking, Mountain Marathon, Mountain Jeep Caravan/Safari etc.



Adventure based tourism products	
Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Product	Wildlife watching/observation, Bird watching, Butterfly watching, Yak Caravan Trek, Yarsagumba Caravan/expedition/Trek, Honey Hunting expedition, Snow Leopard Expedition, Wild Yak expedition, Visiting Zoological Garden, Visiting Botanical Garden, Visiting Open Zoos, Himalayan Amchi Practices, Orchid trek, Rhododendron trek, Jungle walk, Canopy Walk, Ethno-botanical study etc.
Water/River based Tourism Product	White Water Rafting, Kayaking, Fishing/Angling, Canyoning, Boating, Tubing, Swimming, River Water/Beach Sports, Bungee Jumping etc.
Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related Tourism Product	Pilgrimage tour (Buddhist, Hindu/Khasa, Bon), High-altitude Yoga, Meditation and Retreat. Traditional healing practices (Amchi, NTFP Therapy, Shamanism), weeding etc.
Culture, Arts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Product	Village tours/walks, Visiting craft centers, Learning local arts/crafts, Buying local crafts, Visiting heritages sites, Observing cultural dance/music, Visiting ethnic/cultural museum, Visiting farmhouse (apple orchards), Homestay experience, Farm-stays, Culinary, Experiencing organic products Experiencing Musto Cult and Shamanic activities etc.
MICE and Business related Tourism Product	Meeting, incentives, conference, events (MICE) related activities and business activities such as trade fairs and events
Leisure, Special Interest, and Sports Product.	Hiking, Sightseeing, Boating, Swimming, Picnicking, Horse riding, Sun-bathing, Hot-spring bath, Visiting museums, Casino, Filming/Video Shooting, Aero sports (Paragliding, Hang gliding, Hot-Air Ballooning, Ultra-Light Aircraft), Jeep Drive, Cable Car Ride, Jeep Flier etc.

Table 3 below gives the range of potential tourism activities that can be offered under the selected tourism selected tourism zone and districts in Karnali Province.

Table-12: Matrix of Potential Tourist Activities by Strategic Tourism Zone (STZ) and District

Tourist Activities	Strategic Tourism Zone and District									
	Dolpo	Middle Bheri			Middle Karnali		Rara-Jumla-Sinja-Kalikot			Humla-Limi-Hilsa
	Dolpa	Rukum-W	Jajarkot	Salyan	Surkhet	Dailekh	Kalikot	Jumla	Mugu	Humla
1. Soft trekking										
2. Adventure Trekking										
3. Mountaineering										
4. Peak Climbing										
5. Glacier Walks										
6. Geo-Park Visit										
7. High Altitude Pass										
8. Snow/Ice Skiing										
9. Paragliding										
10. Rock Climbing										
11. Bungee Jumping										
12. Hot Air Ballooning										
13. Ultra-Light Aircraft										
14. Mountain Biking										
15. Jeep Lines/Fliers										
16. Jeep Drive Safari										
17. Cable Car ride										

Tourist Activities	Strategic Tourism Zone and District									
	Dolpo	Middle Bheri			Middle Karnali		Rara-Jumla-Sinja-Kalikot			Humla-Limi- Hilsa
	Dolpa	Rukum-W	Jajarkot	Salyan	Surkhet	Dailekh	Kalikot	Jumla	Mugu	Humla
18. Rafting										
19. Kayaking										
20. Fishing/Angling										
21. Boating/Tubing										
22. Swimming										
23. Wilderness Walk										
24. Bird Watching										
25. Wildlife Observations										
26. Homestay Experience										
27. Farm-stay Experience										
28. Village Tour										
29. Archaeological/ Historical Sight-seeing										
30. Museum Visits										
31. Cultural/Music Dance										
32. Handicrafts										
33. Agro-tourism										
34. Visiting Temple./ Mustos										
35. Visiting Monasteries										
36. Spiritual Activities										
37. Meditation/Yoga/ Retreat										
38. Hot Spring bath										
39. Medical/Healing Tourism										
40. Education Tourism										
41. War Tourism										
42. MICE tourism										
43. Business tourism										
44. Shopping										
45. Casino										

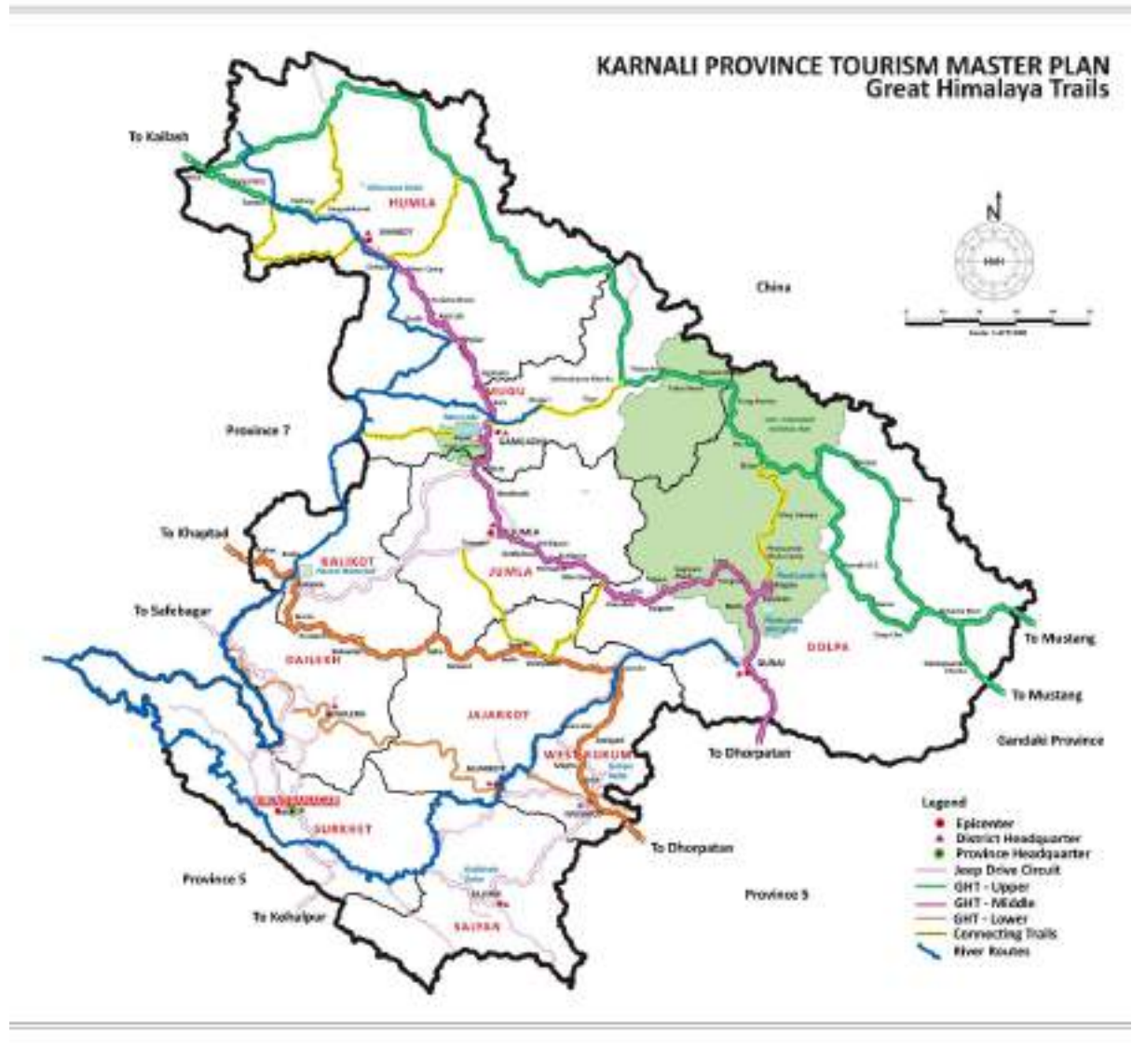
## 4.4 Profile of Selected Tourism Products and Activities

### 4.4.1 Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Product

- Major tourism products selected under this category include trekking trails, peak climbing (5000m to 7000m), mountaineering (above 7000m), and extreme mountain adventure activities such as glacier walk, ice bath, ice/snow skiing, mountain jeep safari and so on.
- Peak Climbing and Mountaineering include Nepal Mountaineering Association (NMA) Peaks or NMA Trekking Peaks (5000m to 7000m) and peaks above 7000m high elevation and managed by GoN/Department of Tourism.
- So far, 1310 peaks have been identified from the entire Nepalese Himalayas and 326 peaks are opened for climbing. NMA has advised the Government of Nepal to open at least 22 peaks in Karnali Province for climbing, including Hrikuti (6364m), Changla (6563m), Gurja Himal (7193m), Nala Kankar (6062m), Jagdula Peak (6556m), Kagmara Peak (5960m), Kande Hiunchuli (6627m), Kanjeralawa (6612m), Kanjiroba (Main Peak, 6838m), Patarashi Himal (6450m), Shey Shikhar (6139m), Tripura Hiunchuli (6563m) and so on.
- Most of the climbing peaks are located in the border of Dolpa with Mustang, Myagdi and Baglung; upper part of Dolpa, Mugu and Humla, and Saipal Himal area of southern part of Humla. Currently, only very few trekking agencies are promoting Saipal Himal Basecamp and Putha Himal area for mountaineering and skiing. Maikot and Chharka areas of Dolpa, Patarasi area of Jumla, Tange/Darma area, Limi Valley and Saipal Base Camp area of Humla have been selected as priority areas for peak climbing, glacier walk and ice skiing.
- Considering the unique geographical features of Karnali along with its pristine natural environment, trekking has been considered the most important tourism activity for Karnali Province. So far, three types of trekking trails have been selected:
  - i. Extremely Adventure Trekking Trail:
    - Trails connected by Great Himalaya Trail- Upper (GHT-Upper) and other connecting side trails proposed in the upper region of Dolpa, Jumla, Mugu and Humla fall under this category of trail.
    - Considered to be the most adventurous, these are principally the no-road and no-lodge camping trail traversing through Trans-Himalayan and High-Himalayan Range witnessing beautiful and adventurous high altitude passes; scenic landscape; pasture lands; biodiversity hot-spots, including prime habitat of Snow Leopard, Musk Dear etc.; historical Buddhist/Bon monasteries, temples, sacred monuments and historical salt-trade routes.
    - Mode of accommodation for these trails include nomad-tented camps (fixed), tented camp (to be offered by the trekking agencies) combined with some homestays and Temple/Monastery stays.
    - The primary purposes of these trails are exceptional adventure, challenge, physical exercises and life-time experience of pure nature.
  - ii. Adventure Trekking Trail:
    - Trails connected by Great Himalaya Trail-Middle (GHT-Middle), Great Himalaya Trail-Lower (GHT-Lower) and other connecting site trail and small circuit trails proposed in lower part of Dolpa, Jumla, Mugu and Humla, and upper and middle parts of Rukum-West, Jajarkot, Dailekh, and Kalikot fall under this category. Various cultural circuits, pilgrimage trails and nature, wildlife and wilderness trails have also been selected under this category.
    - These trails pass mostly through lower range of High Himalayan and Upper range of Mahabharat traversing through culturally rich rural villages, sacred pilgrimage sites and some of the beautiful Patan (pasture/meadows) areas rich in biodiversity and with best panoramic views of the Himalayas.
    - Whereas, GHT Middle will be overlapping through already constructed (or to be constructed) roads in some sections, the GHT-Lower trail will also be the no-road trail offering a very pleasure adventure trekking

combined with various leisure and sports activities such as paragliding, seasonal skiing, festivals, events, wildlife/birdlife observation and so on.

- A range of accommodations, including eco-lodges, teahouse lodges, homestays, farm-stays, hotels/lodges and guesthouses will be developed along these trails.
- The primary purpose of this trail are physical exercise, relaxing, scenic and education.



Map-3: Proposed Alignment GHT-Upper, GHT-Middle and GHT Lower routes

iii. Soft Trekking and Walking Trails.

- Trails located in the surroundings of Surkhet, Salyan Khalanga, Chourjahari, Rakam, Jumla Khalanga etc. fall under this category.
- These trail passes mostly through Bhabar and Siwalik forests and the foothills of Mahabharat Range, mostly starting and ending at the major tourist hubs and hill-stations. These trails may also include short wilderness trail passing through scenic forest and open grassland.

- These are the casual walking trails intended for children, elderly persons and people with minor walking disabilities. Parts of these trails can also be used as day-hiking trails.
- These are the high quality trails rich in information and mostly connected with the nearby viewpoints, pilgrimage sites, cultural villages, leisure hubs, lakes, forest, caves and so on.
- Various leisure, cultural and pilgrimage trails have been selected under this category.
- The primary purposes of this trail are socializing, relaxing, educational and cultural.

#### a. Province Level Trekking Trail Products

Table-13: List of Provincial Level Selected Trekking Trails

SN	Name of Trail	Key Features and Locations
1	Great Himalayan Trail-Karnali- Upper (Extreme Adventure):	Mustang-Chharka Bhot - Dho Tarap-Saldang (via Jyanta La or Tinje) or Dho Tarap-Phoksundo-Shey Gomba- Bhijer-Pho-Pung Kharka- Chyandi Khola-Takla Khola- Chyargo La-Shilenchaura Kharka- Mugu- Taklachour-Khatangchour-Tapkekharka- Raling- Karching- Changwathang (beyond peak)- Gumba Yak- Takchhe- Tholing- Halzi- Til- Hilsa- Yari- Tumkot-Muchu- Saipal Base Camp
2	Great Himalayan Trail-Karnali - Middle	Dhorpatan-Maikot-Jang La- Dunai-Sulighad- Phoksundo-Pugmo Village-Kagmara La, Kaigaon- Hurikot- Chorta/Maure Lagna pass (3,900m)- Jumla-Naurighat (via Danphe Lekh-3,900m), Jhyarigaon (via Ghurchi Lagna pass- 3,447m)-Rara Lake (2,986m)- Gamgadi- Changkheli Lekh-Sarkeghat- Kharpunath- Simkot.
3	Great Himalayan Trail-Karnali - Lower	Dhorpatan- Guerrilla Trail- Rukumkot- Jantibase Lekh- Musikot- Syarpu Tal- Jhalagoth- Syala- Sisne Himal BC- Kada Daha- Chitripatan-Gotamkot- Tallubagar-Nalghad- Berekot-Kuse-Junichade- Tilagufa-Pachal Waterfall- Raskot- Naraharinath- Kailash Khola- Samphebagar-Khaptad NP.
4	Lake to Lake Trekking Trail -Lower (Rara to Phoksundo Lake Trekking Trail) (listed in National 100 destination list)	Dunai- Tripurakot/Dunai- Sulighad-Kagni- Chhepka- Rechi- Phoksundo-Rigmo Village Pho- Sunduwa - Kageni- Liku-Kaigaon- Chorta/Maure Lagna pass (3,900m)- Jumla- Naurighat (via Danphe Lekh-3,900m)- Jhyarigaon (via Ghurchi Lagna pass- 3,447m)- Rara Lake (2986m)
5	Lake to Lake Trekking Trail (Upper)	Rara Lake- Gamgadi- Tiyar- Takla- Pho- Vijer- Shey Gomba -Phoksundo Lake -Numala La/Bagala La- Dho Tarap- Chharka- Mustang

#### b. District/Inter-District Trekking Trail Products

##### Dolpa

Table-14: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Dolpa

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
1	Jufal/Dunai/Tripurakot- Kagni - Chhepka- Ryanchi- Sanduwa- Taprija-Phoksundo Lake Trekking Trail.

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
2	Dolpo Heritage Circuit: Jufal- Dunai- Phoksundo- Shey Monastery- Vijer-Saldang- Tinje-Dho Tarap- Lasicap- Saharata-Dunai-Jufal.
3	Tripurakot/Jufal/Dunai- Byas Rishi Tapobhumi- Chhaydul Gomba- Tajanpalli-Tatopani- Dhorpatan Trail.
4	Dhorpatan-Maikot- Sahartara- Dho Tarap- Shey Gomba- Phoksundo Lake Trek (listed in National 100 destination list)
5	Dunai-Khani- Saharata- Lasicap- Mukut (or Kagkot- Sheri-) Chharka Gaon- Chourikharka- Sangda-Kagbeni
6	Mustang (Kagbeni)-Chharka Tangsong -Dho Tarap-Shey Gomba-Saldang-Dolphu-Mugu (Gamgadi) -Rara Lake trek.
	Dunai-Jufal-Majhpal-Toribari-Sisne Himal- Rukum
7	Mudkechula- Triveni- Ila-Kalika- Chhachu- Kaigaon- Kagmara- Pugmo- Phoksundo Lake- Dunai
8	Jajarkot-Gutta-Piyari-Mudkechula-Dudhkunda.
9	Triveni-Kalika-Ila-Narku-Jimichour-Chouri- Mourya Lekh- Chortagaon- Chortakhola- Manisangu-Guthichour Bridge- Dansanghu- Khalanga
	<b>Peak Climbing</b> Putha Himchuli (Dhaulagiri III), Mukot Himal, Norukang etc.

#### Rukum West

Table-15: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Rukum West

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
1	Musikot-Kami Budha Park- Khara Choukhabang-Tinbaini Lekh-Bhedetar Danda-Chunbang-Guerilla Trail.
2	Baphikot-Syarpu Tal- Jhalagoth- Syala- Sisne Himal BC- Kada Daha- Chitripatan- Gotamkot- Tribeni-Dolpa.
3	Gotamkot- Pahada-Okhle-Chitrepatan-Guptadaha-Sisne Himal BC Trekking Trail (9 days) (listed in National 100 destination list)
4	Shankha Daha-Jantibase Lekh-Trekking Trail (3 days)
	<b>Peak Climbing:</b> Sisne Himal (from Syarpu Tal and Chitripatan routes), Putha Himal, Nimkhu Himal, Churen Himal, Samjang Himal, Dogadi Himal, Pupal Himal.

#### Jajarkot

Table-16: List of Selected Trekking Trails-Jajarkot

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
1	Khalanga-Panchkatiya-Silpagaon Berekot -Ramidanda-Ghatdaha- -Jiri Maina -Tamtu-Chyakhure Lekh (best viewpoint) -Napani-Guthichour (Goat Farm) -Chhewalgaon-Dansanghu
2	Chhedaghad- Rajikot- Lamachour- Malika- Kurilagna- Dhoola- Phulbari- Dare Musto- Nadaidhap-Sundaha-Tatopani (Jumla) Trek
3	Chhedaghad- Pajaru- Tikachour- Kushe lekh- Nadaidhab (Jaljala)- Topla (Jumla)-Tatopani
4	Barekot-Maina-Jiri Maina- Mulsam Grama- Gaidhuwa-Topla-Tatopani
5	Nalghad-Silpagaon Berekot -Ramidanda-Ghatdaha- -Jiri Maina -Tamtu-Chyakhure Lekh -Bhalu Lekh-Horta Khola--Garigaon-Jagdulla (Dolpa) Trekking Trail or Sarmi-Narku-Ila-Kalika-Triveni (Mudkechula, Dolpa)

## Salyan

Table-17: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Salyan

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
1	Kubhinde- Kapurkot- Jathak (War site)- Baphukhola- Rukum Khara Trail
2	Phalabang-Tharkot-Sapmara (Triveni-3)- Karetnechour - Hanse Pokhari- Akhela- Kalimati- Nigal Chula- Kubhinde - Baluwa Sangrahi Trail
3	Malika- Kumakh (Herbal plants/NTFPs site) - Khame Lekh- Kubhinde Daha Trail
4	Banke NP-Salyan Soft Trekking Trail

## Dailekh

Table-18: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Dailekh

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route)
1	Bijare-Buki Nature Circuit: Bhairavi-Madan Tal-Nake Gufa-Buki Patan-Bayal Dhunga- Bijare Chour-Dhaulapadh-Thulichandi Jharana-Malika.
2	Mahabu Trail: Kot Gadi- Char Khamba- Kimu Gaun Pancha Deval- Bhurti Pancha Deval-Belashpur Temple- Nautale Gufa- Chhana Chakrabas- Mahabu- Naumuli Dwari Jharana/Kasika 22 (Baish) Deval- Siristhan/Navisthan)
3	Lohare- Kyuiwa Tal Trek: Lohare-Tirpane- Naya Malika- Shiva Mandir- Bhagvati Mai Mandir-Jagannath Hills- Shikhar Dwari- Kyuiwa Tal.

## Kalikot

Table-19: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Kalikot

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
1	Shuba Kalika-Mahawai Patan Nature Trail (Chilkhaya-Rudu-Banchu-Mahawai)
2	Kinite Trail: Harighat- Bharta- Sankatiya.

## Jumla

Table-20: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Jumla

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
1	Lake Trail (Bistajyu Daha, Shanka Daha, Thakurjyu Daha, Hudke Daha, Jogine Daha and Pale Daha.
2	Lipilek- Darepatan- Jaljala- Bhadali via Hima- Lower belt of Sinja and Kankasundari Trail
3	Khopar Trail via Dhiup-Rukhpancha
4	Tatopani- Dane Sanghu-Tal Patan Biological trail

## Mugu

Table-21: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Mugu

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
1	Khadapani-Rate Chaur- Malikabota –Goru Saina- Chuchhemara View Point- Lake Rara Lake Trail
2	Gothijyula- Gauri Gaun- Okhar Pata- Lum Kadh- Goru Saina- Chuchemara view point-Lake Rara
3	Bulbule- Gucchi Lekh -Karali Kharka- Mili Chaur-Lake Rara Trail
4	Gamgadi- Mugu Gaun- Nagche Lagna Pass- Kailash Manasarovar
5	Kuikee Himal Trail: Gamgadi- Chhaila- Pulu- Mugu Gaun- Kuikee Himal)
6	Lake to Lake Trekking Route: Lake Rara-Puru-Siranchaur-Chhapakhola-Chyarku Pasture-Maringthan-Phoksundo Lake

## Humla

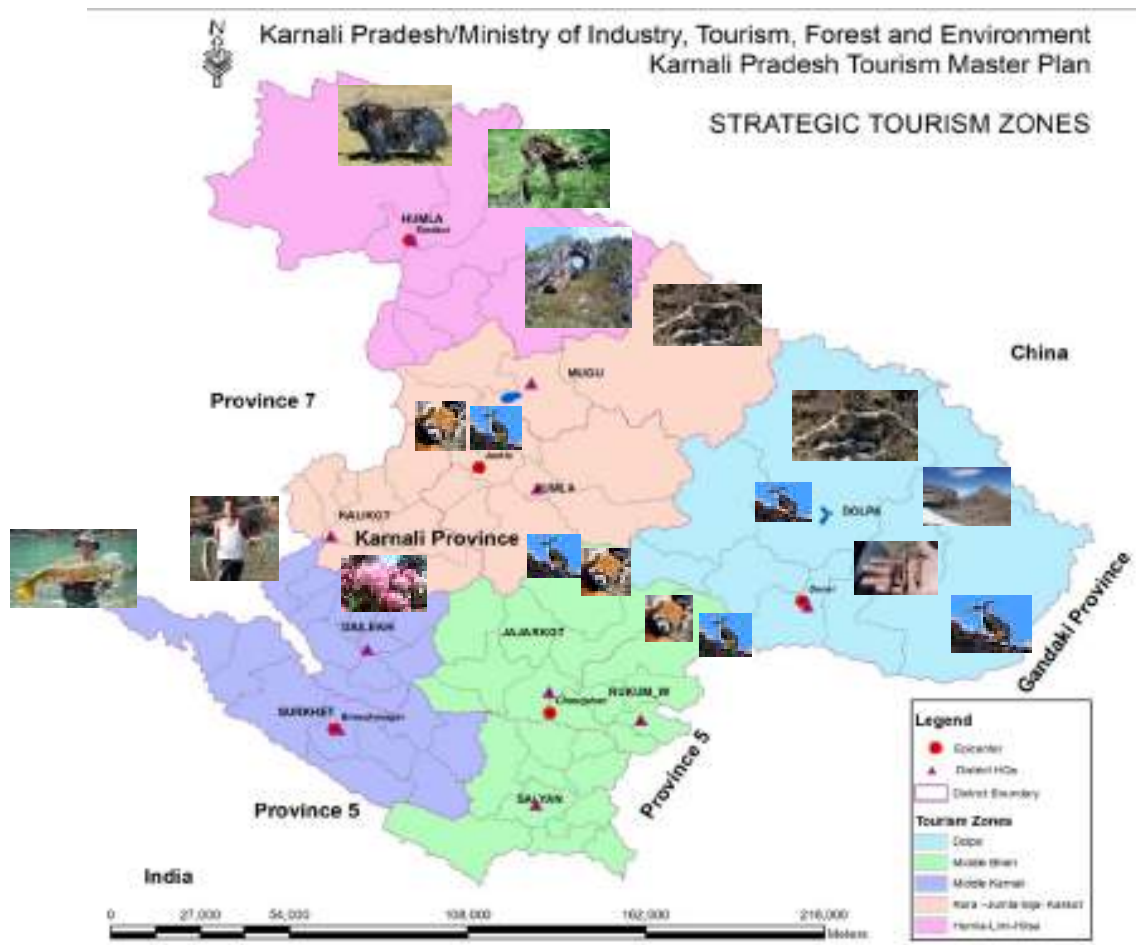
Table-22: List of Selected Trekking Trails- Humla

SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
1	Sarkeghat -Dudedaha Range Trekking Trail: Dudedaha Dudhedaha- Changkheli; Dudhedaha-Radeu;- Dudhedaha-Simkot- Dudhidaha- Ray) trail
2	Sarkeghat-Maluwachhara-Talchhari- Viewparna- Dhankot- Radeu- Serigufa- Chhintya Dhunga- Devi Jwarna- Kailash Darshan View Dwar- Dudhe Daha Trail
3	Gothi- Rodhichour- Phucha – Pankha – Bahradeu Kailash View Dwar (Viewdula) -Chilchile Nature Trekking Trail
4	Sri-Nagar-Madana Lekh Trekking Trail: Srinagar-Kalika-Naumali-Madana Lekh Trail
5	Sacred River Trail: Simkot- Yalbang Gomba- Salli Khola-Talung Khola- Limi Lapcha- Ning Khola- Chuwakhola - Dozam Khola -Simkot.
6	Simkot-Limi Valley Circuit: Simkot-Dharapori-Khagalgaon-Syada-Salli Khola (Thangparma)- Yalbang- Muchu- Tumkot- Yari/Sipsipe- Nara La- Hilsa- Chhya Nagajung- Til Gomba- Halji Gomba- Zhang/Tatopani- Marzongla/Tokche Lapcha Pass (Kailash Darshan)- Syakuna- Nging Tsemo- Tsanla- Phizong, Or, Tokche- Nyalu Pass- Tshonga Valley- Kermi- Yalbang/Syada.
7	Simkot-Repa-Saipal BC- Yalbang Circuit: Simkot-Khalyoi (Lamkholsi)-Tshupungu- Tosha-Lepche- Ranikharka- Saipal BC- Lepche- Shwa Fefe- Chunkal-Kairang- Chala Village- Puya- Tumkot Trail
	<b>Peak Climbing</b> Changwatang, Saipal Himal, Changwatang, Halzi Glacial Peak, Gorakh Himal.

### 4.4.2 Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Product

- These are the products with unique special interest tourist activities. Major tourist activities selected under this product include the following:
  - i. Snow Leopard Expedition:
    - Snow Leopard Expedition Trail, as one of the prime tourism products of Karnali Province, has been selected by connecting some of the prime habitats of Snow Leopard, including Chharka Bhot area, Dho-Phoksundo lake section, Dho Tarap-Saldang section, Tinje-Saldang section, Saldang-Shey Gomba section, Saldang-Vijer section and Vijey-Pho-Pung Kharka section of Dolpa; Mugum Karmaring area of Mugu, and Kang La-Gorakh Himal-Chang La and Limi Valley areas of Humla. It follows GHT-Upper trail and some traditional foot trails used by local herders and hunters. Snow Leopard hot spots will be identified combining the results of Predator-Prey (Snow Leopard and game animals) relationships, and outcomes of scientific technologies using Camera Trapping and Radio Collaring. Local Yak/Sheep/Wild Goat herders and traditional hunters will be trained and used as expert guides for snow leopard expedition. Ancient monasteries, rich Buddhist/Bon culture and festivals, Yak caravan (for trade with Tibet) as well as seasonal Yarsagumba hunting will be other added-value for the visitors.
  - ii. Wildlife Observation:
    - Several trails, circuits and sites will be developed for the observation of many endangered and flagship mammals, including Musk Deer (Kasturi), Red Panda, Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr along the GHT-Middle and GHT-Lower trail and its surroundings. Particular focus will be given in promoting Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr in Chharka Bhot (Dhandgaon), Phoksundo Lake, Chitri Patan, Berekot-Kuse Patan and Mahawai and Ranikharka areas. Likewise, Red Panda will be the focus product in Chitri Patan, Berekot-Kuse-Mahawai Patan, Bhandarban and Pachal Jharna-Rara Lake areas. Musk Deer will be the prime product in Rara NP and Nepka-Lepchachour-Changkheli Lekh areas. Limi Valley will be the only area for Wild Yak. Wildlife watching activity will be combined with other leisure and educational activities such as herbal plant study, birdwatching, paragliding, biking, Himalayan yoga/meditation and so on. Such areas will be linked by wilderness or nature trails and circuits.





Map-4: Distribution of nature, wildlife and wilderness based tourism products in Karnali Province

iii. Wildlife Observation:

- Several trails, circuits and sites will be developed for the observation of many endangered and flagship mammals, including Musk Deer (Kasturi), Red Panda, Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr along the GHT-Middle and GHT-Lower trail and its surroundings. Particular focus will be given in promoting Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr in Chharkha Bhot (Dhandgaon), Phkosundo Lake, Chitri Patan, Berekot-Kuse Patan and Mahawai and Ranikharka areas. Likewise, Red Panda will be the focus product in Chitri Patan, Berekot-Kuse-Mahawai Patan, Bhandarban and Pachal Jharna-Rara Lake areas. Musk Deer will be the prime product in Rara NP and Nepka-Lepchachour-Changkheli Lekh areas. Limi Valley will be the only area for Wild Yak. Wildlife watching activity will be combined with other leisure and educational activities such as herbal plant study, birdwatching, paragliding, biking, Himalayan yoga/meditation and so on. Such areas will be linked by wilderness or nature trails and circuits.
- Birdwatching: Karnali River Corridor, Bheri River Corridor, Rara National Park (including Rara Lake), Bhandarban Forest (Jumla), Rakam-Mahabu-Mahawai-Bhandarban forest will be promoted for residential and migratory bird watching. Nalghad area in Jajarkot and Tila River corridor in Jumla will also be promoted for Vulture watching. Bird watching in Karnali is also linked, through joint tour package, with Babai Valley, Ghodakhodi Tal area and Bardia NP.

iv. Visiting Zoological, Botanical Garden and Medicinal Plant Museum:

- Areas rich in flora and fauna, including abundance of endangered and endemic species, has been proposed to designate and promote as a Zoological Garden, Botanical Garden and Open Zoo. In lower elevation, Kakre Vihara forest will be developed as a Botanical Garden whereas Patan areas in Mahabu, Mahawai, Bhandarban, Junichade, Kuse, Barekot with rich Rhododendron forest, Devdar Forest and Herbal plants, wild mammals and birds will be developed as Botanical Garden, Zoological garden (open zoo), Open Medicinal Plant museum. These gardens and museum with the backdrop of panoramic mountain range will also be the prime spot for leisure sports and filming.

v. Yarsagumba Hunting:

- Areas rich in high quality Yarsagumba, such as Chharka Bhot area, Taksi Area (Dho Tarap), Chhoila and Jyanta La area, Sagar-Shey Gomba area, Fulbari-Crystal Mountain area, Nishingyan La-Jhongpa La area of Dolpa and Sisne Himal Base Camp area of Rukum-West will have linked trekking and other special interest tourist activities. Yarsagumba Hunting will be linked with filming/documentary making and research based activities.

vi. Honey Hunting:

- Syarpu Tal-Chitre Patan area of Rukum (W), Nalghad area of Jajarkot and Kalika/Mahawai area of Kalikot will be promoted for honey hunting.

vii. Visiting Geo-Parks:

- Upper Dolpo region (Dho Tarap, Tinje, Saldang, Shey Gomba/Crystal Mountain, Vijer and Phoksundo area will also be promoted as Geological Park, highlighting the outstanding geo-logical features of the area, including rock formation, Semi-Desert Trans-Himalayan Plateau, high-altitude passes, glacier lakes, gorges and mountain peaks. Likewise, unique geological formations of Changkheli Lekh and Bahradeu Kailash Darshan Dwar (Viewdulla) will also be developed and promoted as Geological Park. These geo-parks are also the beautiful spots for filming and videography.

viii. Visiting Scenic and Natural Lakes:

- Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Syarpu Tal, Kubhinde Daha and other glacier lakes, such as Chhungsa Lake in Humla will be promoted for extreme leisure and wilderness experiences. Lake walking, bird watching (including migratory), fisheries watching and therapy, butterfly watching, photography, filming, environmental friendly boating and so on are the associated tourist activities in these lakes.

Table-23: List of selected nature, wildlife and wilderness based tourism products in Karnali Province

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	Chharka-Dho Tarap-Phoksundo -Shey-Saldang-Vijer Area Snow Leopard Expedition Trail
	2	Chharka Area Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr Observation
	3	Dho Tarap-Phoksundo Lake-Shey -Saldang Geo Park
	4	Phoksundo Lake Eco-tourism and Leisure Hub
Rukum West	5	Chitripatan-Sisne Himal BC Red Panda and Blue Sheep Trail
	6	Mourakhara Eco-tourism and biodiversity conservation center
	7	Lamkane Gufa Area Ecotourism Development
Jajarkot	8	Junichade-Kushe- Barekot- Nalghad Patan Area Wildlife, Medicinal Plant and Flowering Plants Observation (Red Panda, Blue Sheep, Himalayan Tahr, NTFPs, Blooming Rhododendron and Pasturelands).
	9	Honey Hunting (Nalghad Area)
Surkhet	10	Kakre Vihara Open Zoological Garden
	11	Sat Talle Gufa (Lekhbesi RM) boating and recreation center
	12	Bahratal boating and leisure hub, Bahratal RM

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dailekh	13	Rakam Area Fishery Eco-tourism Center
	14	Mahabu Area Rhododendron and Wildlife Observation Trail
Kalikot	15	Manma/Nagma-Pachal Jharna- Chuli Malika Peak- Rara Lake Leisure, Wilderness and Wildlife Observation Trail
	16	Mahawai Patan Area Open Medicinal Plant Museum.
	17	Tila Gufa
Jumla	18	Wildlife circuit (Lipilek-Deuli-Kedarnath-Syaule- Jaljala)
	19	Bhandarban Nature Eco-Trail: Red Panda, Musk Deer, Himalayan Tahr, Blue Sheep, Bear, Devdara Forest, Bhojpatra Forest, Lakes, Patan, Natural Landscape
	20	Tatopani-Dane Sagu Biological Corridor Trail
Mugu	21	Rara Lake Endemic Snow Trout Observation
	22	Rara NP Birdlife and Wildlife Watching (Red Panda, Musk Deer, Migratory birds)
	23	Mugum Karmarong Area Snow Leopard Observation
Humla	24	Kasturi Marga (Musk Deer Trail): Marghor- Sunpati- Tibsi- Ruyani- Toramata-Thum-Dhoulapani.
	25	Sacred Wilderness Trail (Simkot-Limi –Lapcha Pass)
	26	Bahra Deu Kailash View Dwar and Changkheli Area Geo Park

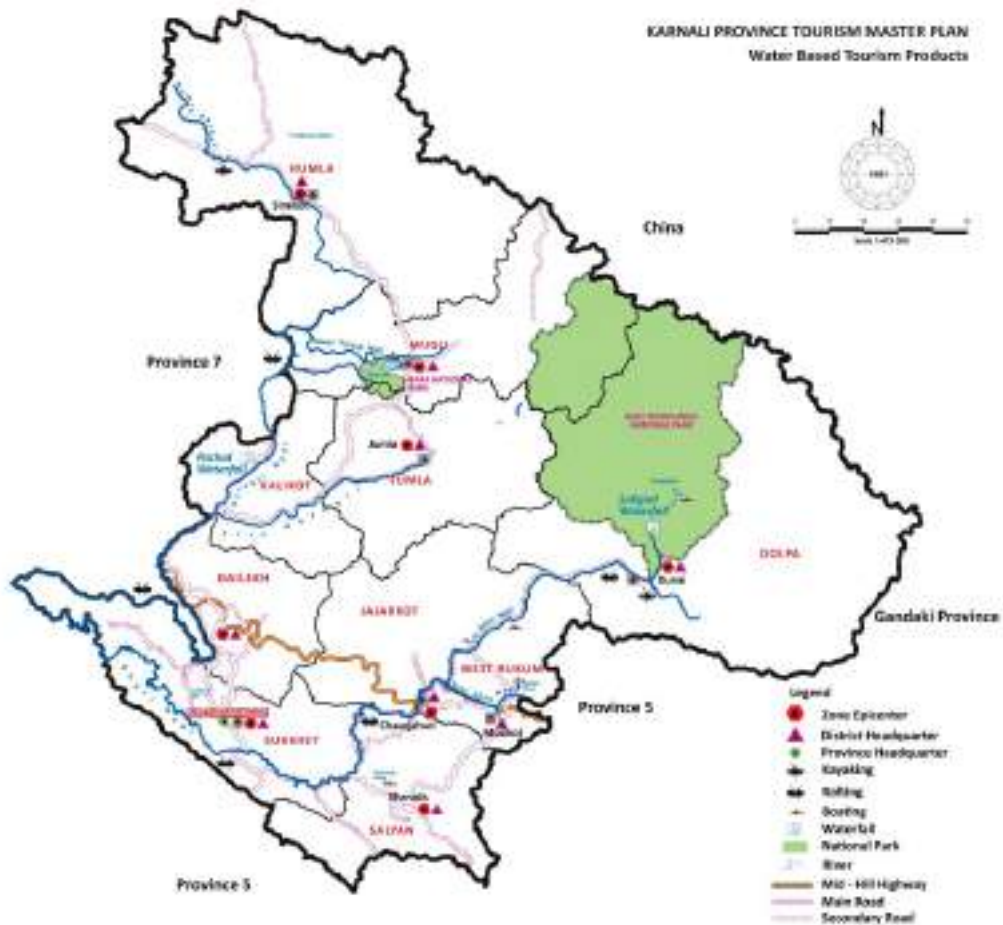
#### 4.4.3 Water/River based Tourism Products

##### i. Extreme White Water Rafting:

- Considering the outstandingly remarkable value of Karnali as a free flowing, wild, scenic and the longest river of Nepal, a range of world-class water tourism activities, including extreme white water rafting have been proposed in Karnali River making it one of the most challenging and flagship water based tourism destinations in the entire world. Both seasonal and round-the year professional white water rafting routes have been selected in Karnali River, Bheri River and its major tributaries. Moreover, multi-days rafting packages, will be promoted, including half or single day rafting in some tourism hubs.
- Rafting package will be combined with a range of complimentary tourist activities such as cultural homestay experience, local food/fruits experience, craft-shopping, short hiking, village walks etc. by also linking (through trails and roads) with other leisure, cultural and pilgrimage hubs including Limi Valley, Yalbang Gomba, Raling Gomba, Bahradeu Kailash Darshan Geopark, Changkheli Lekh, Rara Lake, Pachal Waterfall, Pancha Koshi Heritage Circuit Circuit, Gothikanda/Siddhapaila etc. in Karnali River corridor, and Phoksundo Lake, Syarpu Tal, Berekot Patan, Jajarkot/Jagtipur Durbar, Khalanga (Salyan) etc. in Bheri River corridor.
- ii. Kayaking: Kayaking will be promoted in all major river and its tributaries as a stand-alone activity as well as a supplementary activity of rafting. Where as the upper part of Karnali (Hilsa-Muchu-Sallibazaar-Kharpunath and Sallisalla) and upper part of Bheri River (Lasicap-Sahatara-Dunai-Triveni-Nalghad/Chisapani) are developed as extreme wilderness kayaking sites, other major tributaries such as Chharka Tulsu Khola, Sulighad Khola (Phoksundo), Jagdulla Khola, Nalghad River, Sani Bheri, Babai River etc. in Bheri River corridor and Chuwa Khola, Tagchi Khola, Salli Khola, Mugu Karnali, Tila Karnali in Karnali River corridor will be promoted for all-weather and stand-alone kayaking destinations.

##### iii. Fishing, Angling and High Altitude Fish Watching

- Karnali, Bheri and Seti Rivers are known to be the globally important fishing/angling destinations for fishing/angling enthusiasts. Accordingly, important fishing sites such as Thulighad (Surkhet, Karnali), Rakam (Dailekh), Chhedachour (Jajarkot) and other potential sites will be further promoted as fishing and angling hubs for some flagship species such as Mahseer Fishing and Trout (Ashala) Fishing.
- Likewise, Rara Lake, Hima River, Mugu Karnali, Tila Karnali and higher sections of other tributaries will be promoted as High-Altitude Fish Observation hubs.



Map-5: Distribution of water based tourism products in Karnali Province

iv. Canyoning:

- Two extreme canyoning sites will be developed and promoted in Karnali, including canyoning in the longest waterfall in Pachal Jharna (Kalikot) and the largest waterfall in Phoksundo Waterfall in Rigmo Village, Dolpa. Other possible sites in Tarap and Chharka Khola (two major tributaries of Thuli Bheri met at Lasicap), sites in Jagdulla Khola, sites in Mugu Karnali, and sites in (Humla) will also be further explored and promoted for canyoning.

v. Boating, swimming, tubing:

- Wooden boat will be promoted in Choukune, Panchapuri,
- Paddle boat will be promoted in Rara, Syarpu Tal, Kubhinde Daha
- If permitted by locals and SPNP, paddle-boat will also be operated in Phoksundo Lake.
- Environment friendly (sound proof and electric) Jet boat will be operated in Choukune-Panchapuri-Bahra Tal section of Surkhet district. If allowed, similar Jet boat will be promoted in the proposed dam site of Bheri River diversion.

**a. Provincial Level Rafting/Kayaking Routes**

Table-24: List of provincial level selected water based tourism products in Karnali Province

SN	Name of Tourism Product	Key Features and Locations
1	Karnali River Extreme White Water Rafting	Kharpunath-Kawadi Area-Salli Salla (Mugu Karnali and Humla Karnali confluence)-Pillichour (Bajura) -Jiteghad (Karnali-Tila confluence)-Khidgijyula- Rakam- Lower Dhungeshwor- Dovan (Karnali- Seti confluence) -Thulighad/Mauriban- Ghatgaon- Solta- Chisapani
2	Karnali River Kayaking	Hilsa-Muchu- Yalbang- Salli Bazaar- Kharpunath- Serkeghad- Kawadi Area- Salli Salla- Pillichouw - Jitegadh- Khidgijyula- Rakam-Lower Dhungeshwor-Thulighad- Solta-Chisapani
3	Bheri River Extreme White Water Rafting	Manmai Bagar-Dalli/Nalghad- Rimna- Matela/Chourjahari-Kudu-Sanpiple -Mahelkuwa- Ranighat- Jamu- Ghatgaon-Solta
4	Bheri River Kayaking	Chharka- Lasicap-Sahatara-Dunai-Sulighad-Triveni-Paribagar-Manmai Bagar-Dalli/Nalghad- Rimna- Matela/Chourjahari- Kudu-Sanpiple-Mahelkuwa- Ranighat- Jamu- Ghatgaon-Solta-Chisapani

**b. District/Inter-District Rafting/Kayaking Routes and other Products**

Table-25: List of selected water based tourism products by district

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	Seasonal Rafting: Dunai-Triveni
	2	Kayaking: Chharka-Lasicap-Kaike-Byas Tapobhumi-Dunai- Tripurakot-Khadang-Triveni
	3	Kayaking: Taprija (below Phoksundo Lake) -Sulighad
	4	Sahatara/Kaike Natural Hot Spring Bath
	5	Canyoning: Phoksundo Waterfall (Sulighad waterfall)
Rukum West	6	Rafting and Kayaking (Thuli Bheri): Manmai Bagar-Dalli/Nalghad- Rimna-Chourjahari
	7	Seasonal Rafting and Round the Year Kayaking (Sani Bheri): Kunakhet Gaon (Badi community)- Syarpu Tal - Machhmi (Badi Community)- Simli (Magar community)- Rimna Dobhan-Kalebagar-Lamabagar-Chourjahari
	8	Boating: Syarpu Tal Boating; Shankha Daha Boating
Jajarkot	9	Rafting and Kayaking: Manmai Bagar-Dalli/Nalghad- Rimna- Matela/Chourjahari-Kudu- Bhurchour- Ali- Chhedachour
	10	Fishing: Chhedachour (Bheri River)
	11	Boating: Proposed hydro dam of Nalghad
Salyan	12	Rafting and Kayaking: Dhadara-Raikar section of Bheri River
	13	Boating: Kubhinde Daha Boating
Surkhet	14	Karnali River World Class White Water Rafting and Kayaking: Baraha Tal-First Inquiry- Dovan (Karnali- Seti confluence) -Thulighad/Mauriban- Ghatgaon (Karnali-Bheri confluence)
	15	Mahasheer Fising/Angling: Dovan, Thulighad, Mauriban, Jamu/Ghatgaon
	16	Bheri River World Class White Water Rafting and Kayaking: Mahelkuwa- Ranighat-Jamu/Ghatgaon
	17	Boating: Bulbul Tal boating (Proposed-Bulbul Tal-Kakre Vihara Central Canal boating, like Lumbini)

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
	18	Boating: Jajura Daha, Panchapuri RM
	19	Environment Friendly Jet Boating: Ghatgaon/Jamu-Barahatal section of Karnali River
	20	Bheri Diversion <u>Dam as Recreation</u> Center.
Dailekh	21	Rafting and Kayaking: Jitegad- Khidgi Jyula- Rakam- Lower Dugeswor section of Karnali
	22	Day Rafting: Khidgi Jyula-Rakam-Ramaghad
	23	Mahseer and Trout (Ashla) Fishing: Rakam, Ramaghad, Tuni Bagar
Kalikot	24	Canyoning: Pachal Waterfall Adventurous Canyoning (481m long)
	25	Rafting and Kayaking: Karnali River
	26	Kayaking: Nagma-Jitegad
	27	Fishing and Fish Eating: Tila River
Jumla	28	Seasonal Rafting: Khalanga-Rara LI; Hat Sinja-Nagma
	29	Natural Hot Spring Bath: Tatopani Village, Tatopani
Mugu	30	Boating: Rara Lake Boating
	31	Rafting and Kayaking: Sali Salla-Jhugala/Khatyad-Kalikot section of Karnali River
	32	Seasonal Rafting and Kayaking: Mugu Karnali
Humla	33	Extreme adventure Kayaking: Hilsa-Muchu-Yalbang-Kharpunath-Sarkeghad-Sali Salla section of Karnali
	34	Seasonal and Kayaking Rafting: Dojam-Kharpunath-Nepka-Salli Salla; Rip-Salli Salla-Kawadi
	35	Natural Hot Spring bath: Kermi, Kharpunath, Unapani, Sallisalla, Darvi, Dovandhara, Khacha.
	36	Canyoning: Talchhari Waterfall, Sarkegad Changkheli Area

#### 4.4.4 Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related Tourism Product

##### i. Buddhist and Bon Heritage based Pilgrimage and Spirituality

- One of the Buddhist circuits "Om Mane Padme Hum Circuit to Mt. Kailash" proposed by Lumbini Development Trust/Government of Nepal will also be the prime focus of Karnali Province. Started in Lumbini, this circuit will pass through Kapilvastu, Surkhet Kakre Vihara, Dullu Panchakoshi Religious Dham, Manma Deval Stupas, Jumla Dudul Chaitya, Sinja ancient cultural valley, Rara lake, Kharpunath, Raling Gomba Tirthasthal, Yalbang Monastery, Halji Gomba, Til Gomba, Hilsa and finally connect with the Kailash Manasarovar in TAR China.
- Moreover, another Buddhist Circuits "Dolpo Buddhist and Bon Heritage Circuit" proposed by the Government of Nepal, as another Buddhist Circuit from this region, will be the prime circuit for pilgrimage by Buddhist and Bon practitioners and followers. Started at Dunai or Chharka Bhot area, this circuit passes through important Buddhist and Bon pilgrimage and heritage sites located in Dho Tarap, Tinje, Saldang, Shey Gomba and Crystal Mountain, Vijer, Tiya Gomba (Mugum Karmarong, Gamgadi, Dudul Chaitya (Jumla), Kaigaon (Dolpa), Pugmo Village and Rigmo Village (Phoksundo) and finally ends at Dunai.
- Besides promoting these two circuits as a major product, other various sub-circuits and sites will also be promoted targeting a range of possible market segments. Dho Tarap (with Ribo Bhumpa Monastery, Guru Rinpoche Cave and Bon Monastery) in Dolpa and Namkha Khyung Dzong Gomba and Ani Gomba in Yalbang will be developed as center of excellence for Buddhist teaching, meditation, and learning. Likewise, Pugmo Village in Dolpa will be developed as the center of excellence for Bon teaching, meditation and learning. Various festivals and fairs, including Shey Festival, will also be promoted.



Map-6: Distribution of pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products in Karnali Province

ii. Hindu/Khasha Heritage based Pilgrimage and Spirituality

- Indian and Nepalese Hindu pilgrims who wish to visit Kailash Manasarovar in TAR-China will also be attracted to many significant pilgrimage sites in Karnali Pradesh, including Kakrevihara (revered by both the Hindus and Buddhists), Pancha Koshi Religious Dham and Heritage Circuit (Dullu/Dailekh), Malika Temples in Kalikot, Chandannath Temple in Jumla, Kanakasundari in Sinja, Chhayanath in Mugu, and Kharpunath in Humla. Likewise, Bala Tripurasundari Temple and Byas Rishi Ashram in Dolpa will be linked with Muktinath Temple of Mustang (via Chharka Pass) and Kailash Manasarovar in TAR China via Marim La. Visiting these sites will also be serving as an acclimatization to the pilgrims visiting Mt. Kailash.
- Considering the future pilgrimage route to Kailash Manasarovar via Karnali River Corridor Highway, 4-Naths Dham Circuit: Chandannath (Jumla), Chhayanath (Mugu), Kharpunath (Humla) and Khojarnath (Taklakot, TAR China) will be promoted with special package and improved infrastructures, targeting Indian and Nepalese pilgrims.
- Likewise, Malika Temples and sacred Musto sites will be promoted among the Nepalese and Indian pilgrims as both a circuit as well as a stand-alone pilgrimage and spiritual site. The age-old, vibrant and colourful Shaman Dance and Jhankri Dance will be combined with the famous Malika and Musto Festivals.



- A Musto Circuit will be developed by connecting famous 12 Bhai Mustos located in Dolpa, Rukum West, Jajarkot, Surkhet, Jumla and also promoting Jhankri (Shaman) dance and Musto Devta Spiritual healings.
  - Likewise, a Malika Circuit will be developed and promoted by connecting famous 9 Malikas of Rukum West, Jajarkot, Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla and Mugu.
  - Deuti Bajai Temple in Surkhet, Triveni Dham and Khairabang Bhagwati Temple in Salyan; Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple in Rukum and Shivalaya Temple in Jajarkot and other important religious sites will be promoted as popular pilgrimage sites with further beautifications. Such religious places will also be promoted as weeding destination.
- iii. Mind, Body and Spirit (Spirituality, Wellness and Yaga/Retreat)
- Sacred mountain landscape, spiritually vibrant sacred religious sites and perfected meditation sites, such as Kakre Vihara, Chhayanath Temple, Raling Gomba, Yalbang Monastery, Thakur Jiu Ko Gath (Patan), Byas Rishi Ashram, Ribo Bhumpa Monastery (Dho Tarap) and Shey Gomba/Crystal Mountain etc. will be promoted as Himalayan Spiritual and Wellness Centers offering High Himalayan Retreat, Meditation and Yoga. Moreover, Musto traditions, Shamanism (and Jhankri traditions), herbal therapy and traditional amchi healing practices will also be linked with spirituality and natural healings, as appropriate.

**a. Provincial Level Pilgrimage/Spiritual Circuits/Routes**

*Table-26: List of provincial level selected pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products*

SN	Name of Tourism Product	Key Features and Locations
1	Om Mane Padme Hum Circuit to Mt. Kailash	Surkhet-Kakre Vihara-Dulu-Sinja-Gamgadi- Kharpunath-Raling Gomba- Nging Valley-Chuwa Khola-Dozam Salli Khola- Yalbang-Limi-Hilsa-Kailash Manasarovar or Limi-Lapcha Pass (distantly offering worshipping to Mt. Kailash)
2	Buddhist Bon Heritage Circuit (Dolpa-Mugu-Jumla)	Chharka Tangsong- Dho Tarap-Tinje- Saldang- Shey Gomba- Vijer-Tiyar- Mugum Karmarong- Gamgadi- Jumla Dudul Chaitya- Kaigaon-Pugmo Village-Rigmo Monastery (Phoksundo)- Dunai
3	Char Nath Dham Circuit (Chandannath-Chhayanath-Kharpunath-Khojarnath)	Chandannath (Jumla)- Chhayanath (Mugu), Kharpunath (Humla), Khojarnath (Taclakot, TAR-China)
4	Karnali Kailash Sacred Pilgrimage Circuit	Surkhet- Simkot- Hilsa- Kailash- Marim La- Dolpa- Surkhet International Circuit
5	12 Mustos Circuit	Chhala Musto (Tripurakot, Dolpa), Mudkechula Musto (Dolpa), Budu Musto (Bafikot, Rukum-West), Daro Masto (Kuse, Jajarkot), Rafalna Musto (Kuse, Jajarkot), Sodari Musto (Chhedagad, Jajarkot), Paile Musto (Surkhet), Sundar Das Musto (Tatopani, Jumla) Babira Musto (Chandannath, Jumla),
6	9 Malikas Circuit	Chalne Malika (Chhedagad, Jajarkot), Raili Malika (Narayan, Dailekh), Pug Malika (Tila Gufa, Kalikot), Bada Malika (Kalikot), Chuli Malika and Puja Malika (Khadachakra, Kalikot), Deura Malika (Raskot, Kalikot), Khesma Malika (Khatyad, Mugu), Ridi Mokchhya Malika (Chhayanath area, Mugu), Bhurichula Malika (Chandannath, Jumla), Byasi Malika (Tatopani, Jumla), Chimara Malika (Guthichour, Jumla). Malika Temple in Bafikot (Rukum W) and Bheri Municipality (Jajarkot) are also important temples.



**b. District/Inter-District Pilgrimage/Spiritual Circuits/Routes and Sites**

Table-27: List of selected pilgrimage, spirituality and wellness based tourism products by district

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	Dolpo Buddhist and Bon Heritage Circuit
	2	Tripurasundhari Temple and Chhalamasta (with Shiva Temple).
	3	Byas Rishi Tapobhumi (To be connecting with Tripurasundari and Muktinath)
	4	Shey Gomba, Crystal Mountain and Shey Festival
	5	Dho Tarap: Ribo Bhumpa Monastery, Guru Rinpoche Cave and Bon Monastery
Rukum West	6	Digre Sai Kumari Bhagwati Temple
	7	Rajakot-Rimna Dobhan
	8	Shankha Daha and Papini Festival
	9	Budu Bista Religious Site, Bafikot Kanda
	10	Sampedaha (Chitripatan) meditation center
Jajarkot	11	Pajaru Boudha Stupa (Chhedagad)
	12	Shivalaya Temple (Bheri)
	13	Malika Temple
	14	Shai Quanri Thakur Ji Ko Gath (Barekot)
	15	Nadhaidhab Daha and Dare Musto (Kushe)
Salyan	16	Triveni- Chhatreshwori- Khairabang- Laxmipur Shaktipith- Gangamala Kalimati- Jugena- Phasla- Ashureni pilgrimage circuit (with 90 km strategic road, DPR already prepared)
	17	Khalanga- Kubhinde Tal- Baluwa Sanghrahi (road circuit)
	18	Dhorchour- Kala Lekh- Rubikot Neta- Chourjahari pilgrimage trail
	19	Tharmare- Kumakh- Kala Lekh- Uchalne- Bhukhareni- Kubhinde Daha pilgrimage circuit
Surkhet	20	Kakre Vihara Pilgrimage and Spiritual Center for Buddhist and Hindu
	21	Deuti Bajei Temple, Surkhet
	22	Siddha Paila (Shiva Paila)
	23	Siddha Chuli (Bheri Ganga RM)
	24	Promotion of Bipasyana Center, Surkhet
Dailekh	25	Pancha Koshi Religious Dham and Heritage Circuit (Tallo Dhungeswor, Paduka, Dhuleswor, Baleshwor, Siristhan, Navisthan, Pancha Devals-Kotila, Bhairavi, Lama Duwala)
	26	Bhurti Ka Devals -Belaspur Bhairav Temple
	27	Mahabu Shiva Tirthasthal
	28	Chamunda Mai Temple
Kalikot	29	Badamalika Triveni Dham Trail: Triveni Patan- Badamalika-Sanni Triveni-Raskot-Karnali Corridor ) - 2 days pilgrimage trail
	30	Malika Trail: Khadachakra- Chulimalika- Pugmalika- Tilagufa- Galje
Jumla	31	Chandannath Temple (in original design/façade)
	32	Khalanga-Chhaire (Chandannath 3)- Bhakhundo/Kukhuredhuna/Sapdhunga-Chhalachour- Deuti Temple- Dilauri Chour- Kailash Temple- Kedarnath- Triveni Narkot-Bistabada
	33	Thakur Jyu Ko Gath and Nadhaidhab (in Patan area)
	34	Chandannath-Dudul Stupa- Masto, Badimalika,Panchadeval
Mugu	35	Chhayanath Pilgrimage, Spiritual and Retreat Hub

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
	36	Mugum Karmarong and Tiyar Buddhist and Bon Pilgrimage Trail
Humla	37	Sacred Tirtha Trail: Langu- Raling- Dojam- Nepka- Dudhedaha- Bahradeu Kailash Dwar Darshan- Kharpunath Tirtha Circuit
	38	Kailash Shringkhala Sacred Trail: Salli Salla -Metha- Khar Lekh- Malika-Ranisen - Chala- Yari- Hilsa
	39	Yalbang Monastery Buddhist Teaching and Retreat Center
	40	Metha Religious sites (Sarkeghad)
	41	Simkot-Hepka Khola-Dingma-Zaurap-Tshongsa-Tatung Khola-Tugling- (alternative road route to Limi)

#### 4.4.5 Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Product.

Following tourism activities and packages will be developed under this category of product:

##### i. Village Walks:

- Culturally rich villages will be connected by trekking trails, pilgrimage circuits, rafting routes and road networks so as to benefit the rural communities from tourism while offering visitors the unique culture and lifestyle of Karnali. Various beautiful villages practising rich tradition of Buddhist, Bon, Khasha or Hindu culture will be integrated into the package with paid monastic/temple visit, paid village tour. Special village tour package will be developed for visiting Raute Nomad communities in Dailekh and Surkhet district.



Map-7: Distribution of culture, arts, crafts, history & archaeology based tourism products in Karnali Province

ii. Ethnic Cultural Homestays:

- Culturally rich ethnic villages will be promoted as homestays to serve the following two-fold objectives:
  - Chain homestays as an accommodation: Besides offering real cultural experiences to the visitors, these homestays will be serving as an accommodation platform along the trekking, rafting and driving routes: Such homestays are possible along the GHT-Middle, GHT-Lower and Rafting Routes in Karnali and Bheri Rivers.
  - Cultural homestays as a destination. Some particular villages will be developed as cultural homestay destination to offer visitors unique cultural experiences while visiting the nearby tourism hubs. Buraunse Homestay in Simkot, Humla and proposed homestays in Murma Village Rara, Rigmo Village Phoksundo and Raram Village, Aathbis (Rakam) are some of the good examples of homestay under this category.
- Community homestays will offer visitors a rare chance to observe and participate in a range of cultural tourism activities such as monastic/temple visit, village tour, story-telling, learning and buying traditional handicrafts, culinary, eating organic food and beverage with locals, enjoying local folk-dance, song and art performance, visiting ethnic museum and cultural center, visiting historical and archaeological sites, photography, short hiking, water related activities and so on.

iii. Agro-tourism:

- Considering the nature of foods in Karnali as organic by default, various agro-tourism activities will be created promoting the features of pure organic food and beverage to the visitors. All agricultural products and by-products in Karnali will be packaged and branded as Karnali Organic Products. This includes Karnali Marshi Rice, Karnali Apple, Karnali Potato, Karnali Soybean, Karnali Herbal Products, Karnali Kagino/Chino and so on.
- To fully materialize the concept of Organic Karnali, a range of tourism experiences will be developed and promoted, including Farm-stay (stay in Apple Farm, Goat Farm, Sheep Farm, Yak Farm, Marshi Paddy Farm etc.), Goth-Stay (Stay with the herders in the temporary huts in the pasture lands in Patan, Main Himalayan and Trans-Himalayan areas. Visitors will be involved in the complete process of organic agriculture practices, including cultivation, harvesting and using the final products.

iv. NTFPs and Traditional Healing Practices:

- Both the rich medicinal plants and rich traditions of Amchi Natural Healing practices will be branded and promoted linking with the wellness and health related tourism. Not only the products, but also the process will be linked with tourism. Visitors are offered opportunities to visit open medicinal plant museum and herbal collection/processing including collection of Yarsagumba.
- Edible wild plants will be used as food, herbal tea and Ayurveda products, aromatic products, herbal massage, and so on.

v. Promotion of Ancient Culture, Folk-lore, Music and Arts:

- The rich Karnali culture and rituals associated with Buddhism, Bon, Khasha and Hindu religion/tradition will be preserved and promoted adequately through various manifestations, including ethnic cultural museum, cultural centers, folk-song and music performance/festivals, traditional handicrafts, traditional architecture based buildings, bridges, temples, devals, stupas etc.

vi. Promotion of Historical and Archaeological Heritage Sites and Routes:

- Educational, research and sight-seeing tour packages will be developed for the various archaeological and historical sites, including Kakre Vihara; heritage sites of Dullu and Dailekh; heritage sites of Sinja Valley and Khalanga; Limi Valley (including Halji Gomba), various Buddhist and Bon monasteries of Lower and Upper Dolpa, various palacial sites of Rumuk, Salyan and Jajarkot (such as Musikot, Jajarkot, Phalabang Durbar etc.).
- Hllsa/Limi-Simkot-Sinja-Dullu-Dailekh-Surkhet Kakrevihara-Lumbini will be revitalized as the modern form of ancient Silk Road connecting all pilgrimage and archaeological sites.

- A provincial cultural museum will be established in Surkhet to showcase all historical, archaeological, religious and natural heritages of Karnali Province. This museum will motivate visitors to visit all-important historical and archaeological sites.

vii. War Tourism/War Memorial Sites/Routes:

- Sites associated with the 10 year long Maoist Peoples War (Revolution) will be documented well, showcased and promoted as war tourism product, particularly in Rukum (W), Salyan, Jajarkot, Dailakh, Kalikot and Surkhet districts.
- Key features of the war tourism based activities may include making museum and memorial parks, making statues of martyrs, visiting war-destroyed villages and training and meeting centers, visiting sites used by popular leaders, storytelling by the then war fighters (both the Guerrillas and Government Security Personnel), visiting the families of martyrs, showing drama on the theme of Maoist War, and so on.
- A national War Memorial Museum and Information Center will be developed at Khara area of Rukum (W). Likewise, other war related sites will be promoted as War Memorial sites, War Memorial homestay villages, War memorial Museum and War Memorial Trail- under the established brand of Guerrilla Trail. GHT-Lower will have more sites overlapped with the Guerilla Trail as it passes through popular war sites such as Khara, Bafikot, Junichade, Pili and so on.
- Government of Nepal has already designed and branded Guerilla Trail in 2012 connecting the major war - related sites and routes in Myagdi, Baglung, Rolpa, Rukum (East and West), and also connecting with rich Magar culture, natural landscape and biodiversity. Several promotional campaigns, such as “Guerrilla Trail Marathon” is being undertaken in the area by local governments in association with professional event organizers like Triathlon Nepal Association and Pro-Sport Nepal. This trail will be further extended to Pili area of Kalikot connecting key sites in-between, such as Bafikot, Chitripan, Junichade etc.

Table-28: List of selected culture, arts, crafts, history and archaeology based tourism products

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	<b>Cultural Homestays-</b> Rigmo Village (Phoksundo Lake); Tripurakot Homestay; Dho Tarap; Laban Bagar; Chharka Village; Tali (Kadatali), Pugmo Bon Village.
Rukum West	2	<b>War Village Homestays-</b> i. Khara Village Homestay (Triveni-3), ii. Melgauri Gaon Homestay (Bafikot-2,6); iii. Kamigaon Homestay (Musikot-9); iv. Musikot Khalanga Homestay (Musikot). v. Kandadaha (Aathbiskot-2) vi. Radijyula War Village (Aathbis-9) vii. Tarsukanda (Bafikot-1) viii. Pipal Mailgairi (Khatri Bandu-6 members) ix. Rabi Gaon Bhampuchour (War Training Center)
	3	National War Memorial Museum and Information Center, Khara
	4	Musikot Darbar
	5	Sankha Village and Papini Festival
	6	Magma Village
Jajarkot	7	<b>Homestays-</b> i. Silpagaon Magar Village (Barekot-1); ii. Sueyata Village (Chhedaghad-2); iii. Kuine Dhime (Kuse-5); iv. Laha/Khantakota (Nalghad 4,5)
	8	Historical and Archaeological Site (Jajarkot and Jagtipur Durbar)
Salyan	9	<b>Homestays-</b>

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Darkhani Malneta (Magar Community)- Sharada Mun.-14</li> <li>ii. Gairi Kateri (Triveni-1)- Chhetri Community, Sorathi Dance).</li> <li>iii. Garche Chhatreshwori (Magar Community).</li> <li>iv. Daha Village Chhatreshwori (Gurase)- War Village.</li> <li>v. Thapachour (Magar Community)- Ba Ku. Mun.-9</li> <li>vi. Khalanga (Newar Community): Sharada Mun.-3.</li> </ul>
	10	<b>Agri-tourism Village:</b> Lapu Khola- (Potato Farming area) - Ba. Mun. 11, 15
	11	Phalabang Historical Palace, Triveni-4
Surkhet	12	Promotion of Chain Cultural Homestays: Karnali River Corridor
	13	Promotion of Chain Cultural Homestays: Bheri River Corridor
	14	Nomad- Raute Community Visit Tour
	15	Provincial Cultural and Archaeological Museum
Dailekh	16	Pancha Koshi Dham heritage Circuit
	17	Jatjati bibid sites (named various social castes from the name of the villages)
	18	Homestays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rakam Cultural Homestay,</li> <li>ii. Dullu Cultural Homestay</li> <li>iii. Lower Dugeswor Badi Community Homestay</li> </ul>
	19	Nomad- Raute Community Visit Tour
Kalikot	20	Panchadeval-Pili Trail: Manma-Panchadeval-Kot Durbar-Tiseli Gufa-Pili – 5-6 hours trek
	21	Promote Lalu village, a birth place of Yogi Naraharinath
	22	Pili: War Memorial Site
Jumla	23	<b>Sinja Khasha Heritage Circuit:</b> Jumla Khalanga-Chaire (Chandannatha-3)-Bakhundo/Kukhuredhuna/Sapdhunga- Chalachaur via Jaljala Mugra- Kandasundari temple –Birat Durbar-Pandav Gufa via Garuddani-Bistabada (location for Khasha museum) via Jachagad Or from Chalachaur- Deuti Mandir- Kailash Mandir via Dilauri chaur-Kedarnath- Triveni Narkot-Bistabada)
	24	Sinja Khasha Civilization Museum and Research Center
	25	Lamathada Historical Palace: Capital of Sinja State) and surrounding/landscape as per the historical scriptures
	26	Chhumjyula (Patarashi) and Guru Phokto (Tatopani): Jumli Marshi Rice origin place and festival site
	27	<b>Home-stay:</b> Malika Bota Cultural Homestay
	28	<b>Farm-stay:</b> Apple Farm-stay (Jumla Khalanga), Goat Farm-stay (Guthichour)
Mugu	29	Homestays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Murma Model Eco-cultural Tourism Village</li> <li>ii. Mugu cultural village</li> <li>iii. Bama Homestay: Targeting GHT-Middle and Changkheli Lekh Rock Climbing visitors</li> </ul>
	30	Mugum Karmarong Daura Village for Buddhism and Bon culture
Humla	31	Limi Valley Hidden Shangri-La Trail: Lekh Dhiga-Limi Valley (Unique landscape, Endangered Wild Animals (Wild Yak, Musk Deer, Wild Ass), NTFPs, etc.)
	32	Limi Valley Cultural Heritage Circuit
	33	Burauntse Cultural Homestay

#### 4.4.6 Meeting, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) & Business related Tourism Product.

##### i. Gateway and MICE Hubs:

- Surkhet will be developed as a provincial tourism gateway and a hub for MICE, business and heritage based tourism. Accordingly, a range of facilities will be developed, including direct flight connectivity to the source markets; fast tract roads (to Kohalpur, Bhurigaon, Chisapani, Chourjahari and Rakam); international conference hall; Federal immigration office; transport, travel, trekking and rafting services (through agencies); high-end accommodation (star and tourist class hotels and restaurants); high-quality medical facilities; banking facilities; security and safety facilities and so on.
- Likewise, Chourjahari, Rakam and Jumla Khalanga will also be developed as sub-regional gateways and hubs in the province. Accordingly, the airport facilities will be upgraded; road connectivity will be upgraded and expanded and other gateway facilities will be developed.

##### ii. Shopping Hubs

- Targeting both the Indian visitors (pilgrimage and leisure segments) and domestic and other international visitors who enter Surkhet for trekking, mountaineering and rafting activities, a range of shopping facilities will be developed in Surkhet.

Table-29: List of selected MICE and business related tourism products

District (s)	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	Dunai
	2	Tripurakot
	3	Dho Tarap: Himalayan Tourism Hub
Rukum West	4	Khalanga Bazaar (Musikot)
	5	Chourjahari
Jajarkot	6	Tallu (Nalghad)
	7	Jajarkot Bazaar (Khalanga)
Salyan	8	Khalanga -Sreenagar area; Kapurkot-Baghchour area, Sallibagar area, Kubhinde Daha area
Surkhet	9	Surkhet: Provincial Tourism Gateway with Leisure, Business and MICE Facilities.
	10	Hill Station: Gothikanda (Gadi)-Siddhapaila and Ranimatta-Gurase
	11	Surkhet Ghantaghar City Garden
	12	Fun park in Surkhet
Dailekh	13	Rakam, Aathbiskot Eco-tourism Hub
Kalikot	14	Manma Hill Station
Jumla	15	Khalanga Bazaar: Sub-regional tourism gateway and hill station
Mugu	16	Rara: Ecotourism Hub with Eco-Resorts
Humla	17	Hilsa: Kailash gateway tourism hub
	18	Simkot Bazaar

#### 4.4.7 Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Product

Karnali Province will be developed as a popular hub for extreme leisure and river and mountain adventure based sports tourism activities. A range of soft and adventure sports activities will be developed and linked with the proposed hill stations, cultural/pilgrimage hubs, rafting routes and trekking trails.

i. Hill stations:

– Various sites in Mid-Hills and foothills of Mahabharat will be developed and promoted as Hill Stations with perfect blending of comfortable accommodation and conference facilities; leisure and fun related activities, and pilgrimage and cultural experiences. Possible Hill Station sites include Salyan (Khalanga), Musikot, Gotamkot, Jajarkot/Barekot, Gothikanda/Ranimatta, Gurase, Manma, Jumla Khalanga and so on.

ii. River beach sports: Choukune area, Rakam area in Karnali and Chhedachour area and Chourjahari and Rimna area will be developed and promoted as high-end river-side resort area.

iii. Rock Climbing: Potential rock climbing areas such as Changkheli Lekh in Mugu/Humla border, Tshom Tsho Rock in Humla, Tallu Bagar-Triveni-Khadang section of Bheri River corridor will be promoted for professional rock climbing. An international rock climbing training center will be established in Changkheli Lekh area targeting domestic, Indian leisure segment and western tourist markets.

iv. Bungee Jumping: Suitable areas in Tila or Karnali River in Kalikot will be developed for Bungee Jumping targeting the leisure and adventure segments coming for Rara Lake, Jumla and Humla.

v. Jeep Drive and Safari



Map-8: Proposed map for Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit Road

– **Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit**

- Karnali Corridor Road Jeep and Bike Safari
- Bheri Corridor Road Jeep and Bike Safari

vi. Paragliding and Hot Air Balloning:

- Jantibase Lekh, Gotamkot, Jajarkot, Barekot-Kuse Patan, Nadaidhab Patan, Kothikanda-Sita Paila, Manma, Murmatop (Rara) and other suitable areas will be developed and promoted as paragliding and hot air ballooning hubs targeting domestic and Indian leisure segments and connecting with the proposed hill stations.

vii. Ice/Snow Skiing:

- Puya and Chala areas in Saipal Base Camp area (Humla), Patarasi area in Jumla, Putha Himal Base Camp area in Dolpa will be promoted for snow/ice skiing.

*Table-30: List of selected leisure, special interest and sports related tourism product in Karnali Province*

District	SN	Product Name Circuit/Trail/Route/Site)
Dolpa	1	Mountain Biking
	2	Paragliding (Thulibheri-4, Panna Danda)
Rukum West	3	Paragliding: Janti Base Lekh-Khalanga-Syarpu Tal; Kalika Malika -Rimna
Jajarkot	4	Paragliding
	5	Mountain Biking
Salyan	6	Paragliding: Malika to Farula in Darma; Khalanga-Shreenagar
	7	Rock Climbing: Sugur Deu-Kukur Deu Hill (Chhatreshwori-5)
	8	Sports Stadium: Tundikhel, Sreenagar
	9	Recreation Garden/Parks: Sharada Mun.-5 (Himalayan Scenery), Pimkhola Picnic Garden (Triveni-3), Kerelechour (Triveni-1)
Surkhet	10	Surkhet-Gothikanda and Siddha Paila Cable Car
	11	Paragliding (from Siddha Paila and Gothikanda)
Dailekh	12	Paragliding (Dailekh Bazaar and Rakam)
	13	Canyoning
Kalikot	14	Bunji Jumping at Tila River
	15	Paragliding from Manma Bazaar
Jumla	16	Filming
	17	Paragliding from Patan Area (Nadhaidhap, Thakur Jyu area)
Mugu	18	Rara Lake-Murmatop or Chuche Mara Cable Car
	19	Murmatop-Milichour-Paragliding
		Rara Lake Boating
	20	
	21	Rara Lake Horse Riding, Cycle Lane
	22	Rock Climbing (Rockscapes) and Training Center, Changkheli Lekh, Bama Gaon.
Humla	23	Ice skiing in Puya and Chala in Saipal Himal Base Camp area
	24	Nigla Dudedaha (viewpoint for Saipal Himal, Malika and Metha).
	25	Rock-scape: Bahradeu Kailash Darshan Dwar and Tshom Tsho Rock



## CHAPTER 5 STRATEGIC TOURISM PROGRAMS

### 5.1 Tourism Product Development and Upgrading

Tourism product development and upgrading work will be guided by the proposed promotional brand slogan of Karnali Province "Pristine Karnali: Source of Civilization". All nature based tourism products and activities will be developed in a manner that reflect and enhance the pristinity of Karnali. Likewise, all cultural heritage based tourism products and activities will be developed in a manner that reflect and enhance the image of Karnali as a source of civilization, that is primarily connected to the civilization of Mt. Kailash, through the transmission of Buddhist, Bon and Khasha religions and traditions.

#### 5.1.1 Design and Develop Appropriate Product and Activities for Karnali Province

- Prepare detailed feasibility study reports of the selected products, activities and packages: Work with Local Governments, PA authorities, relevant tourism industry associations (TIAs) and Nepal Tourism Board (NTB) to prepare a Detailed Feasibility Study Reports (DFSRs) and product designs for the selected tourism products and activities (as presented in Chapter 4) under the following seven categories:
  - o Product A: Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Product.
  - o Product B: Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Product.
  - o Product C: Water/River based Tourism Product.
  - o Product D: Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related Tourism Product.
  - o Product E: Culture, Culinary, Arts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Product.
  - o Product F: Meeting, Incentives, Conference and Events (MICE) & Business related Tourism Product.
  - o Product G: Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Product.
- Create more authentic and unique experiences by perfectly blending the pristine nature, unique culture and myth/stories.
- Share the prepared DFSRs of the selected tourism products and activities with the respective Municipalities/Rural Municipalities and validate it by incorporating their feedbacks.
- As far as applicable, organize the visits of selected (and relevant) tour operators and travel agencies as pre-familiarization tours, to obtain their feedback and concerns on the proposed tourism products and activities.
- Based on the approved DFSRs, prepare Detailed Project Report (DPR) for all products and activities.

#### 5.1.2 Develop the selected tourism products, activities and packages based on the approved DFSRs

- Based on the approved DFSRs and DPR, develop the selected tourism products and activities mobilizing all possible resources, including community mobilization, mobilization of local governments, protected area authorities, private sectors, NGOs, development partners, provincial ministries/departments and federal ministries/departments.

#### 5.1.3 Audit, Validate and Certify, as Appropriate, the Selected Products, Packages and Activities

- Validate the selected products and activities by the locals using customary laws, and socio-cultural norms.
- Share and validate the prepared DFSRs of the selected tourism products and activities from the respective Municipalities/Rural Municipalities through an informal sharing process (incorporating their feedbacks)
- Prepare Audit Reports and other types of reports according to the norms and standards set by GoN/MpCTCA (such as GHT Trail Guidelines, Homestay Procedure etc.); DNPWC and concerned PAs; tourism industry associations (such as TAAN, NMA, NARA, HOSAN, HAN, REBAN for their sectoral products), and relevant international organizations such as International Alps Association, UNWTO (Sustainable Ecotourism Guidelines) and so on.
- Organize post- familiarization tours of travel trade personnel and operators to validate the products from travel/trade sector and to enhance the confidence of travel/trade sector about the readiness of products and its market competitiveness.

#### **5.1.4 Develop Joint Tour Packages and Activities Linking Karnali Products with Other Destinations**

- Work with NTB, relevant tourism industry associations and relevant governments (Federal, Provincial and Local) to develop and promote inter-province and trans-boundary joint tourism products and packages on the various themes, including trekking, rafting, pilgrimage and so on.
- Work with Gandaki Province to promote joint trekking and mountaineering products linking Mustang, Dhoulagiri, Dhorpatan and Rukum East with GHT-Upper, GHT-Middle and GHT-Lower Trails in Karnali.
- Work with Province # 5 for linking Lumbini (Buddhist Heritage product), Bardia NP/Banke NP (Wildlife Product and Sworgadwari (Pilgrimage Product) with Karnali Province via Surkhet, and Salyan.
- Work with Sudur Pashchim Province to jointly promote rafting/fishing/kayaking in Karnali River (common to both provinces) and linking GHT-Upper, and GHT-Lower with Saipal Area, Badimalika Area, Ramaroshan Area, Khaptad Area and other potential areas of Sudur Pashchim Province.
- Through the Federal Government, work with the relevant counties of TAR China in Kailash Manasarovar area to promote trans-boundary tourism promoting trans-boundary Buddhist//Hindu/Bon Circuits and making Karnali a vibrant international gateway by opening/strengthening immigration points at Hilsa (already existed), Nagche Lagna (Mugu, new) and Marim La (Dolpa, new).
- Work with the border city based out-bound Indian tour operators to jointly promote Karnali together with the pilgrimage sites of India and TAR China (Kailash Manasarovar) using the ancient silk route that passes via Kakre Vihara.

#### **5.1.5 Develop and Avail High Quality Information for the Selected Products and Activities**

- Develop high quality information and interpretation materials on nature, culture, bio-diversity, history, archaeological sites, pilgrimage sites etc. of Karnali Province.
- Produce high quality nature and heritage tour guides through training and exposures.
- Create several stories, myths, and case studies (such as Maoist 10 Year War) to share with the visitors.
- Put adequate tourist information board, arrows, and signposts along the trail/routes and at the tourist site.

#### **5.1.6 Strengthen Visitor Safety and Security Adequately and Appropriately**

- Develop Visitor Safety and Security Strategy for Karnali Province based on the outcomes of vulnerability assessment of possible safety and security related threats to the visitors in Karnali province, including climate change induced threats.
- Put adequate information, warning notice, signage etc. in the vulnerable sites.
- Implement the provision of adopting compulsory safety measures like wearing safety helmets in major sensitive sites such as stone falling prone-zones or sites and other safety equipment as per the needs to the particular sites.
- Avail prompt communication facilities, meteorological stations and weather forecasting facilities.
- Work with security authorities (including Nepal Police/Tourist Police), Himalayan Rescue Association (HRA), and other tourism industry associations to set up rescue and emergency evacuation facilities at major sensitive sites. As far as possible, link those facilities with GPS based digital facilities.
- Add more Police Posts and Tourist Police Units in various sites of Karnali Province.
- Form local, district and provincial level Tourist Safety and Rescue Facility Committees.

#### **5.1.7 Upgrade, Diversify and Specialize Tourism Products and Activities based on Research/Study**

- Upgrade, diversify, specialize and expand tourism products and activities based on the outcomes of market research and visitor preference/satisfaction surveys.
- Establish system to record visitors. Initiate system to obtain feedback from visitors, as positive inputs for improving visitor experiences and managing expectations.

## 5.2 Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading

All tourism infrastructure development and upgrading work will be guided by the central theme of pristinity of Karnali Province. Efforts will also be made to create an energy efficient and traditional architecture based built environment utilizing locally available building materials. Tourism infrastructure development work will also be guided by the notion of making Karnali an international gateway. Accordingly, focus will be given to improve connectivity, access and gateways related infrastructures and facilities.

### Related targets

Targets	2019 Data	By 2024	By 2029
Additional Hotel/Resorts (Number/Room/Bed)	-	75/750/1500	150/1500/3000
# of Airport (International/Regional/Local)	0/0/7	0/1/8	1/2/8

### 5.2.1 Develop and strengthen connectivity and access related infrastructures and facilities

#### a. Strengthen Air Connectivity and Associated Facilities

- i. Extend air connectivity and improve capacity and facilities of airports in Karnali Province.
- ii. Initiate to complete the pending/ongoing construction work of Masinachour Airport in Dolpa and Kalikabada Airport in Kalikot.
- iii. Upgrade the Surkhet Airport as Regional Airport within next 3 years, with runway expansion to 1600m from current 1250m and provision of night flights, night stay infrastructures and inter-province flights. Make Surkhet Airport as a provincial gateway with intra-province flight connection with Dolpa, Rukum, Jumla, Mugu, Humla, and inter-province flights with Nepalgunj, Dhangadi, GBIA (Bhairahawa), PIA (Pokhara) and TIA (Kathmandu).
- iv. Upgrade Jumla Airport and Chourjahari Airport as sub-regional airports with runway expansion, overnight stay and fueling facilities. Make Chourjahari as a sub-regional air hub in Bheri Corridor with flights provision with Salle, Jufal, Masinachour and other new airports. Likewise, make Jumla a sub-regional air hub in Karnali corridor with flight provisions with Simkot, Talcha and other new airports.
- v. Conduct feasibility study for new airport construction in 22 Thapla (Jumla), Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa) and other feasible sites. Work with MoCTCA and CAAN to construct new airports in feasible locations.
- vi. Work with Federal Government (MoCTCA and CAAN) to construct International Airport at Madanechour, Surkhet (within next 10 years).
- vii. Establish helipads in major tourist hubs and potential rescue/evacuation centers.
- viii. Work with MoCTCA, CAAN, and relevant airlines companies to reduce the Air Tariff to Karnali with uniform rates to all nationals.
- ix. Work with CAAN to enhance the flight safety and aviation security in Karnali Province.
- x. Work with Airport authorities to decorate Airports with Karnali Architecture and styles (making them Karnali Boutique Airports) and develop adequate tourist information and interpretation facilities inside Airport/lobby.

#### b. Develop and Strengthen Road Connectivity and Associated Facilities

- i. Work with concerned agencies to connect Surkhet with two-lane fast tract roads (express- roads) with Kohalpur, Bhurigaon, Chisapani, Dang, Chourjahari and Rakam.
- ii. Develop road drive facilities such as parking lots, workshops, fuel stations, rescue/communication facilities, first-aid/medical facilities, information/signages, stoppages and leisure facilities along the following corridor roads to international gateways:
  - o Surkhet-Rakam-Jitegad-Simkot-Hilsa (as a modern form of Ancient Silk Route)
  - o Surkhet-Manma-Gamgadi- Nagche Lagna
  - o Surkhet-Salli-Chourjahari-Dunai-Dho- Marim La.

- iii. Establish/enhance immigration and cross border tourism facilities including tourism information and interpretation facilities at Hilsa, Nagche Lagna and Marim La
- iv. Develop and promote Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit Road connecting major tourism hubs of Karnali, including Surkhet Birendranagar, Kubhinde Daha, Salyan Khalanga-Shreenagar-Tharmare-Musikot-Syarpu Tal-Radijyula-Triveni-Dunai-Tripurakot-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga-Rara Lake-Gamgadi-Sarkegad-Simkot-Hepka-Limi-Hilsa-Yalbang-Salli Khola-Simkot-Sarkegad- Salli Salla-Khulalu-Jiteghad-Rakam-Dullu-Dailekh (Narayan)-Gurase-Surkhet
- v. Develop road drive facilities such as adequate stoppages/parking, information board and signage, workshops, eating facilities, recreation hubs, charging/fuel stations, medical/firstaid facilities, communication and rescue facilities, other leisure/entertainment facilities such as swimming, sightseeing, Bungee, organic massage/therapy, souvenir shops etc.
- vi. Develop tourist parking lots (Bus Park) in major tourist hubs and transit points.
- vii. Develop infrastructure and mechanism (with proper alignment, adequate information, arrows, and traffic police to ensure a safe vehicular and pedestrian environment).
- viii. Develop Tourist Green Road and Cultural Heritage Roads connecting major tourist hubs with major highways/hubs. While designing the Green Road/Heritage Road, maintain greenery, avoid sensitive cultural and natural heritage sites, use local construction design and materials, develop some stoppage and leisure points, and connect as many villages as possible benefiting maximum number of locals. Also, add some touristic facilities such as parking lots, resting places, clean toilet/washroom, visitor information facilities including information boards, arrow posts, signages, viewpoints, selfie-points, side walking/hiking trails, refreshment shops etc.

#### Selected Tourism Green Roads

- Baluwa Sangrahi-Kubhinde-Khalanga (Salyan) Tourist Green Road.
- Musikot-Syarpu Tal-Radi (Rukum W) Tourist Green Road.
- Tallubagar-Gotamkot-Chitripan (Rukum W) Tourist Green Road.
- Sulighad-Taprija (below Phoksundo Lake) Tourist Green Road.
- Triveni-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga Tourist Green Road.
- Jajarkot-Kuse Nadhaidhab-Tatopani Tourist Green Road.
- Jumla Khalanga-Danfe Lekh-Talcha (below Rara Lake) Tourist Green Road.
- Nagma-Guthichour-Talcha (below Rara Lake) Tourist Green Road.
- Jhugala (Khatyad/Karnali confluence)-Ratapani-Gamtha-Seri-Bahupani- Murma Village (below Rara Lake) Tourist Green Road (Track is already opened up to Bahupani).

#### Selected Cultural heritage Roads

- Panchakoshi Dham (Dullu-Dailekh) Pilgrimage and Cultural Heritage Circuit Road.
  - Sinja Valley Cultural Heritage Circuit Road.
  - Simkot-Burounse-Raling Tirthasthal-Kharpunath Cultural Heritage Circuit Road.
  - Salli Khola-Nyalu Pass-Limi-Hisla Cultural Heritage Road
  - Dho Tarap-Saldang Cultural heritage Road
- ix. Support and incentivise to promote clean and green transport facilities, such as cycling, manual Rickshaw, electric rickshaw, electric vehicle etc.

#### c. Develop and Strengthen Trail Connectivity and Associated Facilities

- i. Design, develop and promote three types of trekking trails as selected and described in Chapter 4 of this plan. As far as possible, promote circuit trails and connect as many villages as possible by the trails.

- ii. Design, develop and promote Great Himalaya Trail-Upper as an Extremely Adventure Trekking Trail. Improve trekking trails, construct camping sites with Nomad Mongolian Tents, develop shelters in between camping sites; develop adequate signage, avail drinking water, develop rescue facilities and communication, develop some viewpoints and so on. Develop connecting side trails to link major trail with the nearby villages, monasteries etc.
- iii. Design, develop and promote GHT-Middle and GHT-Lower as an Adventure Trekking Trail: Improve trekking trail, develop alternative trekking trails where road has already reached (or going to reach very soon), develop homestays/farm-stays, tea house lodges, eco-lodges, restaurants and other accommodation platforms; develop adequate information and signage facilities; develop leisure activities and sports infrastructures such as paragliding etc.; connect these trails with hill stations and major cultural villages.
- iv. Design, Develop and promote other various trails as Soft Trekking and Walking Trails in the low elevation areas with comfortable walking trails, resting places, eating and drinking facilities, leisure activities and so on. As far as applicable, develop trails that also fit for the requirements of elder and differently abled section of the community.
- v. Maintain existing trails. Develop new trails connecting unexplored new areas. Construct new wooden bridges and suspension bridges.
- vi. Carry out detailed feasibility study to explore and develop alternative trekking trails in the following sections (where road alignment has destroyed/is going to destroy the trekking trail):
  - o Dunai-Byas Rishi Ashram-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).
  - o Kagbeni-Chharka-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).
  - o Dho-Tenje section (Upper Dolpa)
  - o Tripurakot/Pugmo Village-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga section.
  - o Jumla Khalanga-Rara Section.
  - o Gamgadi-Simkot section
  - o Salli Khola-Limi Valley.

### **5.2.2 Develop and Upgrade Communication, Tourist Information and Interpretation Facilities**

- i. Establish Provincial Tourist Information and Interpretation Center at Surkhet, within the premise of KPTB (with adequate tourist information/interpretation facilities, PA entry permit facilities, and visa related information)
- ii. In partnership with local tourism associations/entrepreneurs and destination management organizations (private sector, NGO, clubs) establish and run Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs) at various tourist hubs such as Babai Bridge, Lower Dhungeshwor, Rakam, Jumla Khalanga, Rara Lake, Simkot, Hilsa, Chourjahari, Dunai, Dho Tarap etc.
- iii. Develop and erect high quality tourism information signages and arrow boards along the road, trekking trails and rafting routes.
- iv. Develop and erect high quality tourism information boards at major touristic sites and heritage sites.
- v. Decorate all airports in Karnali Province with high quality tourist information and interpretation materials.
- vi. Produce high quality nature and heritage tour guides (with high priority to local people as guides).
- vii. Collaborate with Telecom, Private Tele-communication Service providers and tourism entrepreneurs to enhance and expand the capacity and coverage of telephone, internet and Wi Fi facilities in major tourism hubs.
- viii. Collaborate with Himalayan Rescue Association, Nepal Police/Tourist Police and other relevant agencies to install emergency rescue and communication facilities along the GHT-Upper and other adventure spots.

### 5.2.3 Develop, Upgrade and Expand Accommodation and Related Amenities

- i. Support, facilitate and incentivize destination communities, tourism entrepreneurs and investors to establish and operate following accommodation, food and beverage facilities in following priority areas:

Table-31: List of identified accommodation facilities in priority investment areas<sup>5</sup>

SN	Accommodation Type	Priority Investment Areas
1	Star Hotels	Surkhet, Rara, Jumla, Simkot, Hilsa, Dunai/Tripurakot
2	High-End Eco-Lodges	Rara Lake area, Phoksundo Lake area, Chitripatan Area, Barekot/Kuse Patan Area, Pachal Waterfall Area, Mahawai Patan Area, Patarasi Area, Changkheli Lekh area
3	Riverside Resorts	Choukune/Ghatgaon Area, Thulighad area, Barahatal Municipality, Lower Dhungeshwor, Rakam, Chhedachour, Chourjahari, Rimna, Triveni
4	Tourist Class Hotels/Teahouse Lodges	Surkhet, Gothikanda, Ranimatta, Gurase, Manma, Jumla Khalanga, Gamgadi, Talcha, Simkot, Yalbang, Salyan-Khalanga, Chourjahari, Musikot, Tripurakot, Jufal, Dunai
5	Heritage Hotels	Dullu, Sinja, Jajarkot, Limi Valley, Dho Tarap, Saldang, Chharka Bhot
6	Monastic/Temple Stay/Guesthouse	Shey Gomba, Raling Gomba, Chhayanath Temple
6	Tea House Lodges	Along the major trekking trails (GHT Middle, GHT-Lower and other trekking trails)
7	Community Chain Homestays	Along Karnali River Corridor and Bheri River Corridor (following the Rafting Itineraries);
8	Private Homestays	Wherever appropriate
9	Farm-Stays and Goth-stay	Kapurkot, Guthichour, Barekot/Kuse Patan, Tiyar, Limi Valley
10	Camping site with Luxury Tent	Great Himalaya Trail (Upper)- Community managed campsite only
11	Camping Sites only	GHT Upper, and GHT Lower (Community)
12	High End Restaurants	Surkhet, Rara, Jumla Khalanga, Rakam, Simkot, Hilsa, Hill Stations, Syarpu Tal
13	Café and Tea-Shop	Along the road (to Jumla, Rara, Dailekh, Salyan, Jufal, Dunai); along the trekking trail and along the rafting routes

- ii. Develop accommodation standards considering pristinity, traditional architecture, traditional food (with organic in nature), skills and resources. Upgrade the facilities of existing accommodation establishments as per the set standards.
- iii. Develop market segment based accommodation facilities and associated services, for example, develop separate accommodation and food strategy for Indian pilgrims and Indian leisure segment.
- iv. Appropriately combined cultural homestays, farm-stays, teahouse lodges and eco-lodge facilities to give visitors a complete experience of nature and culture of Karnali.
- v. Establish community managed Eco-Lodges in the Patan Areas of the proposed GHT-Lower Route where homestays and other forms of accommodations do not exist.
- vi. Upgrade the existing homestays with appropriate product/experience designing/packaging, upgrading of infrastructures based on traditional architectures/styles and materials; strengthening capacity and skills; improving hygiene and sanitation conditions; linking with tourist markets and routes; effective promotion and marketing, including networking and alliance building.

#### **5.2.4 Develop and Upgrade Required Tourist Utility Facilities**

- i. Provide dedicated electricity services to all tourism hubs.
- ii. Support locals to establish micro-hydro, solar and other forms of alternative energy and energy devices where main grid electrification is inaccessible.
- iii. Work with Ministry of Physical Infrastructure, Ministry of Social Welfare, relevant federal ministries/departments and development partners and NGOs to improve hygiene and sanitation conditions in Karnali with especial focus on tourism hubs/routes through WASH program.
- iv. Support to establish community managed public toilets and washing facilities.
- v. Support to avail clean drinking water in all tourism hubs, villages and routes.
- vi. Support community homestays and tourism entrepreneurs with low income, to construct and upgrade sanitation related infrastructures, including toilet/bathroom.
- vii. Establish adequate first aid and health facilities in the major tourist routes and hubs.
- viii. Avail latest facilities of banking (e banking) including facilities of credit card.

#### **5.2.5 Develop and/or Upgrade Other Amenities/Ancillary Facilities**

- i. Develop facilities in the major tourism gateways
  - Adequate travel, trekking, air, rafting agencies services with tour companies and guides.
  - Travel and tourism related logistics.
  - International and regional level conference and MICE facilities in Surkhet, Jumla, Chourjahari etc.
  - Sports Facilities
- ii. Develop other adventure, leisure and entertainment related infrastructures
  - Cable Car from Taprija to Phoksundo; View Point at the top of Phoksundo Lake.
  - Cable Car from Rara Lake to Murma Top or Chuchemara Top.
  - Paragliding facilities in various places.
  - Bungee Jumping facility at Jiteghad areas of Tila/Karnali River (Kalikot),
  - Rock Climbing facilities at Changkheli Lekh.
  - Mountaineering/climbing facilities at Patarashi.
  - Upgrading of Hot Spring in various places.
  - Geo-Park Information Center at Baradue/Kailash Darshan View Dwar.
  - Skiing facilities at Saipal and Putha Himal BC
- iii. Develop pilgrimage, spirituality and culture related tourism infrastructures
  - Iconic Footprint of Shiva at Siddha Paila, Surkhet.
  - Bulbultal-Kakrevihara International Spiritual and Recreational Garden.
  - Rara lake/Gamgadi-Chhayanath Cable car and approach road.
  - Raling Gomba Monastic Guest House.
  - Shey Gomba Monastic Guest House.
  - Saldang Himalayan Amchi Healing and Training Center.
  - Dho Tarap International Buddhist Teaching and Learning Center.
  - Yalbang International Buddhist Teaching and Learning Center.
  - Pugmo Village Bon Religion Teaching and Learning Center.
  - Barekot Patan International Meditation and Retreat Center with Eco-Lodge.
  - Cultural and archaeological museums (Sinja, Dullu, Saldang, Murma Village, Limi Valley etc.
  - Establish provincial cultural and natural museum in Surkhet.
  - Construct provincial craft village in Surkhet.

### 5.3 Destination Promotion and Marketing

All efforts for destination promotion and marketing will be directed towards establishing and enhancing the image of Karnali as a pristine destination and a vibrant international gateway. Major actions and activities for promotion and marketing may include the followings.

#### Related Targets

Targets	2019 Data	By 2024	By 2029
# of <b>Visitor Arrival</b> - Domestic (12.6% Average Annual Growth Rate)	454,867	826,079	1,500,000
# of Visitor Arrival- Indian (27.6% AAG Rate)	17,500	59,149	200,000
# of Visitor Arrival- International (39.5% AAG Rate)	7,200	38,000	200,000

#### 5.3.1 Develop and promote Karnali tourism promotional brand with slogan and logos

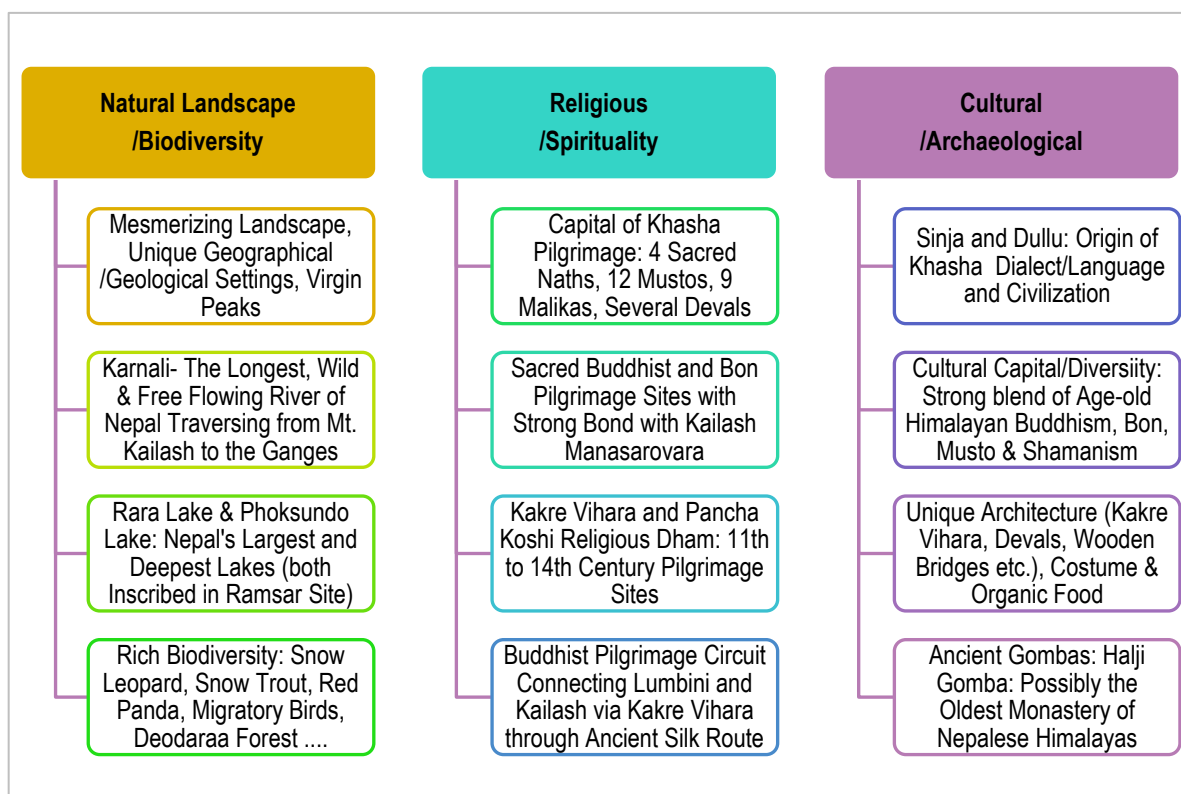
- MoITFE will collaborate with NTB, tourism industry associations, and other relevant actors to finalize the promotional brand for Karnali Province.
- Based on the rigorous consultations at various levels, PRISTINITY (close to the very nature) and CIVILIZATION (Age-old Bon, Buddhist and Khasha civilization very close to the civilization of Kailash Manasarovar) have been identified to be the strongest branding propositions to reflect the image of Karnali into the domestic and international markets. Accordingly, the draft promotional brand for Karnali along with the suggested promotional pillars (three pillars) and unique selling points have been presented as follows:

#### Karnali Promotional Brand:

**Pristine Karnali: The Source of Civilization**

**Promotional Pillars:** Three pillars and several unique selling propositions (USPs).

Diagram-5: Major Promotional Pillars and Unique Selling Points for Karnali Province





- Moreover, the image of Karnali Province can be highlighted by using several Tag Lines, including:
  - o The hidden Himalayas where myths and legends live/prevail.
  - o Nepal's undiscovered paradise. Off-the beaten path experience of Nepal.
  - o Gateway to Mount Kailash.
- MoITFE can also work with NTB, tourism industry associations, relevant DCCs, Rural Municipalities and Municipalities to develop separate promotional brand and slogan for each district of Karnali Province.

*Table-32: District wise branding propositions, UPSs and visual display icons*

<b>District</b>	<b>Branding Propositions and UPSs</b>	<b>Visual Display Icons</b>
Dolpa	Buddhist and Bon religion, Yak Caravan, Higher Settlement, Snow Leopard, Yarsagumba, Trans-Himalayan landscape, High-passes, Lake, Glacier Lakes, High Meadows, Peaks.	Yak caravan, Phoksundo Lake, Monasteries, Costume
Rukum West	Syarpur Tal, Shai Digre Kumari Temple, War Memorial Sites, Papini Festival, Kham Magar Culture, Chitripatan, Sisne Himal BC	Syarpur Tal, Muyur Dance, Musikot Durbar, War related pictures
Jajarkot	Jajarkot/Jagtipur Durbar, Patan areas, Bheri River, Pajaru Stupa	Patan, Jajarkot Durbar, Bheri River Landscape
Salyan	Kubhinde Daha, Khalanga, Khairabang Bhagwati Temple, Triveni, War Villages	Kubhinde Daha, Khairabang Temple
Surkhet	Kakre Vihara, Rafting and Fishing (Karnali River, Bheri River), ethnic communities; living Nomads such as Raute Community	Kakre Vihara, rafting/fishing, Rautes
Dailekh	Pancha Koshi Dham, Jwala, Kot Gadhi, Pancha Devals, Rakam	Devals, Rakam River, Jwala, Raute
Kalikot	Pachal Waterfall, Malikas, Pili War Memorial Site, Mahawai Lekh, Durbars	Pachal Waterfall, Malika Temples, Devals
Jumla	Sinja Civilization, Stupas, Mesmerizing landscape, Patarashi Himal, Marshi Rice, Hot Spring, Mustos, malikas	Sinja Valley, Marshi Rice, Musto Dance (Festival)
Mugu	Rara Lake (wilderness sanctuary), Mugali Culture, Migratory Birds, Wildlife, Chhayanth, Changkheli Lekh, Deuda Dance	Rara Lake, Changkheli Lekh, Mugali Costume
Humla	Practice of shamanism; Unique traditional festivals, costumes; Virgin peaks (Gorakhhimal, Changla etc.); Cultural diversity; Ancient traditions; Sheep caravan; Biodiversity; Origin of Karnali river can be the best UPSs.	Shaman dance, sheep caravan and colorful and costume of Bhotia and Khasha community

- MoITFE should work with NTB, tourism industry associations, and relevant stakeholders and actors to develop and implement a branding strategy and campaign for Karnali Province based on the approved branding Slogan and Taglines.

### **5.3.2 Strengthen the Destination Promotion and Marketing**

- Produce and launch high quality promotional printed collaterals and digital tools/platforms highlighting the pristinity of Karnali.

a. Produce promotional collaterals (Printed):

- Promotional Guidebook for Karnali Province detailing all features, including attractions, products, activities, facilities, route maps, contacts and so on.
- Promotional posters: Combined of all sites and single.
- Brochures: Combined brochure for Karnali Province, district-wise brochure and site based brochures.
- Trekking, driving and rafting route and site maps of Karnali.
- Book on Calendar of festival and events of Karnali.
- Karnali Coffee Table Book with high-quality photos and brief captions.
- Special Interest Tourist Guide Book for Karnali.
- Traditional Foods, Dances and Crafts of Karnali.

b. Production of promotional collaterals (Digital):

- Produce high quality promotional documentary: Single documentary for Karnali and product/theme based documentary such as Rafting/fishing in Karnali, Wildlife Observation/Expeditions in Karnali, Leisure and Holiday Sites of Karnali; Cultural and Archaeological Sites of Karnali, and so on. Short footage of these can also be promoted through social media and U-tubes.
- Develop and launch high quality Website of Tourism of Karnali, possibly to be run by Karnali Tourism Board, featuring all printed and digital information, publications along with the prompt response of the markets.
- Hire a service provider to promote Karnali directly to consumers in target source markets using digital media and social platforms. Develop mobile aps (of all tourist sites and facilities) for disseminating all relevant information to the perspective visitors.
- Promotional short videos, short movies, photo documentaries etc.
- Widely disseminate the information on Karnali Tourism to all interested and prospective tour operators, promoters and markets of Karnali.

c. Organize Various Promotional Events, Campaigns and Fairs

- Karnali International Tourism and Travel Mart (To be organized annually). Best practices can be learnt from the Government of Uttranchal's annual tourism mart organized in Dehradun.
- Karnali Cultural Conclave
- Karnali Annual Cultural festival (on various themes such as Buddhism, Khasha, Bon, Shamanism, Musto etc.)
- Karnali Musto Festival and Jhankri Festival in every two years.
- International Buddhist Festival and Conclave in every two years (with multiple venues)
- International Bon Festival and Conclave in every two years (with multiple venues)
- Karnali Traditional Dance and Music Competitions (Paisari, Tappa etc.).
- Karnali GHT-Low Route, Middle Route and Upper Route Marathons.
- Karnali International White Water Rafting /Kayaking Challenge (Along Ancient Silk Road/Route)
- International Lake to Lake (Rara-Phoksundo) Marathon
- Lumbini-Kakrevihara-Dullu-Sija-Raling-Limi Pilgrimage and Spiritual Walk (by Vikchhus, Jhankris, Priests)
- Sinja to Dullu Khasha/Malla King Royal Walk (Summer Palace to Winter Palace Royal Walk).
- International Khasa Conclave
- Promote annual and periodic festivals such as Shey Festival (12 Years), Raling Festival, Dho Festival etc.

d. Strengthening Consumer Awareness, Destination Promotion and Destination Marketing

- Work with NTB and tourism industry associations such as TAAN, NATTA, NMA, NARA, HAN, REBAN, HOSAN, VITOF, TURGAN to promote Karnali in the domestic and international source markets, using the published printed and digital collaterals.
- Appoint Ambassadors of Karnali (Friends of Karnali) such as Eric Valli (the producer of Himalaya Film in 1999) and other national and international figures who could promote Karnali into the potential markets.
- Support private sector and entrepreneurs to improve market access through fostering and strengthening linkages, partnership and alliances at provincial, national and international level.
- Support to build and enhance the alliance with the key players of Western Nepal (Bardia NP and Sudur Pashchim Province).
- Improve alliance with the stakeholders and actors connected with LOLUFERA (Lomangthang-Lumbini-Fewa and Rara), considering the linkage opportunities created by GBIA (Bhairahawa), and PRIA (Pokhara).
- Promote joint marketing partnership and alliances, including use of Honeyguide apps to promote trekking in Karnali.
- Organize promotional familiarization tours to selected provincial, national and international media and travel tour operators to Karnali Province. Invite National Geographical Channel, BBC and other Channels to cover the footage of unique features of Karnali, such as Snow Leopard Expedition, Yarsagumba Hunting; GHT-Upper Trekking, Cultural Festivals (Shey festival), Shaman Dance/Jhankri Dance, Mayur Dance etc. White Water Challenge and so on.
- Increase participation in various tourism fairs and events at local, provincial, national and international level (focusing India, China, Buddhist source markets, Australia, Europe and America) by MoITFE, provincial tourism industry associations and tourism entrepreneurs.

### 5.3.3 Implement Target Market Focused Promotional and Marketing Strategies

- Design and implement product development and marketing strategies for Domestic market, Indian market and International Market.

a. Strategy for domestic market

- Develop range of leisure and entertainment activities focusing youth, students, corporate house workers etc. including lake visit, day rafting, biking/jeep drive, eating organic/local food and beverage, eating fish and so on.
- Maximize promotion of Karnali through social media and mass media.
- Improve access and accommodation with range of facilities and prices (low to medium to high end)
- Visiting Ancestors Land Package: Inspire people to visit Karnali, particularly Dailekh, Dullu and Sinja as their land of origin and where the Khasha Language and Civilization evolved and nurtured).

b. Strategy for Indian market:

i. Strategy for Indian Pilgrims Segment (Kailash Yatra)

- Promote Kakre Vihara as a regional pilgrimage hub to attract both Hindu and Buddhist pilgrims. Link Kakrevihara with Lumbini, Bodhgaya and Mt. Kailash. Connect flights between Surkhet and Simkot.
- Upon the completion of Karnali Highway (Surkhet-Hilsa), promote Four Naths Tirtha Circuit (Chandannath, Chhayanath, Kharpunath in Nepal and Khojernath in TAR China) as a strategy for acclimatization for Kailash pilgrimage (and Parikrama). By the time, Karnali Highway is completed, promote Heli Tour to 3 Naths Dham to the Indian pilgrims.
- Develop facilities in Panchakoshi Dham in Dullu/Dailekh to attract Indian pilgrims.
- Develop facilities in Kharpunath and Raling Gomba Tirthasthal to engage Indian pilgrims as a means for altitude acclimatization.
- Connect Rara Lake and other leisure hubs with the Karnali Highway to attract more Indian pilgrims in such beautiful areas.

- In the long run, connect Kakre Vihara and Tripurasundari (Dolpa) with Muktinath/Damodarnath (in Mustang) via Chharka Pass, and Mt. Kailash (in TAR China) via Marim La. Surkhet Kakre Vihara-Hilsa-Mt. Kailash-Marim La-Tripurasundari -Surkhet Kakre Vihara-Lumbini Circuit can be promoted in the long-run.
  - Collaborate with Kailash Manasarovar Tour Agents Association (KMTAA), Kathmandu, Nepalgunj and Delhi based travel/tour operators to promote and facilitate pilgrimage/visits to Kailash Manasarovar by Nepalese/Indian pilgrims and others via Nepalgunj/Surkhet-Rara-Simkot-Hilsa route.
  - Collaborate with International Association of Buddhist Tour Operators (IABTO)- Nepal/India to connect Surkhet Kakre Vihara and other Buddhist Heritage sites of Karnali with Lumbini, Bodhgaya and Mt. Kailash, using the ancient silk route (along the Karnali Corridor).
- ii. Strategy for Indian (Cross Border) Leisure Market Segment
- Improve access and accommodation services in Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake areas.
  - Develop more adventure, leisure, entertainment activities, including deep drive, luxury bike ride, cable cars, water sports (rafting, fishing, swimming, boating etc.) and comforts, rock climbing, paragliding etc. with sophisticated roadside attractions.
  - Promote lower foothills and Patan areas as Hill Stations with plenty of leisure activities. Develop casino and other high-end leisure activities for some segments. Promote Lower Karnali for ultimate leisure and entertainments with Hill stations. Ensure full safety and security of visitors.
  - Organize promotional campaigns in the major border cities, including Gorakhpur, Lucknow, Delhi etc. with appropriate packages and slogan.
  - Expedite opportunity for operating Surkhet-Delhi Daily Tourist Bus Services.
  - Expedite collaboration with the Indian corporate house of "Own Market Chains".
  - Engage leisure segments in various religious sites such as Kakre Vihara, Pancha Koshi Dham, Chandannath, Chhayanath, Tripurasundari, Malika temples etc.
  - Collaborate with Delhi, Lucknow, Dehradun and Gorakh based travel tour operators to promote Karnali Province as a leisure and spiritual hub, positioning Tripurasundari Temple (Dolpa) like Muktinath.
- c. Strategy for International Market segments
- With the improved connectivity and access, position and promote Karnali for all seasons by capitalizing its diverse geographical setting and climate, including Trans-Himalayan landscape.
  - Improve and expand accommodation facilities.
  - Improve connectivity through strengthening the international gateways (immigration points) and linkage with the regional airports (Bhairahawa and Pokhara).
  - Reduce the cost of travel: Easing permit system for controlled area trekking and PA. Reducing flight cost.
  - Promote Surkhet-Dolpa-Marim La-Kailash-Hilsa-Simkot-Surkhet International Circuit in the long-run.
  - Combine the tour package of Karnali with Mustang, Lumbini and Khaptad. Linking Karnali with Bardia NP, a world class wildlife destination.
  - Offer a high quality information and Interpretation facilities.
  - Promote GHT-Upper Route as a No Road and No Lodge Extreme Adventure Trekking Trail.
  - Collaborate with the Government of TAR China through effective trans-boundary tourism coordination/cooperation for the joint promotion of Karnali Province and Kailash Manasarovar region as an international hub.
  - Undertake niche market focused promotional efforts to promote special interest tourist activities of Karnali, such as Snow Leopard expedition, extreme adventure trekking, extreme rafting/kayaking, Mahseer fishing, Yarsagumba Hunting, Red Panda and Blue Sheep Observation, Karnali Shaman/Jhankri Dance, visiting Bon/Buddhist Gombas, Amchi's traditional healings and so on.
  - Promote and strengthen online booking and payment system.

### 5.3.4 Carry out periodic market research/surveys and visitor preference/satisfaction surveys

- Work with NTB and other relevant agencies to carry out periodic market research, visitor preference survey and visitor satisfaction surveys to acquire information on supply-demand-gap characteristics of Karnali Products so as to develop appropriate product-market mix, and to design appropriate branding and promotional strategies. The outcomes of visitor preference surveys and visitor satisfaction surveys also help MoTFE, relevant private sectors and destination communities in product upgrading, diversification and specialization while improving the quality of facilities and services.

## 5.4 Policy, Institutional Framework and Human Resource Development

All efforts for policy, institutional framework and HRD will be aimed at delivering the effective and efficient services to establish and enhance the image of Karnali as a pristine destination and a vibrant international gateway while making tourism an engine for socio-economic development and a tool for conservation of natural and cultural heritages.

### Related Target

Targets	2019 Data	By 2024	By 2029
Karnali Province Tourism Coordination Council	0	1	1
Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee	0	1	1
Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB)	0	1	1
Corridor Based Tourism and Culture Offices	0	2	2
Visitor Information and Service Centers	0	10	20
Tourist Police Office/Unit	0	5	10
# of District/Municipal/Rural Municipal Tourism Plan	0/0/0	10/10/30	10/15/50

### 5.4.1 Formulate and strengthen tourism policies and regulatory frameworks

- a. In consultation with the federal government, MoCTCA, and other relevant provincial ministries, formulate, endorse and enforce the following policies and regulatory frameworks:
  - i. Karnali Province Tourism Policy;
  - ii. Karnali Province Culture and Cultural Heritage Conservation Policy;
  - iii. Tourist Class Hotel and Lodge Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - iv. Trekking Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - v. Travel Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - vi. Rafting Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - vii. Tourist Transport Services Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - viii. Other Adventure Sports Enterprises Registration and Operation Regulation;
  - ix. Homestay Operating Procedure;
  - x. Provincial Eco-tourism Strategy/Guidelines;
  - xi. Provincial Cultural Heritage Tourism Strategy/Guidelines;
  - xii. Fiscal and Physical Incentive Policy for Tourism Sector;
- b. Work with MoCTCA, DoI and Ministry of Home Affairs to de-list certain areas, such as areas connected by the proposed GHT-Middle Trail, including Phoksundo Lake, from the controlled area trekking category.
- c. Work with MoCTCA, DOI and other concerned federal agencies to get the share of tourist fees collected from the tourism assets of Karnali Province, including Controlled Area Trekking Permit, PA Entry Fee,

Mountaineering Royalty (NMA and DoT/MoCTCA), tourist visa fees etc., so as to plough back these money for the benefits of local communities and for the preservation of tourism heritages.

#### 5.4.2 Establish and Strengthen Provincial Tourism Institutions

- a. In order to effectively deliver sustainable tourism development, promotion and management functions in Karnali Province, establish and strengthen the following institutions:
  - i. Karnali Province Tourism Coordination Council (KPTCC), with the following members:
    - o Chairperson: Chief Minister, Government of Karnali Province
    - o Vice Chairperson: Minister/MoITFE, Karnali Province
    - o Members: Ministers- Internal Affairs and Law; Physical Infrastructures; Economic Affairs.
    - o Member: Representative from GoN/MoCTCA, Kathmandu
    - o Member: Representative from NTB, Kathmandu
    - o Member: Representative from MoITFE- Gandaki Province, Sudur Pashhim Province and Province #5.
    - o Member: Representative from Tourism Industry Association members from Kathmandu, Pokhara, Lumbini, Nepalgunj, Dhangadi (as appropriate).
    - o Member: Experts Members- Tourism, Culture and Aviation Sector.
    - o Member Secretary: Secretary, MoITFE/Karnali Province
  - ii. Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee, with the following members:
    - o Chairperson: Minister/MoITFE, Karnali Province
    - o Member: Secretary, Ministry of Internal Affairs and Law;
    - o Member: Secretary, Ministry of Physical Infrastructures;
    - o Member: Secretary, Ministry of Economic Affairs;
    - o Member: Secretary, Ministry of Land Management, Agriculture and Cooperative.
    - o Member: Selected member of tourism industry associations
    - o Member: President of FNCCI-Karnali Province.
    - o Member Secretary: Secretary, MoITFE/Karnali Province
  - iii. Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB) with the following members:
    - o Chairperson: Secretary, MoITFE/Karnali Province;
    - o Member: Director, Forest Directorate Office, Karnali Province;
    - o Member: Representative from Ministry of Economic Affairs;
    - o Member: Representative from Ministry of Physical Infrastructures;
    - o Members: Representatives from provincial tourism industry associations;
    - o Member Secretary: Chief Executive Officer (to be recruited for KPTB);
  - iv. Restructure and strengthen current structure of MoITFE with the incorporation of Tourism and Culture Division (to be headed by Under Secretary).
  - v. Establish Corridor Based Tourism and Culture Offices (suitably in Chourjahari and Rakam), to be headed by Section Officer. To carry out day to day and periodic functions such as registration of tourism enterprises, monitoring and supervision, tourism infrastructure development, heritage conservation and promotion.
  - vi. Establish Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs), as per requirement and to be operated in a Public Private People Partnership Model).
  - vii. Establish a tourist rescue committee/team in the province level with local arms in every municipality (or rural municipalities) of high tourism potentials, and districts.

- b. Support relevant Municipalities/Rural Municipalities to establish and strengthen Tourism and Culture Unit within their structure.
- c. Work with relevant ministry/department to establish and mobilize Tourism Police Units in selected tourism sites of Karnali Province such as Surkhet, Simkot, Hilsa, Rara Lake etc.
- d. Strengthen the capacity of the above-mentioned institutions and frameworks with adequate qualified and trained human resources, equipment/tools, physical infrastructures and defined working procedures.

#### **5.4.3 Establish an effective and efficient tourism governance and planning**

- Establish effective and efficient tourism planning process and mechanism at provincial and local level to ensure sustainable tourism development and conservation of heritages.
- Work with Karnali Province Planning Commission to make KPTMP as a province's important policy document; reflect the vision, goal and objective of KPTMP in the policy document of GoKP, and incorporate the relevant activities of the plan into other sectoral plans of the province.
- Work with GoN/National Planning Commission (NPC), MoCTCA and other relevant ministries and departments to incorporate the priority national level programme of KPTMP such as airport, road, immigration points etc. into the annual and periodic plan of NPC and other relevant ministries.
- Orient all relevant ministries, departments, local governments, private sectors, PA authorities, NGOs, development partners etc. about KPTMP and facilitate them in incorporating the activities of tourism master plan into their periodic and annual plans.
- Support relevant DCCs, Municipalities and Rural Municipalities to develop and implement Tourism Plans and site plans of their respective domains, to be guided by KPTMP.
- Support relevant protected area authority to formulate and/or implement tourism plan of their domain.

#### **5.4.4 Establish and/or strengthen the capacity of Tourism HRD Institutions**

- Work with Mid-Western University to produce more qualified academic professional on tourism, culture, hospitality and environment management; focusing on the rich culture, history, pristine natural environment and biodiversity of Karnali.
- Collaborate with Federal Government/Ministry of Education, Science and Technology/CTEVT to establish a Tourism Training Institute in Karnali (possibly in Chourjahari, Rukum W). There is no such institution in Karnali and similar institutions have become very fruitful in Pokhara and Lete (Mustang).
- Establish High Altitude Mountaineering and Adventure Tourism Training Center at Patarashi Area, Jumla.
- Establish International Rock Climbing Training Center at Changkheli Lekh, Mugu/Humla.
- Establish International Eco-tourism and Water based Adventure Tourism Training Center at Rakam, Dailekh.
- Develop Karnali Province based Tourism Training Manuals (Cooking, Lodge Operation and Management, Eco-tourism Operation and Management, Cultural Heritage Tourism Operation and Management, Water based Tourism Operation and Management, Adventure Sports Tourism Operation and Management etc.
- Select and strengthen the capacity of one (or more than one) NGOs or Companies as the business service providing organizations on tourism awareness programme, tourism entrepreneurship development, business plan development, tourism management etc. NGOs or Companies who had previously worked for MEDEP or MEDPA programme can be considered to be the potential service providers in tourism sector. MoIRFE can collaborate with NTB, and other development partners such as GIZ, UNDP, ILO, USAID etc. for the capacity development of the selected service provider (s).

#### **5.4.5 Strengthen the capacity of public sector institutions for tourism**

- Develop Human Resource Development and Service Excellence Plan for Karnali.
- Strengthen the capacity of relevant government staffs through trainings, workshops and exposure visits on tourism destination research, planning, visitor management, policies, tourism impact management, visitor

safety and security, rescue management, heritage conservation, promotion and marketing (including digital promotion), networking and so on.

- Organize various national and international exposure visits to observe and learn national and international best practices on tourism development, management and promotion.
- Strengthen the capacity of DCCs for ensuring better collaboration, partnership and cooperation on tourism development, promotion and management.
- Strengthen the leadership capacity of municipalities/rural municipalities to mainstream and/or integrate tourism into the overall development vision of municipality/rural municipality.
- Provide orientation training to traffic police unit on tourism, hospitality, emergency rescue & basic first-aid.
- Establish networks, knowledge sharing platforms using various national and international networking and alliance making platforms.
- Strengthen cooperation, collaboration, coordination and partnership through periodic and casual coordination meetings and interactions among the relevant stakeholders.

#### **5.4.6 Strengthen the capacity of private sector and civil society organizations**

- Support tourism entrepreneurs and associations for establishing the provincial chapters of tourism industry associations such as TAAN, NATTA, NMA, NARA, HAN, REBAN, HOSAN, VITOF, TURGAN, and so on. In case, formation of provincial chapters of these associations is technically and constitutionally (of the concerned association) not feasible; then facilitate provincial tourism entrepreneurs to establish similar provincial tourism associations.
- Work with tourism industry associations to strengthen the capacity of the newly established chapters and its members through equipment support, capacity building programme, fiscal incentives, information, networking, alliance making etc. so as to deliver a high quality and world-class tourism services.
- Strengthening the capacity of community based tourism organizations, such as Homestay Management Committees, Nature Tour Guide Associations, Cultural Groups, Tourism Committees, Heritage Conservation Committees etc. through capacity building training, material support, linkage development etc.
- Provide leadership and management trainings for the tourism sector leaders and associations.
- Tourism, hospitality management and promotion/marketing trainings for private sector associations and entrepreneurs.
- Collaborate with tourism industry associations to organize adequate capacity building and skills training for the tourism sector workforce. It may include professional guide trainings, digital promotion and marketing techniques, high quality accommodation and restaurant operations, conference and event operations, adventure and sports activities and so on.

#### **5.4.7 Establish and maintain database and knowledge management system**

- Visitor information recording and management system at VISCs.
- Support and collaborate with the relevant municipalities/rural municipalities, PA authorities, Immigration Offices, tourism industry associations, Police Check Points, tourism entrepreneurs (Hotels, homestays etc.) to maintain and share visitor records.
- Visitor Information and Service Centers, and Private Sector.
- Carry out periodic research/surveys and studies on tourist market, products and visitors satisfaction.
- Establish strong research data/information compilation, analysis, storage and dissemination system using digital platforms such as website.

#### **5.4.8 Develop standards and mechanism for monitoring quality of facilities and services**

- Form a Public-Private Joint Tourism Standards Setting and Monitoring Committee (Accommodation service standards, tourist transport service standards, professional guide service standards etc.). Learn best practices from Department of Tourism (DoT), HAN, REBAN etc.
- Carry out periodic monitoring, supervision of relevant services.



## 5.5 Investment Promotion and Business Development

Investment promotion and business development will be directed towards making Karnali a pristine tourism destination and a vibrant international gateway. Investors will be motivated and encouraged to promote traditional architecture, culture and environment friendly tourism businesses to contribute towards maintaining the pristinity of Karnali while at the same time enhancing the competitiveness of their products and services. Likewise, investment will be mobilized to trace the civilization of Karnali in terms of history, archaeology, religions, culture, tradition, architecture and way of life of people in Karnali which are primarily associated with Buddhism, Bon, Khasha/Hindu civilization of the greater Kailash region. Investment will also be directed towards making Karnali a vibrant international gateway with world-class connectivity, access and gateway facilities.

### 5.5.1 Improving and Strengthening Policy and Procedural Mechanism

- MoITFE will help identification and profiling of viable projects for investment on tourism sector in Karnali.
- MoITFE will ease the registration and other procedural mechanism for tourism ventures. Efforts will be made to establish provincial branch office of Office of Company Registrar Office in Surkhet.
- MoITFE will facilitate the collaboration and partnership between the potential investors and relevant Protected Area (PA) authorities, Municipalities, Rural Municipalities and local communities to avail land and public resources on lease/concessions.
- MoITFE will work with the Office of the Chief Minister of Karnali Province and other relevant ministries to develop pro-active investment policy on tourism sector, including provision of fiscal and financial incentives, provision of leasing government land on concession, provision of Tax Holiday for certain enterprises, location and time period, and so on.
- MoITFE will actively work with the Government of Karnali Province to organize Karnali Tourism Investment Summit in every two years, or showcase investable tourism projects during the Karnali Province Investment Forum.

### 5.5.2 Improving Supporting (Basic) Infrastructures

- MoITFE will work with other provincial ministries and federal government agencies to improve supporting (basic) infrastructures, such as external connectivity and access roads; dedicated power/electricity; communication; banking; safety and security related infrastructures, and other infrastructures to the potential tourism investment areas to attract investors in investing on tourism projects.

### 5.5.3 Strengthening Access to Finance and Capital

- A Karnali Tourism Development Fund (KTDF) will be created within the MoITFE to finance the innovative tourism projects in Karnali Province. Federal Government, Provincial Government, Development Partners and other agencies such as NRNA will contribute to this fund by putting their respective money. An Operating Procedure will be developed by MoITFE and approved by the Government of Karnali Province to use and mobilize this fund. Based on the innovative proposals, the fund will be granted to the following projects:
  - Community based tourism enterprises such as Community Homestay, Community Farm-stay, community camping site, community/cooperative run aquaculture, cultural museum/center and so on.
  - Incentive for the establishment and operation of private eco-lodges, heritage hotels and similar tourism projects that also contribute to the conservation of heritages of Karnali Province.
  - Projects to be run in a PPP model such as community lodge, Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs), museums, View Towers and so on.
  - Construction of associated infrastructures such as approach road/trail, bridge, electricity, communication, security related infrastructure etc. required for the construction of private large-scale tourism infrastructures, like resorts, star hotels, cable car, etc.
- MoITFE will also be facilitating the potential investors in improving access to the subsidized loan from banking institutions, including WB/IFC.

#### 5.5.4 Strengthening Product Competitiveness and Improving Market Access

- Current markets will be expanded and new markets will be created by aggressively working together with NTB and tourism industry associations (TIAs).
- The destination/product competitiveness will be enhanced by de-listing the areas from the controlled trekking area (to the extent possible), improving connectivity/access barriers, and by improving hygiene and sanitation conditions, and information/communication.
- Strategy will also be made to attract domestic and international investors with own-markets.

#### 5.6 Community Participation and Tourism Benefits Maximization

Tourism will be developed as a broad based economy of Karnali by integrating its culture, arts, architecture, organic agriculture, festivals (cultural, religious and others), forest resources, herbal plants, livestock, biodiversity, minerals and water into an exotic, authentic and unique tourism product under the strong brand of Pristine/Organic Karnali. Tourism in Karnali will be developed by fully engaging the locals at all levels and using locally produced goods and services, so as to increase the local retention of tourism benefits while ensuring equitable benefits to the wider communities through tourism.

##### Related Targets

Targets	2019 Data	By 2024	By 2029
<b>Host-Guest Ratio</b> at provincial level	3:1	2:1	1:1
Visitor <b>length of stay</b> (day)- Domestic	4 days	7 days	10 days
Visitor length of stay (day)- Indian	4 days	6 days	9 days
Visitor length of stay (day)- International	19 days	20 days	21 days
Per day <b>expenditure</b> (US \$)-Domestic	20 US\$	30 US\$	40 US\$
Per day expenditure (US \$)-Indian	70 US\$	75 US\$	100 US\$
Per day expenditure (US \$)-International	100 US\$	120 US\$	150 US\$
Trained human resources in tourism	-	15,000	30,000
Additional employment in tourism sector	7,000 (estimated)	50,000	150,000
Number of women employed in tourism sector	-	30% of total	40% of total
Tourism's contribution to Province GDP (%)	<1%	5%	10%

#### 5.6.1 Increase Participation of Locals in Tourism Development and Management

- Conduct awareness raising programme about tourism and tourism heritage conservation for the destination communities, existing/potential entrepreneurs, school teachers/students, civil society organizations, and local governments through training, exposure visits, interaction programmes and mass awareness campaigns such as use of printed posters/boards, radio/TV programme, drama and documentary show etc., focusing on highlighting the significance of natural and cultural heritages of Karnali for tourism; tourism hospitality, importance for improving the basic hygiene and sanitation conditions, possible positive and negative and positive impacts of tourism, and importance for the conservation of heritages for achieving sustainable tourism development goal in Karnali Province.
- Develop mechanism to involve community members and community based organizations, such as Municipality/Rural Municipality and Wards; protected areas/buffer zone user committees/groups (BZUCs/BZUGs); community forest user groups (CFUGs); community based Aquatic Animal Conservation Groups (CAACGs); homestay management committees; hotel associations, nature tour-guide associations; cultural groups; mother groups; clubs; schools/eco-clubs; local NGOs working on tourism and culture etc. in tourism research, planning, development, promotion and management.
- Mobilize natural resource related federations, such as FECOFUN, FEDWASUN etc.; tourism associations, such as hotel associations, nature tour-guide associations etc.; faith based organizations, such as Janajati Mahasangh; in safeguarding the natural and cultural heritages through undertaking various awareness

raising activities, including cleaning campaigns, plantation programme, heritage site protection programme, cultural programme, visitor welcoming programme etc.

### 5.6.2 Tourism Entrepreneurship Development and Business Creation

- Provide tourism entrepreneurship and business plan development trainings to identify possible tourism enterprises and to develop enterprise business plans based on the outcomes of product and markets assessment.
- Promote traditional skills and local resource based small-scale tourism enterprises such as homestays, tea-house lodges etc. so as to offer a high quality but authentic tourist services and facilities at local level while minimizing the cost of travel/tour/trekking agencies for their camping based accommodation, and facilitating the dispersal/movement of visitors to the new areas of Karnali.

Table-33: List of Potential Tourism Enterprises, Supply Chains and Events in Karnali District

SN	District	Enterprises	Supply Chains	Events
1	Dolpa	Hotel, Tea House Lodges, Campsites, trekking, homestays, Amchi traditional healing, museum	Golden Buck Wheat (Sun Phapar), Jasmin, Potato, Meat, Butter, Cheese, Setak Chini, Yarsagumba, Okhar, Apple	Shey Festival, Dolpo Festival, Yarsagumba Collection
2	Rukum-West	Hotel, Lodges, Boating, Rafting, Homestays, poultry, museum	Green Vegetable, Meat, Milk, Yarsagumba	Papipi Mela, Mayur Dance
3	Jajarkot	Hotels, River-side resorts, rafting, fishing, eco-lodges, homestays, poultry	Green vegetables, NTFPs, Gems, Fisheries	Musto Festival
4	Salyan	Hotel/lodges, boating, homestays, poultry	Green Vegetables, crafts (Khukuri)	Tappa Nach, Sigaru, Jhayure, Sorathi
5	Surkhet	Hotels, conference, travel, ticketing, logistics, rafting, transports, crafts, poultry, museum	Fisheries, Green Vegetables, Grains	
6	Dailekh	Rafting/fishing, hotel, homestays, souvenirs	Organge, Fisheries	Paijari Dance, Deuda Dance, Maruni Dance
7	Kalikot	Hotel, lodges, homestays	Apple, Soybean, Fisheries	Malika Festival
8	Jumla	Hotel, lodges, homestays, farm-stays, travel/ticketing, souvenirs	Marshi Rice, Apple, Wine, Soybean, Meat, Butter	Musto Festival
9	Mugu	Hotel, lodges, homestays, museum	Soybean, Apple, Fruit/flower juice, Meat	Mugali Deuda Festival
10	Humla	Hotel, lodges, campsites, travel/ticketing, trekking, transports, homestays, souvenirs, museum	Chino, Kaguno, Apple, Meat, Butter	Kharpunath Festival, Raling Festival, Limi Festival

- Provide enterprise start-up support to the community members and poor individual entrepreneurs:
  - o Small-scale infrastructure supports such as homestay material support.
  - o Grant or subsidized loan to the community members and poor individuals through government special programme or through cooperatives and other financing institutions.
  - o Power and equipment support.
  - o Relevant skill development trainings to the newly started entrepreneurs or committed prospective tourism entrepreneurs through Cottage and Small Industry Development Office/Committee, CTEVT

affiliated tourism institutions, NATHM and tourism training centers. Major skill development training include cooking training, lodge management training, house keeping training, homestay management and bakery making training, off-seasonal vegetable production training, language skills training, internet and email using training, social media based digital promotion training, account management training, handicraft training, cultural choreography training, museum management training, hospitality training, packaging and levelling training, driving training, nature/heritage tour guide training, trekking guide training, rafting guide training, rock climbing training, canyoning training, paragliding training, photography training, digital design making training, content writing training etc.

- Develop Karnali Province based Tourism Skills Training Manuals for various thematic areas, including Cooking, Lodge Management, Heritage Tour Guide, traditional architects and craftsmanship etc.
- Develop Karnali Province based Special Menu for Karnali Food and Beverage using organic food, vegetables, herbal products, fruits, grains, milk/meat products etc.
- Explore and build capacity of Amchis, interested youth, monks, etc. to host meditation, yoga sessions, herbal spa and natural healing practices.
- Engage locals as experts for rock climbing, mountain biking, white-water rafting, trekking, canoeing, snow leopard sighting, yarsagumba collection etc.

### 5.6.3 Strengthen Tourism Related Supply Chains

- Promote traditional skills and local resources based supply chains, that may include organic agriculture based, food/beverage based, culture/music/art based, NTFP based and traditional craft based, event based products and services.
- Brand and package these high value low volume products as Organic Karnali Products, such as Karnali Organic Apple, Karnali Marshi Rice, Karnali Yarsagumba as Natural Viagra; Karnali Herbal Products, Karnali Himalayan Trout Fish, Karnali Soyabean, Karnali Organic Potato, Karnali Buck-Wheat, Karnali Dried Meat, Karnali Yak Cheese, Karnali Butter, Karnali Jasmin, Karnali Apple Wine, Karnali Honey, Karnali Organic Juice, Karnali Aprikot, Karnali Walnut (Okhar), Karnali Handicraft and so on.
- Promote locally produced furniture and crafts, using bamboo, Bhojpatra, Lokta paper, Pine leaves, Dar-wooden pots made by Nomad Raute community, Jajarkot/Dailekh/Surkhet Gems and so on.
- Promote traditional festivals and dances, such as Dho Festival, 12-Year Shey Festival, Musto Festival, Raling Festival, Deuda Dance, Masked Dance, Mayur Dance, Paisari Dance, Dhami-Jhankri Dance, and so on.
- Improve the standards and quality of supply chain products and services, with proper mechanism of standardization, levelling, supervision and monitoring.
- Improve information sharing, communication and networking for improving supply chain of products and services. Establish provincial and district level craft and souvenir shops.
- Provide support for strengthening supply chains, including skills training, infrastructure support (irrigation, power, storage house, access road/trail, collection/selling centers etc.), branding/packaging support and market linkage development for promoting these products and services.
- Arrange a formal or informal buy back guarantee of locally produced agricultural products by hotels, restaurants, curio shops, retail shops.
- Establish local products/goods collection and selling centers (in major tourist hubs and along the tourist routes).
- Adopt one village one homestay, one village one agriculture product, one district one unique handicraft and one village one unique cultural product strategy.
- Promote handicrafts unique to Karnali, unique to each district and to each ethnic communities.
- Maximize use of local transport facilities, including horses, yaks, mules etc.

#### **5.6.4 Maximize Tourism's Benefits of the Wider Communities, Women and Marginalized Groups**

- Develop and promote circuit and trail based products (rafting, trekking, driving) connecting and benefiting maximum number of rural and urban settlements.
- Adopt a labour intensive and community led infrastructure and enterprises development. Build on success of homestay in the Western Tarai, promote more ethnic community homestays along the rafting and trekking routes and the nearby areas of major tourism hubs.
- Provide skill training, capital access, subsidized loan, seed grant and other supports to establish tourism enterprises led by women, indigenous peoples, and Dalit members of community.
- Promote authentic local handicrafts and music/arts related products and services to benefit Dalit and marginalized community through tourism.
- Strengthen the capacity of Dalit and ethnic community members such as Badi, Majhi etc. with training and exposure for rafting, trekking, canyoning, rock climbing, and other similar profession.
- The revenue plough-back can be used to establish necessary infrastructures at strategic locations such as bridges, safe trails, tented campsites, community buildings etc.
- Promote cooperative approach in establishing and running tourism enterprises and related supply chains.
- Support tourism projects and enterprises that create more employment opportunities such as adventure trekking, mountaineering, hotel/lodge operation etc.
- Strengthen the capacity of Ex. Maoist Guerrillas as Heritage Tour Guides, especially in war tourism, homestays and trekking tourism.
- Engage and support skilled work force returned from abroad jobs (Gulf and other countries) in tourism and hospitality related enterprises, especially in Hotel, Restaurant and Homestay enterprises.

## 5.7 Natural and Cultural Heritage Conservation

All efforts for conservation of natural and cultural heritages will be aimed at maintaining the natural pristinity and cultural richness of Karnali Province that is linked with the civilization and traditions of Bon, Buddhist and Khasha people. Following major actions and activities will be undertaken:

### 5.7.1 Explore, document and promote natural and cultural heritages

- Work with Department of Archaeology, Mid-Western University (MWU), TU (Department of Anthropology and Department of Culture), other universities and other relevant agencies to excavate historical and archaeological sites with special focus on Surkhet Kakrevihara, Narayan/Dailekh, Dullu, Sinja, Mugum Karmarong, Raling, Limi Valley, Jajarkot/Jagtipur Durbar areas, Pajaru/Chhedaghad, Gotamkot, Bafikot, Musikot, Phalabang, Tripurakot, and Upper Dolpa.
- Work with MoFE, DNPWC and other relevant agencies, including universities to explore and explore the natural landscape and biodiversity of Karnali Province.
- Collaborate with provincial, national and international universities and researchers to carry out research on various aspects of culture, nature and tourism.
- Prepare a full documentation of cultural heritages (both tangible and intangible) of Karnali Province.
- Prepare a full documentation of natural landscape and biodiversity of Karnali province.
- Disseminate the outcomes through various platforms, such as book, pictorial book, website, documentary and so on.

### 5.7.2 Strengthen the awareness level and capacity of locals and relevant actors about tourism and heritage conservation

- Increase community's awareness on natural and cultural heritages through training, drama, video documentary show, information/posters, photo displays, information boards, exposure visits, case study sharing etc.
- Increase awareness on natural and cultural heritages of Karnali Province among school students through incorporating heritage topics in school curricula, through mass awareness programme such as cleaning campaign, essay competition, documentary show, pictorial competition etc.
- Increase awareness on natural and cultural heritages of Karnali Province among the tourism entrepreneurs and stakeholders through training, exposure visits, printed materials, television, radio etc.
- Increase the awareness of visitors and supporting crew-members through word of mouth communication, printed materials, information board, signage, visitor information center, documentaries etc.

### 5.7.3 Strengthen heritage conservation governance and planning

- Declare more heritage areas under various categories of conservation and management systems, as appropriate.
  - Work in conjunction with the federal government, declare Conservation Area (CA) comprising the patan (meadow) areas of Chitripatan, Berekot, Kuse, Junichhade, Mahawai.
  - Declare and promote Provincial Cultural Heritage Sites (PCHS), or Community Conserved Area (CCAs) or Indigenous Peoples and Community Conserved Areas (ICCA), as appropriate: Limi Valley (Humla), Dullu (and Dailekh), Sinja Valley (Jumla), Maurakhara-Chitripatan (Rukum West), Mahawai-Tilagufa (Kalikot).
  - Declare and promote Geo Parks: Upper Dolpo area (Dho, Saldang, Shey-Gomba, Phoksundo Lake area) and Changkheli-Bhradeu Kailash View Dwar Area (Mugu/Humla).
  - Work with the relevant federal and provincial government to declare and promote Wild, Scenic and Recreational River Sanctuary: Rakam-Hilsa Section of Karnali River, ensuring that Karnali River remains wild and free flowing with abundance of fisheries, and becoming an international eco-tourism hub for water based eco-tourism.
- Prepare and implement conservation site plans for Limi Valley, Raling-Kharpunath, Bhradeu-Changkheli, Sinja Valley, Dullu/Dailekh, Upper Dolpa, including newly declared sites having tourism value.

- Prepare tourism plan for Rara NP and Shey Phoksundo NP with proper zoning.



Map-9: Map of proposed heritage conservation sites of various categories

#### 5.7.4 Carry out adequate restoration, preservation and safeguarding measures to conserve and promote cultural and natural heritages

- Carryout measures to conserve endangered, endemic and flagship species and their habitats such as Snow Leopard (Upper Dolpo/Mugu/Humla), Nepalese Snow Trout Species (Rara Lake), Musk Deer, Red Panda, Deodaraa Forest etc.
- Protect natural lakes and rivers. Create natural buffer (of minimum 100 m width) around the lakes and rivers (with ban on human settlement and tourism infrastructures). Control over fishing, illegal fishing and destructive fishing in the natural rivers and lakes. Completely ban on fishing in important lakes such as Rara.
- Control over exploitation of natural rivers and lakes, including gravel/sand mining.
- Control illegal and over exploitation of forest and NTFPs, destructive collection of Yarsagumba.
- Establish botanical garden and open zoological garden.
- Stop traditional hunting in some areas such as border areas of Jajarkot/Jumla and Mugu/Humla.
- Protect, maintain and promote endemic species of flora and fauna, including agri-biodiversity such as Trout Fishes of Rara Lake; Wild Yak (Limi Valley); Deodaraa Forests of Jumla and Dolpa; Prunus Jajarkotensis (of Jajarkot); Marshi Paddy species (of Jumla), Kaguno, China, Soyabean, Karnali Potato, Karnali Apple, Karnali Buck Wheat (Bitter and Golden) and so on. Promote such species through protected area declaration, open zoological garden, botanical garden, open medicinal plant museum and so on.

- Preserve natural wetlands and establish more water ponds serving both the visitors (as an added tourism attraction) and wildlife.
- Respect, advance and promote local indigenous people's customary law/traditional knowledge, institutions, practices and norms.
- Improve security conditions in the region, especially in the remote parts of Dolpa, Mugu and Humla. Secure and preserve historical statues and documents. Protect, restore and promote (use) built heritages such as monasteries/stupas (especially in Dho Tarap, Taksi Areas of Dolpa), temples, mustos, palaces, forts, devals, historical routes etc. adequately and appropriately without degrading its archaeological and religious values.
- Preserve and promote local architectural vernacular incorporated into the designs of building, bridges, stone devals, ladders, Naulis (water taps) and other public structures. Provide fiscal and other incentives for the preservation and replication of such traditional designs.
- Promote such cultural, religious and archaeological heritage sites and artefacts through the declaration of cultural heritage site, and showcasing through cultural and archaeological museums, craft centers and art centers. The current regional museum (own by DoA) can be handed over to the GoKP so that MoITFE can upgrade and promote it. Rani Mahal is a good example of ownership/use right handing over by DoA.
- Explore, document and promote Khasha Dialect/Language and Civilization (Sinja and Dullu).
- Promote spiritualism to defend preservation of religious and natural heritage assets.

#### **5.7.5 Set the appropriate measures to minimize and mitigate the potential negative impacts of tourism.**

- Develop systems to control unauthorized development that harm tourist heritages and that exclude locals from getting benefits through tourism.
- Develop and enforce special Building Code, Architectural Designs and Responsible Tourism Code of Conducts (CoCs) for Karnali, following local customary laws/practices, traditional architectures and other national/international frameworks, including Global Code of Ethics for Tourism (2001, UNWTO).
- Strengthen the capacity of destination management communities, tourism entrepreneurs, Buffer Zone User Committee/Group members, Hotel entrepreneurs, Herders, school-teachers, Clubs, Mother Groups, Anti-poaching Units, Heritage site conservation committees, Lake conservation committees, Snow Leopard Conservation Committee etc. to implement heritage conservation measures.
- Promote alternative energy and energy devices for lighting, cooking and heating purposes to reduce use of firewood and to minimize carbon foot-print of tourism in Karnali Province.
- Promote environment friendly and carbon neutral transportation facilities such as Yak Caravan, Dzopa Caravan, Mule Caravan, Pony Riding, Manual Rickshaw, Electric Rickshaw, electric vehicle, bicycle and so on.
- Ensure safe and adequate waste and sewage management facilities in touristic areas. Ban on use of plastic in Protected Area. Adopt Cash for Trash Policy wherever applicable. A certain amount of money can be taken from the trekking/rafting agencies as deposit (refundable up on returning of their trash) to ensure the sustainable waste management system in the remote areas. Support to establish and operate community managed water treatment plant (to reduce mineral water bottles) and community managed paid washroom facilities in the strategic points.
- Ban on construction of road and other destructive infrastructures in natural and cultural heritage sites of outstanding universal value (OUV) such as Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Key sites in Upper Dolpa, key sites in Dullu/Dailekh and key sites in Humla/Limi. Promote heritage road and other alternatives, instead.
- Control and manage solid waste, sludge and increasing pressure on grassland and vegetation cover in the high altitude areas resulted due to the unmanaged and unsustainable harvesting of Yarsagumba. Use alternative energy/fuel, safe huts/shelter, waste collection and management system and first aid/health facilities.
- Adopt visitor management system in some sensitive areas: Use appropriate visitor management system in Rara Lake and Phoksundo Lake with proper timing, quota system, circuit (one way) walking, paid use and other suitable measures.



## CHAPTER VI IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING

### 6.1 Implementation Arrangements and Strategies

- In close coordination and consultation with the Government of Nepal/Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (GoN/MoCTCA) and other relevant ministries and departments, Government of Karnali Province/Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (GoKP/MoITFE) will lead the implementation of Karnali Province Tourism Master Plan (KPTMP).
- MoITFE together with the private sector organizations, including tourism industry associations, local governments, destination management organizations and destination communities, will implement the priority tourism activities under its regular annual programme and budgets. However, MoITFE in consultation with Federal Government may also execute a time-bound five-year KPTMP Implementation Project by securing funding from development partner (s).
- Tourism Industry Associations and entrepreneurs will be adequately supported and strengthened to enable them in leading the implementation of KPTMP as Co-Leaders, especially in product development, tourism infrastructure/facilities development, and promotion/marketing.

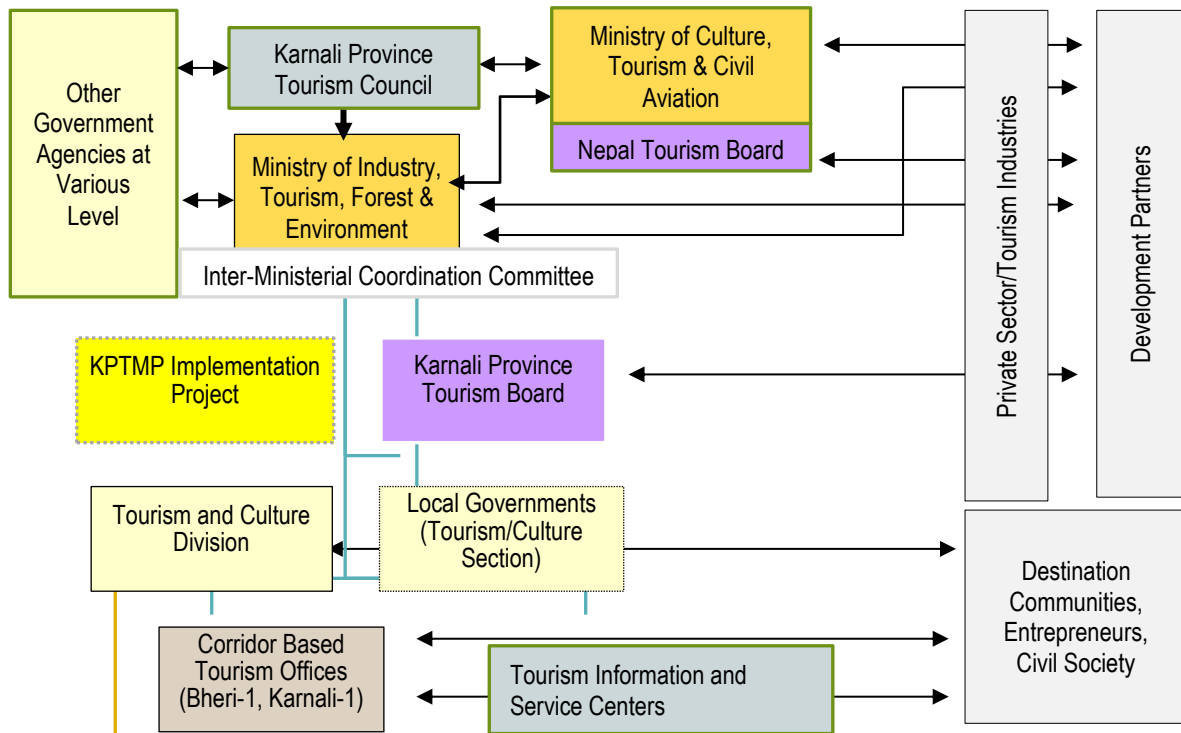


Diagram-6: Proposed Institutional Arrangements for the implementation of KPTMP

- While implementing the KPTMP, effective cooperation, coordination and collaboration will be maintained across all relevant stakeholders and actors at national, provincial and local level.
- To ensure an effective and adequate cooperation and coordination at national level, Karnali Tourism Coordination Council, to be formed under the chairmanship of the Chief Minister of Karnali Province, will be closely working with the federal government bodies, including MoCTCA, Department of Tourism (DoT), Department of Archaeology (DoA), Nepal Tourism Board (NTB), Civil Aviation Authority of Nepal (CAAN), Department of Immigration (DoI), Department of Road (DoR) etc.; central level private sector organizations, including FNCCI, CNI, CCN and Tourism Industry Associations (TIAs) and neighbouring provincial

government (especially Gandaki Province, province No. 5 and Sudur Pachchim Province) for undertaking collective efforts for mega projects, overcoming policy and institutional disputes, product linkage development, and joint promotional and marketing efforts.

- Likewise, Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee (to be formed under the chairmanship of Hon. Minister for Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment) will facilitate the development of tourism sector within the province by integrating tourism sector into the major development vision of the province, minimizing policy and institutional related disputes and optimizing use of resources on tourism sector through smooth cooperation, coordination and collaboration between and among the relevant provincial ministries and departments.
- All District Coordination Committees (DCCs), and Local Governments (Municipalities and Rural Municipalities) will be adequately strengthened and facilitated to implement the actions and activities of the plan in their respective domain with targeted support for institutional and policy strengthening, human resources development, tourism infrastructure development and heritage conservation.
- Relevant protected area (PA) authorities will be adequately consulted, supported and facilitated, directly as well as through federal government channel, for developing, promoting and managing natural and cultural heritage based tourism in the respective PAs.
- Relevant tourism destination development and management organizations (NGOs, Companies and Government Organizations), such as Rara Area Tourism Development Committee in the case of Rara; local clubs such as Limi Youth Club in the case of Limi Valley; Temple/Gomba Management Committees; Homestay Management Committees; Hotel Associations; tourism and conservation related NGOs, Mother Groups; Buffer Zone User Committees; Eco-Clubs, Community Forest User Groups; Fisheries Conservation Groups; Cultural Groups, Faith-based Organizations etc. will be adequately strengthened and mobilized in conserving tourism related heritages, promoting tourism-based enterprises and offering warm hospitality to the visitors in their respective areas.
- Closely working with MoCTCA and other relevant federal ministries, GoKP/MoITFE to attract and effectively mobilize the technical and financial assistance of relevant development and conservation partners, including WWF, USAID (including Paani program), DFID (Including proposed NIB Program), GIZ, UNDP, SNV, World Bank (Including proposed Eco-tourism Project), ADB and so on, for the development and promotion of tourism in Karnali Province while conserving its outstanding natural and cultural heritages.
- GoKP/MoITFE through creating more enabling environment, will attract more investment in tourism sector through Foreign Direct Investment (FDI), and national and provincial investors. As far as applicable, emphasis will also be given to promote investment in Public-Private Partnership (PPP) and Public-Cooperative Partnership (PCP) models. Destination communities will be supported through fiscal incentives, trainings and infrastructures, to establish, operate and expand various direct and indirect tourism enterprises on an individual level as well as in a group (such as community homestay) and through cooperatives.
- The proposed Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB), Tourism and Culture Division (within MoITFE, Corridor based Tourism Offices and Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs), will closely work with the relevant destination communities, local governments, PA authorities, private sectors and relevant provincial line agencies for the development, promotion and management of tourism in the province.

## 6.2 Key Implementing Agencies and Their Potential Roles

### 6.2.1 Role of Provincial Ministries and Departments

#### i. Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (MoITFE)

- Under the provincial government structure, Ministry of Industry, Tourism, Forest and Environment (MoITFE) is the apex body to regulate and facilitate all tourism functions throughout the province. In contrast to the federal level tourism ministry, the provincial tourism ministry is more inclusive by sectors as it holds industry, tourism, forest and environment portfolios, within the single ministry.

- The role of MoITFE will be to carry out all functions for tourism development, promotion and management, including formulation and enforcement of tourism related policies and regulatory frameworks; forging adequate coordination and collaboration with the relevant stakeholders and actors; supporting construction of tourism infrastructures; creating enabling environment for investment in tourism sector; registration, monitoring and renewal of tourism enterprises, and promoting and marketing Karnali Province as a tourism destination.
- Currently, there is no tourism-specific extended bodies under the portfolio of MoITFE in Karnali Province. All tourism activities are implemented either directly through MoITFE office in Surkhet or through the respective Division Forest Offices (DFOs), Cottage and Small Industry Development Boards (CSIDBs), Rural Municipalities, Municipalities or the Protected Area authorities.
- Besides using these channels, MoITFE, upon getting formal approval, will soon have Karnali Province Tourism Board, Corridor Based Tourism Offices and Visitor Information and Service Centers.

**ii. Role of Division Forest Offices (DFOs)**

- Implement and monitor eco-tourism activities within its jurisdictions as per the approved management plan of the respective units such as national forest, protected forest and community forest user groups (CFUG) and as approved by the relevant government ministry/department.
- Implement and monitor other tourism development projects as delegated by the MoITFE.
- Conservation of natural landscape and biodiversity.

**iii. Role of Cottage and Small Industry Development Board (CSIDB)**

- Organize tourism entrepreneurship and skill development trainings.
- Support preparing tourism business plan and product packaging.
- Registration and renewal of tourism enterprises.

**iv. Role of Proposed Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB)**

- Promotion of Karnali Province in domestic and international markets together with NTB, tourism industry associations and other agencies.

**v. Role of Proposed Corridor Based Tourism Office**

- To manage all tourism development, promotion and management activities in the districts located in respective corridor (Bheri River Corridor: Salyan, Jajarkot, Rukum West, Dolpa; Karnali River Corridor: Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla, Mugu, Humla; Surkhet: to be looking after directly through MoITFE).

**vi. Role of Visitor Information and Service Center (VISC)**

- Provide updated tourist information, keep records of visitors, also avail visitor rescue related facilities, offer clean toilet/washroom and parking facilities to the visitors.

**vii. Role of District Coordination Committees (DCCs)**

- Coordinate and facilitate the development and promotion of district and inter-district level tourism products (trail and route based products), including product linkage development.
- Monitor the implementation of tourism programme and projects, including the priority activities of tourism master plan.
- Resolve conflicts related to tourism development between municipalities and districts.
- Strengthen backward and forward linkages for tourism development and promotion, including working with the local governments and communities at grass root levels and with MoITFE and other relevant ministries and departments at provincial level.

### **viii. Role of Municipalities/Rural Municipalities**

- As per the Constitution of Nepal-2015, all Municipalities and Rural Municipalities have right to promulgate tourism related policies, programs, and regulate and facilitate tourism functions in their respective jurisdictions, including establishment of institutional framework overlooking tourism (and Culture) portfolio. As a government entity, the tourism-rich rural municipalities and municipalities can perform the following functions:
  - Formulate and enforce tourism related laws and bylaws at municipal level.
  - Develop, upgrade and maintain tourism infrastructures.
  - Develop respective municipality level tourism development plan, in line with KPTMP, and ensure its effective implementation.
  - Support communities in establishing and operating tourism enterprises through skill training, seed capital and other incentives.
  - Registration and renewal to tourism enterprises, as applicable.
  - Preserve natural and cultural heritages of touristic importance.
  - Support tourism entrepreneurs and private sectors in establishing and expanding tourism business, including promotion and marketing supports.
  - Fostering and strengthening backward and forward linkage for tourism development and promotion.

### **ix. Role of other Provincial Ministries and Departments**

- The role of Ministry of Infrastructure Development will be crucial in constructing environmental friendly large sized infrastructures such as roads, bridges, conference centers, mega drinking water projects, and so on.
- Ministry of Land management, Agriculture and Cooperative will have a big role in linking agriculture and livestock with tourism by maintaining the agriculture products of Karnali as organic as it is now, increasing the production of more organic agriculture and livestock products, better processing, storing and packaging of agriculture products under the brand of Organic Karnali and linking agriculture activities with tourism through homestay, farm-stay, Goth-stay and so on.
- Ministry of Economic Affairs and Planning, Ministry of Social Welfare, Ministry of Internal Affairs and Law and different departments under these ministries will also have many direct and indirect role in the implementation of tourism master plan through funding, legal/ institutional provisions, social mobilization and inter-ministerial coordination etc.

## **6.2.2 Role of Relevant Federal Government Ministries and Departments**

### **i. Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA)**

- Under the federal government structure, Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation (MoCTCA) is the apex body of all tourism related institutions, and regulate and facilitate all tourism functions throughout the country. MoCTCA will have greater role in the implementation of KPTMP as it can mobilize huge resources directly through ministry or through its extended arms, including Department of Archaeology (DoA), Department of Tourism (DoT), Civil Aviation Authority of Nepal (CAAN), Nepal Airlines Corporation (NAC), Nepal Academy of Tourism and Hotel Management (NATHM), Nepal Tourism Board (NTB), Nepal Mountaineering Academy (NMA), Taragaon Area Development Committee, Buddhist Philosophy and Monastery Development Committee (BPPMDC) and so on.
- MoCTCA will have the following role in the implementation of KPTMP
  - Support construction of large sized and mega infrastructures such as Airports, road connectivity etc.
  - Formulating investment friendly policies and regulatory frameworks to attract more investment on tourism in Karnali Province, including FDI.
  - Coordinate with Ministry of Finance and relevant departments and development partners to mobilize more technical and financial assistance in Karnali Province.
  - Regulate and strengthen mountaineering and other forms of tourism in Karnali.
  - Facilitate inter-district tourism cooperation and linkage development.

- Facilitate trans-boundary tourism promotion, especially with TAR China, particularly for linking Karnali products with Kailash Manasarovar and establishing Karnali as an international gateway.
  - Support conservation of natural and cultural heritages.
  - Promote Karnali as a pristine tourism Destination in the international markets through the government channels, including Nepalese Embassies and counselor offices abroad.
- ii. Department of Tourism (DoT)**
- Registration and renewal of tourism enterprises of more than 25 Crore worth of investment, including all Star Hotels and Resorts.
  - Support for construction and maintenance of tourism infrastructures such as trails, shelters, visitor information centers, museums etc.
  - Regulate and monitor mountaineering expeditions.
- iii. Department of Archaeology (DoA)**
- Investigating, excavating, documenting, preparing and protecting archaeological sites having both tangible and intangible heritage assets of archaeological, historical and religious values.
  - Preserving the heritage sites and promoting them in the international markets through its networks such as UNESCO.
  - Showcasing archaeological and cultural artifacts through various means, including museum.
- iv. Nepal Tourism Board (NTB)**
- Promoting Nepal as a destination (including Karnali Province) in the international markets through publicity, information dissemination, digital promotion, and taking part in various international travel and tourism fairs and festivals.
  - Supporting tourism product and market research and planning.
  - Conducting tourism skill development and capacity building trainings.
  - Supporting small-scale tourism infrastructures, such as tourist information board, resting places etc.
  - Production of promotional collaterals such as brochures, CDs, posters, guidebooks, short movies, video documentaries, photo documentaries etc.
  - Assisting private sectors in participating international travel fairs.
  - In special case, NTB may have its provincial branch office in Karnali Province as well.
- v. Civil Aviation Authority of Nepal (CAAN)**
- Construction, upgrading and maintenance of aviation related infrastructures, including airports.
  - Formulating and enforcing aviation related policies and regulatory frameworks, including air/passenger safety.
  - Granting license and permits for aviation related enterprises, and air flights.
- vi. Nepal Airlines Corporation (NAC)**
- As an only national air carrier NAC has a very significant role in bringing visitors to Nepal from the major source markets and spreading visitors within the country, especially to the hills and mountain districts.
- vii. Nepal Academy of Tourism and Hotel Management (NATHM)**
- Produces advance level academic professionals (BHM, MHM, BTTM etc.) in tourism and hospitality sector.
  - Provides several short-term and long-term skill trainings such as Professional Trekking Guide Training, Professional Tour Guide Training, Professional River Guide Training, Basic and Advanced Cooking Training, Small Hotel and Lodge Management Training, Homestay Management Training etc.

- Conducts field level tourism training in collaboration with local stakeholders and partners.
- viii. Taragoan Area Development Committee (TADC)**
- Promotion of new areas, especially the homestays, by undertaking feasibility studies, capacity building training, skill development training, small-scale tourism infrastructure support.
- ix. Nepal Mountaineering Academy (NMA)**
- Offering academic course on mountaineering and adventure tourism in Nepal.
  - Conducting mountaineering and trekking guide training for youth and women.
  - Undertaking studies and activities for promoting ice skiing and other high-altitude tourism sports activities.
- x. Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC) and Respective Protected Areas**
- Regulate, facilitate and support ecotourism activities such as wilderness walks, birdwatching, wildlife observation/safari, trophy hunting etc. in the protected areas.
  - Granting protected area's land for resort and other eco-tourism uses through lease/concessions.
  - At present, two PAs namely Rara National Park and Shey Phoksundo National Park will have significant role in the implementation of KPTMP in Karnali Province. These PAs are undertaking various eco-tourism promotion activities besides conserving the natural/cultural heritages and rich biodiversity.
- xi. Department of Immigration (DoI)**
- Department of Immigration will have a crucial role in managing and facilitating the trekking in the controlled areas (such as Upper Dolpo, Upper Mugu).
  - It will have even more significant role in strengthening the existing immigration office at Hilsa and establishing two more immigration offices at Lagche lagna (Mugu) and Marim La (Dolpa) towards establishing Karnali Province as a vibrant international tourism gateway.

### 6.2.3 Role Tourism Industry Associations and Private Sector Associations

#### i. Tourism Industry Associations (TIAs)

- Tourism industry associations (TIAs) such as Trekking Agencies Association of Nepal (TAAN), Nepal Association of Tours and Travel Agencies (NATTA), Rafting Agencies Association of Nepal (NARA), Nepal Mountaineering Association (NMA), Hotel Association of Nepal (HAN), Restaurants and Bar Association of Nepal (REBAN), Homestay Association of Nepal (HOSAN), Village Tourism Promotion Forum Nepal (VITOF), Tourist Guides Association Nepal (TURGAN), Airlines Operators Associations of Nepal (AOAN), Pacific Asia Travel Association (PATA)- Nepal Chapter, Canyoning Association of Nepal (CAN), Nepal Anglers Association (NAA), Cycling Association of Nepal, Nepal Adventure Tourism Sports Association (NATSA), Himalayan Rescue Association (HRA) etc. will have a significant role in promoting Karnali Province as a destination for a range of activities in domestic and international markets, and strengthening the capacity of their members in delivering the high quality tourist services and facilities.

Table-34: TIAs and their potential role in the implementation of KPTMP

Tourism Industry Associations (TIAs)	Potential Role for KPTMP Implementation
TAAN, NMA, NATSA	Exploration & Promotion of trekking trails, exploration and promotion of peak climbing, mountaineering, mountain adventure sports such as ice skiing
NARA, CAN and NAA	Exploration & Promotion of river based tourism including rafting, kayaking, fishing, canyoning, capacity building in water based tourism sector

NATTA, NATO, TURGAN	Promotion of sightseeing, jeep safari, leisure activities, cultural tourism and pilgrimage tourism, promotion in source markets, capacity building of members
HOSAN, VITOF	Promotion of rural tourism, including homestays, capacity building, networking
AOAN	Promotion of destination through improved and safer air connectivity
HRA	Contributing to the safety of visitors through rescue; work on high-altitude sickness preparedness; disaster preparedness
HAN, REBAN	Promotion of tourism through high-quality lodging, food and beverage facilities and services; accommodation and food standards,

#### ii. Private Sector Organizations (FNCCI, CNI, NCC etc.)

- National level private sector organizations such as Federation of Nepalese Chamber of Commerce and Industry (FNCCI), Nepalese Chambers and Commerce (NCC), Confederations of Nepalese Industries (CNI) can play a very crucial role in creating enabling business environment, attracting investment in tourism sector and facilitating its members in investing in tourism ventures in Karnali Province.
- At district and municipal level, the respective chapters of FNCCI, NCC and CNI wherever applicable, can play a similar role at their domain.
- At provincial level, Karnali Province Federation of Nepalese Chamber of Commerce and Industry (K-FNCCI) can take a lead role in creating a very enabling investment environment in tourism sector; strengthening the capacity of provincial entrepreneurs and investors and promoting Karnali Province as a destination in the target domestic and international markets.

#### iii. Hotel Associations

- Hotel association can play a vital role in attracting investment in hotel sector, strengthening the capacity of hotel sector work force and improving the quality of hotel and restaurant sector.

#### iv. Karnali Tourism Entrepreneurs Society (KTES)

- Established in 2015 by the enthusiast tourism entrepreneurs of Karnali, KTES is doing its best to promote Karnali as a destination in the international markets.
- KTES can enhance the image of Karnali as a pristine destination through dissemination of information, networking, alliance building, promotion and investment by its members.

### 6.2.4 Role of Destination Management Organizations (DMOs)

- Destination Management Organizations such as selected NGOs, Companies and government formed bodies may have special role in developing, managing and promoting tourism destinations.
- Some NGOs such as Rara Tourism Development Committee (Rara), Nepal Trust (Humla), DESERT/DAG TAG (Dolpa) Tourism Enhancement and Environment Protection Center (TEEPC) -Rukum West have already contributed to the development of tourism in their areas. MoITFE can strengthen the capacity of these institutions to establish them as DMOs. Tourism Development Society (TDS, Dhangadi) can be taken as a good example of DMO.

### 6.2.5 Role of Development Partners

#### a. WWF Nepal

- Conservation of natural and cultural heritages; linking eco-tourism with conservation.
- Promotion of wildlife based eco-tourism, especially the promotion of Snow Leopard Expedition in Upper Dolpo and Upper Mugu region of Karnali Province.

- Policy support and capacity strengthening of the relevant government bodies (federal, provincial, Local Governments plus PA authorities etc.) and community organizations towards achieving sustainable eco-tourism and conservation.

**b. World Bank Group**

- Through the proposed eco-tourism project, support for eco-tourism development in protected areas (including Rara NP) through support on environment friendly infrastructure development; heritage conservation, and capacity strengthening of relevant partners for eco-tourism development and management.

**c. ICIMOD**

- Promotion of sacred heritage based tourism in Nepal as a part of Kailash Sacred Landscape (KSL) initiatives, especially in Humla and Dolpa districts of Karnali Province.
- Promoting trans-boundary tourism (with TAR China and India) putting Kailash Manasarovar at the center and using transboundary route approach.
- Promotion through research, publicity, best practices sharing, capacity building, events, and policy lobbying on culture and cultural heritage based tourism and conservation.

**d. USAID (Paani Program)**

- Supporting aquatic ecosystem and biodiversity conservation through research, capacity building and policy support.
- Promoting fisheries and water based eco-tourism, especially supporting the fisheries dependent indigenous communities in creating white water rafting, fishing and homestay related enterprises and jobs.
- Ecotourism product potential studies, market survey, product preference surveys and visitor satisfaction surveys.

**e. GIZ**

- Supporting on community based tourism, especially the community homestays; capacity building of local government (municipalities, Rural Municipalities) through training and planning; strengthening Destination Management Organizations (DMOs) such as TDS in Dhangadi.

- f. Other Development Partners:** Such as DFID through the proposed Nepal in Business (NIB project), UNDP etc.



## 6.3 Resource Requirements and Funding Management

### 6.3.1 Estimated Budget for the implementation of KPTMP

A total of NRs. 12,317,700,000.00 (One Thousand Two Hundred Thirty One Crore Seventy Seven Lakh Nepalese Rupees only) has been estimated to implement the Karnali Province Tourism Master Plan over the next five-year period.

Table-35: The Program Wise allocation of Budget for KPTMP

Strategic Program Areas	Amount in NRs.	% of Total Budget
Tourism Product Development and Upgrading	4,321,800,000	35.08%
Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading	2,981,000,000	24.20%
Destination Promotion and Marketing	827,000,000	6.71%
Policy, Institutional Framework and HRD	871,400,000	7.07%
Investment Promotion and Business Development	1,018,500,000	8.26%
Community Participation and Local Tourism Benefits Maximization	1,224,000,000	9.94%
Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation	1,074,000,000	8.71%
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,317,700,000</b>	<b>100%</b>

The estimated budget is exclusive of the following costs:

- Budget for Construction and Upgrading of mega infrastructures such as Airports.
- Construction and upgrading of Road/Highways (excluding tourist roads).
- Construction of mega building structures such as International Conference Hall/Centers.
- Amount to be invested by private sectors such as tourist class hotels, Cable Car, Airlines, and Transport Facilities and so on.
- This plan also exclude any Regular Office Operation Cost (such as salary of staffs), but not others such as cost of meetings, cost of training institutes, project related field visits etc.
- Other cost as indicated in the action plan.

### 6.3.2 Sources of Funding for the implementation of KPTMP

- The proposed activities and budgets are guided by the total budget expended by MoITFE Karnali Province in tourism sector during the running (FY 2076/77) and previous Fiscal Year (FY 2075/76), as well as the overall priority given to the tourism sector in the Five Year Development Concept Paper (draft) produced by the Karnali Province Planning Commission (KPPC).
- During the initial years, MoITFE Karnali Province will be relied on the large junk of budget given by the Federal Government, besides mobilizing its own revenue and other funding mobilized by private sectors, development partners, NGOs and local governments.
- During the end of the implementation of KPTMP, MoITFE and other relevant local governments will be getting more revenue through tourism.
- MoITFE/Karnali Province and relevant government bodies may be able to generate adequate amount of revenue through the following areas:
  - a. Registration and Renewal of Tourism Enterprises
  - b. Hotel, Lodges, Homestays, Restaurants (Except Star Hotels and Resorts)
  - c. Trekking Agencies, Travel Agencies, Tourism Transport Service Agencies, Tourism Sports Operating Agencies (Paragliding etc.).

- d. Issuance and renewal of Licenses (Trekking Guide, Travel/Tour Guide, Rafting Guide etc.)
- e. Entry Fee for Province Cultural and Natural Heritage Sites
- f. Concessions paid by tourism investors/entrepreneurs for Leasing Government Forest, River, Lakes, and other public property for tourism use.
- g. Revenue generated by Museums, Cultural Center, Craft center, Training Centers, Provincial Zoo/Botanical Garden and so on
- h. Sharing of revenues (with NMA and MoCTCA) generated through NMA Peak Climbing, and Mountaineering.
- i. Sharing of revenue (with Department of Immigration) to be collected through Controlled Area Entry Fee.
- j. Sharing of revenue (with Department of Immigration) to be collected through tourist entry visas to be issued at immigration points in Karnali Province.
- k. Tax paid by tourism entrepreneurs and workers (Hotels, Lodges, restaurants, Trekking Agencies, Travel Agencies, Rafting Agencies, Tourism Sports Operating Agencies etc.)

#### **6.4 Monitoring and Evaluation**

- Implementation of KPTMP will be considered to be one of the regular activities of MoITFE and its extended arms. Therefore, the implementation of plan will be monitored and evaluated using the regular tools, frameworks and institutions.
- In addition to the regular monitoring and evaluation mechanism, following additional monitoring and evaluation tools will also be used to ensure the effective monitoring of the implementation of the plans and timely improvement on the implementation approach and methods, including participation of relevant stakeholders, benefits to the locals and quality of the outcomes:
  - a. Periodic monitoring by Private Sector Associations.
  - b. Periodic and occasional monitoring by the destination communities and Civil Society Organizations.
  - c. Guidance and feedback given by the relevant federal government agencies.
  - d. Verbal and written feedback from visitors and tourism entrepreneurs (including Guides).
  - e. Feedback from the development partners.
  - f. Mid Term Review of plan (3rd year of its implementation).
  - g. Final Review (at the end of 5th Year of plan implementation).

## CHAPTER VII FIVE YEARS ACTION PLAN

- The action plan will consist of activities, targets, locations, estimated budget, implementation time-frame and responsible partners for seven programme areas as presented below:
  - i. Tourism Product Development and Upgrading Action Plan
  - ii. Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading Action Plan
  - iii. Destination Promotion and Marketing Action Plan
  - iv. Policy and Institutional and HRD Action Plan
  - v. Investment Promotion and Business Development Action Plan
  - vi. Community Participation and Local Tourism Benefits Maximization Action Plan
  - vii. Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation Action Plan
  
- As far as possible, efforts have been made to pinpoint the targets and locations of the activities included in the action plan. However, some activities and budget have been put in bulk.
- The budget put in the plan are only the rough estimation based on the established rates and previous best practices. Actual budget need to be figured out through DPR and normal cost-estimation during the time of project implementation.
- Based on the limitations of the resources (financial, HR etc.) activities have been categorized as Priority I, II and III. Most urgent, profitable (to the community and province) and workable activities have been put under priority I, followed by priority II and III.
- Most pertinent stakeholders and actors have been put under the responsible institutions; however, there could be a long list of such institutions that can provide support to the implementation of this plan.
- Activities and budget has only been put for the next 5 years period. However, several activities require continuous funding even after the completion of first five years period. Such activities have been indicated in the time-frame of 6 to 10 years period without putting budget. The starting year has been marked with target, however, the project may take couple of years to be completed as indicated by the shaded color in the time-frame.
- MoITFE may develop additional activities that are indicated in Strategic Programme (Chapter five) but not included in action plan table.

Detail activities, target, budget and timeframe has been presented in action plan tables (7.1 through 7.7) below.

Moreover, a brief profile of **50 Strategic Tourism Projects** has been presented in Appendix-1.

## 7.1 Tourism Product Development and Upgrading Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
1.1	<b>Design and Develop Appropriate Products, Activities and Packages for Karnali Province</b>													
1.1.1	Prepare Detail Feasibility Study Reports (DFSRs) for following selected trail products													
i.	Develop DFSR for <b>GHT-Upper</b> as an Extremely Adventure Trekking Trail. Improve trekking trails, construct camping sites with Nomad Mongolian Tents, develop shelters in between camping sites; develop adequate signages, avail drinking water, develop rescue facilities and communication, develop some viewpoints and so on.	Dolpa, Mugu, Humla	No	1	4,000	1						MoITFE	TAAN, NTB, NMA	I
ii.	Develop DFSR for <b>GHT-Middle Route</b> as an Adventure Trekking Trail	Dolpa, Jumla, Mugu, Humla	No	1	1,000	1						MoITFE	TAAN, NTB, NMA	I
iii.	Develop DFSR for <b>GHT-Lower Route</b> as an Adventure Trekking Trail	Rukum West, Jajarkot, Jumla, Dailekh, Kalikot	No	1	2,000	1						MoITFE	TAAN, NTB, NMA	I
iv.	Develop DFSR for various <b>side trails</b> connecting GHT-Upper, GHT Middle and GHT Lower routes with major tourism hubs, villages and cultural/religious sites.	8 districts	No		1,000	1						MoITFE	TAAN, NTB, NMA	I
v.	Develop DFSR for various <b>Soft Trekking and Walking Trails</b> in the low elevation areas with comfortable walking trails, resting places, eating and drinking facilities, leisure activities and so on.	All districts	No		2,000	1						MoITFE	TAAN, NTB, NMA	I
vi.	Prepare detailed feasibility study of alternative trekking trails													
a.	Dunai-Byas Rishi Ashram-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).	Dolpa	No	1	700			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
b.	Kagbeni-Chharka-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).	Dolpa	No	1	700			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
c.	Dho-Tinje section	Dolpa	No	1	500			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
d.	Tripurakot/Pugmo Village-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga section.	Dolpa/Jumla	No	1	500			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
e.	Jumla Khalanga-Rara Section.	Jumla/Mugu	No	1	500			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
f.	Gamgadi-Simkot section	Mugu/Humla	No	1	500			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	g. Salli Khola-Limi Valley-Hilsa	Humla	No	1	500			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
<b>1.2.</b>	<b>Develop/upgrade facilities for the selected tourism products and activities</b>													
i.	Phoksundo Lake Luxurious Eco-Lodge and Leisure Hub (Private sector investment)	Phoksundo Lake	No	1			1					Private Sector	MoITFE, SPNP, M/RMs, DNPWC	I
ii.	Rara Lake Eco-Resort (private sector investment)	Rara Lake	No	1			1					Private Sector	MoITFE, RNP, M/RMs, DNPWC	I
iii.	Murma Cultural Eco-tourism Village Project (Boutique Village)	Murma, Rara	No	1	30,000	1						MoITFE, RNP	M/RMs, DNPWC, WB	I
iv.	Rara Lake Eco-tourism Hub	Rara Lake, Rara NP, Mugu	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, RNP	M/RMs, DNPWC, WB	I
v.	Phoksundo Lake Eco-tourism Hub (with Lake circuit, View Tower and resting facilities)	Phoksundo Lake, Rara NP, Dolpa	No	1	150,000	1						MoITFE, RNP	M/RMs, DNPWC, WB	I
vi.	Tatopani-Bhandarban Biological Trail (wilderness with trail, open zoo, spiritual activities)	Jumla	No	1	40,000	1						MoITFE, DFO	M/RMs	I
vii.	Mahawai Open Medicinal Plant (Jadibuti) Museum	Mahawai-Tila Gufa Lekh	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	MoFE, DNPWC, DoFSC, DoPR, DFOs, PA, M/RMs	I
viii.	Establish Botanical Garden and Open Zoological Garden.	Kakre Vihara, Bhandarban, Chitripatan	No	3	150,000		1	1	1			MoITFE	MoFE, DNPWC, DoFSC, DoPR, DFOs, PA, M/RMs	
ix.	Dho Tarap-Saldang Vijer Karmarong Snow Leopard Expedition Project	Upper Dolpa, Upper Mugu	No	1	10,000	1						MoITFE, SPNP	M/RMs, DNPWC, WWF, TAAN	I
x.	Syarpu Tal Eco-tourism and Leisure Hub	Rukum West	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	DCC, Local Committee	I
xi.	Kubhinde Daha Eco-tourism and Leisure Hub	Salyan	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	DCC, Local Committee	I
xii.	Cable Car from Taprija to Phoksundo; View Point at the top of Phoksundo Lake (private sector investment)	Phoksundo Lake, Dolpa	No	1			1					Private Sector	MoITFE, SPNP, M/RMs, DNPWC	I
xiii.	Cable Car from Rara Lake to Murma Top or Chuchemara Top (private sector investment)	Rara Lake, Rara NP, Mugu	No	1			1					Private Sector	MoITFE, RNP, M/RMs, DNPWC	I
xiv.	Develop Geo Parks (Changkheli/Bahradeu Kailash View Dwar/Viewdula and Upper Dolpa)	Humla/Mugu; Dolpa	No	2	100,000	1						MoITFE, RNP, SPNP, M/RMs	DNPWC, WWF, DoMG	I
xv.	Karnali Extreme White Water Rafting, Kayaking and Fishing Project	Karnali River	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NRCT, USAID	I
xvi.	Bheri Extreme White Water Rafting and Kayaking Project	Bhari River	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NRCT, USAID	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
xvii.	Karnali/Bheri River Beach Resort & Restaurants with Casino and River/Sandy Beach Sports activities ; Approx. Budget: (cost included supporting infrastructures)	Selected sites of Karnali and Bheri River	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NRCT, USAID, HAS	I
xviii.	Rakam International Fisheries and Eco-tourism Excellence Centre (cost covered in HRD Action Plan)	Rakam, Karnali	No	1		1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NRCT, USAID	I
xix.	Pachal Jharna Canyoning and Adventure Sports Centre	Pachal Jharana, Kalikot	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NCA	I
xx.	Phoksundo Waterfall Observation Platform and Extreme Canyoning Centre	Phoksundo Jharana, Dolpa	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	NARA, NCA	I
xxi.	Kankre Vihara –Bulbul Tal Spiritual and Recreation Hub (in a similar model of Lumbini with central canal)	Birendranagar, Surkhet	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoCTCA, DoA, DoUD	I
xxii.	Iconic (Largest) Footprint of Shiva (Siddha Paila), Surkhet;	Siddha Paila, Surkhet	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	M/RMs	I
xxiii.	Dho Tarap International Buddhist Teaching and Learning Center.	Dho Tarap, Dolpa	No	1	25,000	1						MoITFE	SPNP, M/RMs, Monastery Committee	I
xxiv.	Yalbang International Buddhist Teaching and Learning Center.	Yalbang, Namkha, Humla	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, ICIMOD, Monastery Committee	I
xxv.	Pugmo Village Bon Religion Teaching and Learning Center.	Pugmo, Dolpa	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE	SPNP, M/RMs, Monastery Committee	I
xxvi.	Simkot-Kharpunath Raling Tirthasthal Pilgrimage Circuit (Focusing Indian pilgrims)	Humla	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, Monastery/Temple Committee	I
xxvii.	Rara-Chhayanath Pilgrimage and Meditation Circuit (including study on feasibility of Cable Car)	Mugu	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	RNP, DFO, M/RMs, Temple Committee	I
xxviii.	Dikre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple Promotion Project	(Rukum-W)	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, Temple Committee	I
xxix.	Khairabang Bhagwati Temple Promotion Project	Khairabang, Salyan	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, Temple Committee	I
xxx.	Barekot Patan International Meditation and Retreat Center	Barekot/Kuse	No	1	30,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, DCC, DFO	I
xxxi.	Saldang Himalayan Amchi Healing and Training Center.	Saldang, Dolpa	No	1	30,000	1						MoITFE	SPNP, M/RMs, Amchy Association	I
xxxii.	Provincial Craft Village, Surkhet (Teaching/Learning, Production, Display and Sale);	Surkhet	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, MoPID	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
xxxiii.	Pancha Koshi Religious and Cultural Heritage Circuit	Dullu/Dailekh	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, DoA, DCC	I
xxxiv.	National War Museum and Memorial Centre	Khara, Rukum-W	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, DCC, MoPID	I
xxxv.	Limi Valley Ancient Cultural Heritage Circuit	Limi, Humla	No	1	30,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, DCC, ICIMOD	I
xxxvi.	Karnali Himalayan Rainbow Trout Centre -PPP model	Tilagufa, Kalikot	No	1	10,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, DCC, MoLMAC	I
xxxvii.	International/regional level conference and MICE facilities	Surkhet, Jumla, Chourjahari	No	3	300,000	1	1	1				MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoPIT, MoUD	I
xxxviii.	Upgrading of Hot Spring in various places.	Humla, Jumla, Dolpa	No	5	25,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE	M/RMs, MoPID	I
xxxix.	Fun Parks/Gardens	Surkhet, Chourjahari, Salyan, Manma...	No	10	100,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoPIT, MoUD	I
xl.	View Points	Various locations	No	20	200,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoPIT, MoUD	I
xli.	Paragliding facilities (in PPP Mode) in various locations: Gothikanda-Surkhet; Rakam; Patan Area of Jumla/Jajarkot Border; Chitri Patan-Botamkot (Rukum-W) and Chhatreshwori Lekh to Chourjahari	Rukum-w, Salyan, Jajarkot, Surkhet, Dailekh, Kalikot, Mugu, Jumla	No	10	50,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE, M/RMs	TIA, NATTA, HAS, DFO, NPHA (Paragliding)	I
xlii.	Bungee Jumping at Tila River Gorge (Kalikot) - in PPP model	Jitegadi area, Kalikot	No	1	10,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	TIA, NATTA, HAS, DFO	I
xliii.	Develop Hill-Stations as Leisure Tourism Hubs	Surkhet, Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla, Jajarkot, Salyan, Rukum-West)	No	10	300,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE, M/RMs	TIA, NATTA, HAN, HAS, DFO	I
xliv.	Karnali Mountain Heli Service Project (PPP Model)	Karnali Province	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, M/RMs	AAON, NATTA, TAAN, NMA, PAs	I
xliv.	Karnali as an Open Filming Studio Project	Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake, Barekot-Kuse Patan	No	3	60,000	1	1	1				MoITFE, Film Development Board (FDB), Nepal	TIA, DCC, M/RMs, PAs	I
xlvi.	Ice/Snow Skiing Promotion	Saipal Base Camp (Humla), Dho-Chharka section (Dolpa)	No	2	10,000	1	1					MoITFE, NMA, TAAN	M/RMs, PAs	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
xlvi.	Promotion of mountaineering and peak Climbing in Karnali Province (approach route, shelter, safety related infrastructures)	Existing and new peaks			50,000							MoITFE, NMA, TAAN	M/RMs, PAs	I
xlviii.	Develop facilities for other selected Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based tourism products	As presented in Chapter four	Lump sum		350,000							MoITFE, PAs, DFOs	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
xlix.	Develop facilities for other selected Water based tourism products	As presented in Chapter four	Lump sum		100,000							MoITFE, PAs, DFOs	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
i.	Develop facilities for other Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness related tourism products	As presented in Chapter four	Lump sum		350,000							MoITFE, PAs, DFOs	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
ii.	Develop facilities for other selected Culture, Culinary, Arts, History and Archaeology based tourism products	As presented in Chapter four	Lump sum		350,000							MoITFE, PAs, DFOs	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
iii.	Develop facilities for other selected Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related tourism products	As presented in Chapter four	Lump sum		350,000							MoITFE, PAs, DFOs	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Audit, Validate and Certify, as Appropriate, the Selected Products, Packages and Activities</b>													
1.3.1	Prepare Audit Reports and other types of tourism rails and products using available guidelines and tools such as GHT Trail Guidelines	All selected products and activities	No	50	25,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE, NTB	PAs, M/RMs, DCCs, TIAs	I
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Develop Joint Tour Packages and Activities Linking Karnali Products with Other Destinations</b>													
1.4.1	Organize inter-province tourism products linkage development and joint package development workshops	With Province # 4, 5 and 7	No	3	3,000		3					MoCTCA, MoITFE, NTB, TIAs	PAs, M/RMs, DCCs	I
1.4.2	Produce promotional brochures and maps on theme based tour packages and itineraries (Trekking, rafting, pilgrimage etc.) based on the outcomes of inter-provincial workshops	With Province # 4, 5 and 7	No	10	5,000		2	3	3	2		MoCTCA, MoITFE, NTB, TIAs	PAs, M/RMs, DCCs	I
<b>1.5</b>	<b>Develop and Avail High Quality Information for the Selected Products and Activities</b>													
1.5.1	Develop high quality information and interpretation materials on nature, culture, bio-diversity, history, archaeological sites, pilgrimage sites etc. of Karnali Province.	Selected sites and routes; cost covered in heritage conservation action plan												I
1.5.2	Produce high quality nature and heritage tour guides through trainings and exposures.	All 10 districts	No	100	5,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE	NTB, NATHM, DNPWC, TIAs, M/RMs	I



SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
1.5.3	Create several stories, myths, and case studies (such as decade long Maoist war) to share with the visitors (natural and cultural)	All 10 districts	No	2	2,000			1	1			MoITFE	NTB, NATHM, DNPWC, TIAs, M/RMs	I
1.5.4	Put adequate tourist information boards, arrows, and signposts along the trail/routes and at the tourist site.	Selected sites and routes; cost covered in infrastructure action plan												I
<b>1.6</b>	<b>Strengthen Visitor Safety and Security Adequately and Appropriately</b>													
1.6.1	Develop Visitor Safety and Security Strategy for Karnali Province based on the vulnerability assessment	All 10 districts	No	1	1,500		1					MoITFE	Provincial Police Office, M/RMs, PAs, MoFE, TIAs, NMA, TAAN, HRA	I
1.6.2	Put adequate information, warning notice, signages etc. in the vulnerable sites	Vulnerable sites	No	100	1,000		25	25	25	25		MoITFE	M/RMs, PAs, DFOs, TIAs, Communities,	I
1.6.2	Implement the provision of adopting compulsory safety measures like wearing safety helmets in major sensitive sites	Vulnerable sites	No	20	400		5	5	5	5		MoITFE	M/RMs, PAs, DFOs, TIAs, Communities	I
1.6.3	Set up rescue and emergency evacuation facilities with prompt communication and weather forecasting facilities at major sensitive sites, including VISCs, using GPS based latest technologies and equipment	Key sites including Hilsa, Simkot, Jumla, Dunai, Dho	No.	10	10,000		2	3	3	2		MoITFE	Nepal Police, HRA, NTB, DoHM,	I
1.6.4	Add more Police Posts and Tourist Police Units in various sites of Karnali province (cost includes office establishment, equipment and furniture)	Taprija, Saldang, Tiyaar and other sites	No.	5	25,000	1		2	2			MpOIFE, MoPID, Provincial Police Office	District Police Offices, M/RMs, DCCs	I
<b>1.7</b>	<b>Upgrade, Diversify and Specialize Tourism Products and Activities based on Research/Study</b>													
1.7.1	Conduct periodic market research and visitor preference/satisfaction surveys (cost covered in Promotion and Marketing Action Plan)	Karnali Province, source markets	No	NA								MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, M/RMs, PAs, Entrepreneurs	I
1.7.2	Support to upgrade, diversify, specialize and expand tourism products and activities based on the outcomes of market research and visitor preferences/satisfaction surveys.	All 10 districts	No									MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, M/RMs, PAs, Entrepreneurs	I
<b>Total: 4,321,800,000,000.00</b>														

## 7.2 Tourism Infrastructure Development and Upgrading Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Develop and strengthen connectivity and access related infrastructures and facilities</b>													
<b>2.1.1</b>	<b>Strengthen Air Connectivity and Associated Facilities</b>													
i.	Complete the pending/ongoing construction work of two airports. (CAAN cost included here, MoITFE investment for associated infrastructures such as approach road, power etc.)	Masinachour Airport in Dolpa and Kalikabada Airport in Kalikot	No	2	20,000	2						MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
ii.	Upgrading Surkhet Airport as Regional Airport (325m runway expansion and other facilities development) (Cost not included)	Surkhet Airport	No	1		1						MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
iii.	Upgrading of Jumla Airport as sub-regional airport (with runway expansion, overnight stay and fueling facilities) (Cost not included)	Jumla Airport	No	1		1						MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
iv.	Upgrade of Chourjahari Airport as sub-regional airport with runway expansion, overnight stay and fueling facilities (Cost not included)	Chourjahari Airport	No	1		1						MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
v.	Conduct feasibility study of new airports with CAAN (Supplementary cost included)	22 Thapla (Jumla), Dho Tarap (Dolpa)	No	2	5,000	1	1					MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	II
vi.	Work with Federal Government (MoCTCA and CAAN) to construct International Airport in Surkhet (Only supplementary cost included for preparing preliminary feasibility report and other preparatory works)	Madanechour, Surkhet	No	1	5,000	2						MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
vii.	Decorate Airports with Karnali Architecture and Styles (Making them Karnali Boutique Airports) and develop adequate tourist information and interpretation facilities inside Airport/lobby	Surkhet, Chourjahari, Salle, Jufal, Masinachour, Jumla, Talcha, Kalikabada, Simkot	No	9	45,000	2	2	2	2	1		MoCTCA/CAAN	MoITFE, MoPID	I
<b>2.1.2</b>	<b>Develop and Strengthen Road Connectivity and Associated Facilities</b>													
i.	Develop road drive facilities such as parking lots, workshops, fuel stations, rescue/communication facilities, first-aid/medical facilities, information/signages, stoppage and leisure facilities along the corridor roads to international gateways													

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	a. Surkhet-Rakam-Jitegad-Simkot-Hilsa (as a modern form of Ancient Silk Route)	Surkhet-Hilsa	No	1	20,000							MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR	II
	b. Surkhet-Manma-Gamgadi- Nagche Lagna	Surkhet-Mugu	No	1	20,000							MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR	II
	c. Surkhet-Salli-Chourjahari-Dunai-Dho- Marim La	Surkhet-Dolpa	No	1	20,000							MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR	II
ii.	Enhance immigration and cross border tourism facilities, including tourism information and interpretation facilities at international gateways	Hilsa, Nagche Lagna and Marim La	No	3	15,000	1			1	1		MoITFE, MoPID	MoHA, DoI	I
iii.	Develop and promote <b>Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit Road</b> with road drive facilities such as adequate stoppages/parking, information board and signage, workshops, eating facilities, recreation hubs, charging/fuel stations, medical/first aid facilities, communication and rescue facilities, other leisure/entertainment facilities such as swimming, sightseeing, Bungee, organic massage/therapy, souvenir shops etc. (Road construction/upgrading cost not included here; cost included here covers other associated infrastructures as mentioned above)	Birendranagar, Kubhinde Daha, Khalanga- Musikot-Syarpu Tal-Radijyula-Dunai-Tripurakot-Guthichour-Jumla - Rara/Gamgadi-Simkot-Limi-Hilsa-Yalbang-Salli Khola-Simkot-Sarkegad-Khulalu-Rakam-Dullu-Narayan-Gurase-Surkhet	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR	I
iv.	Develop tourist vehicle parking facilities (Bus Park) with resting place, clean toilet/bathroom and visitor information in major tourist hubs and transit points.	Kakre Vihara, Kubhinde, Syarpu Tal, Dunai, Dullu, Rara Lake/Talcha, Simkot, Hilsa etc.	No	10	100,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR	I
v.	<b>Develop/Upgrade following Tourism Green Road and associate facilities</b>													
	a. Baluwa Sangrahi-Kubhinde-Khalanga (Salyan) Tourist Green Road.	Salyan	No	1	30,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	b. Lokmarga-Musikot-Syarpu Tal -Duli-Radijyula Tourism Green Road	Rukum-West	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	c. Tallubagar-Gotamkot-Chitripatan Tourism Green Road	Rukum West	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	d. Sulighad-Taprija (before Phoksundo Lake) Tourism Green Roan	Dolpa	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	SPNP, MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	e. Jufal-Dunai Tourism Green Road	Dolpa	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	SPNP, MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	f. Tripurakot/Triveni-Guthichour-Jumla Tourism Green Road	Dolpa-Jumla	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	g. Jajarkot-Kuse Nadhaidhab-Tatopani Tourism Green Road.	Jajarkot-JUmla	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	h. Jumla Khalanga-Danfe Lekh-Rara Lake Tourism Green Road.	Jumla-Mugu	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	i. Nagma-Guthichour-Talcha/Gamgadi Tourism Green Road.	Jumla-Mugu	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
	j. Jhugala (Khatyad/Karnali confluence)-Ratapani-Gamtha-Seri-Bahupani- Murma Village Tourism Green Road	Mugu	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DCC, M/RMs	I
<b>vi.</b>	<b>Develop/upgrade following roads as Cultural Heritage Road and associate facilities</b>													
	a. Pancha Koshi Dham Pilgrimage and Cultural Heritage Road	Dailekh	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
	b. Simkot-Burouse-Raling Gomba Karpunath Cultural Heritage Circuit Road	Humla	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
	c. Salli Khola-Nyalu-Halzi-Til-Hilsa Cultural Heritage Circuit Road	Humla	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
	d. Khalanga-Khairabang-Sreenagar Pilgrimage/Cultural Heritage Circuit Road	Salyan	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
	e. Sinja Valley Cultural Heritage Circuit Road.	Jumla	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
	f. Dho Tarap-Saldang Heritage Road	Dolpa	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	MoPIT, DoR, DoA, PAs	I
<b>vii.</b>	Complete ongoing/planned highway bridge construction (Cost not included)	Bheri Corridor, Karnali Corridor										MMPIT, DoR	MoPID	I
<b>viii.</b>	Provide grant/incentivise to promote clean and green transport facilities (budget put in Heritage Conservation)	All 10 districts										MoITFE, MoPID	Nepal Tourists Vehicle Association (NTVA)	
<b>2.1.3</b>	<b>Develop and Strengthen Trail Connectivity and Associated Facilities</b>													
i.	Design, develop and promote <b>GHT-Upper</b> as an Extreme Adventure Trekking Trail. Improve trekking trails, construct camping sites with Luxury Nomad Tents, develop shelters in between camping sites; develop adequate signage, avail drinking water,	Dolpa, Mugu, Humla	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	develop rescue facilities and communication, develop some viewpoints and so on.													
ii.	Design, develop and promote <b>GHT-Middle Route</b> as an Adventure Trekking Trail	Dolpa, Jumla, Mugu, Humla	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I
iii.	Design, develop and promote <b>GHT-Lower Route</b> as an Adventure Trekking Trail	Rukum West, Jajarkot, Jumla, Dailekh, Kalikot	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I
iv.	Design, develop and promote <b>side trails</b> connecting GHT-Upper, GHT-Middle and GHT Lower routes with major tourism hubs, villages and cultural/religious sites.	8 districts	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I
v.	Design, Develop and promote other various <b>Soft Trekking and Walking Trails</b> in the low elevation areas with comfortable walking trails, resting places, eating and drinking facilities, leisure activities and so on.	As indicated in Chapter 4 (Selected Tourism Products )	No	1	150,000	1						MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I
vi.	Develop following alternative trekking trails based on the detail feasibility study reports													
	a. Dunai-Byas Rishi Ashram-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).	Dolpa	No	1	20,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	b. Kagbeni-Chharka-Dho Tarap (Upper Dolpa).	Dolpa	No	1	20,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	c. Dho-Tenje section	Dolpa	No	1	10,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	d. Tripurakot/Pugmo Village-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga section.	Dolpa/Jumla	No	1	20,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	e. Jumla Khalanga-Rara Section.	Jumla/Mugu	No	1	10,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	f. Gamgadi-Simkot section	Mugu/Humla	No	1	20,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
	g. Salli Khola-Limi Valley	Humla	No	1	10,000			1				MoITFE, MoCTCA	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	II
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Develop and Upgrade Communication, Tourist Information and Interpretation Facilities</b>													
2.2.1	Establish Provincial Tourist Information and Interpretation Center at Surkhet	Surkhet within the proposed KPTB	No	1	5,000	1						MoITFE	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I
2.2.2	Establish and decorate Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs) at various tourist hubs and gateways	All 10 districts	No	20	20,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE,	M/RMs, PA, DFOs, NTB, TAAN, NMA	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
2.2.3	Develop and erect high quality tourism information signages and arrow boards along the road, trekking trails and rafting routes.	All 10 districts	No.	1	10,000	1						MoITFE	PAs, M/RMs, NTB, TIAs	I
2.2.4	Develop and erect high quality tourism information boards at major touristic sites	All 10 districts	No.	1	10,000	1						MoITFE	PAs, M/RMs, NTB, TIAs	I
2.2.5	Enhance and expand the capacity and coverage of telephone, internet and Wi Fi facilities in major tourism hubs (cost included is the matching fund)	All tourism sites and routes	No.	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID, M/RMs	Telecom, Private Telecommunication Service providers	I
2.2.6	Install emergency rescue, evacuation and communication facilities along the GHT-Upper and other adventure spots	GHT Upper and all potential sites	No	1	20,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID, M/RMs	Nepal Police, Tourist Police, Himalayan Rescue Association (HRA)	I
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Develop, Upgrade and Expand Accommodation and Related Amenities</b>													
2.4.1	<b>Star Hotels and Resorts</b>													
	a. Support to establish Star Hotels in major tourist hubs (Supporting cost included in Business Development Action Plan)	Surkhet, Rara, Jumla, Simkot, Hilsa, Dunai/Tripurakot)										MoITFE, MoCTCA/DoT	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs	I
	b. Support to establish high-end eco-resorts (Supporting cost included in Business Development Action Plan)	Rara NP, Phoksundo NP etc										MoITFE, MoCTCA/DoT	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs, DFOs	I
	c. Develop community managed Eco-Lodges	Barekot (Napani, Tamtu), Kuse, Chitripatan, Mahawai, Changkhehi	No.	7	70,000							MoITFE	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs, DFOs	I
	d. Support to establish Riverside Resorts (Supporting cost included in Business Development Action Plan)	Karnali and Bheri River Corridor	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs, DFOs	I
	e. Support to establish Tourist Class Hotels/Lodges (Supporting cost included in Business Development Action Plan)	All possible sites, as indicated in Chapter five.	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs, DFOs	I
	f. Support to establish Heritage Hotels (Supporting cost included in Business Development Action Plan)	Dullu, Sinja, Jajarkot, Limi Valley, Dho Tarap, Saldang, Chharka Bhot	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HAs, HAN, M/RMs, PAs, DoA	I
	g. Support to establish Monastic/Temple Stay/Guesthouses	Shey Gomba, Raling Gomba, Chhayath Temple	No	3	60,000		1	1	1			MoITFE	TIAs, M/RMs, PAs	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	h. Support to establish Tea House Lodges (Community participation and ... action plan)	Along the major trekking trails; GHT Middle, GHT-Lower and other trekking trails)	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HAS, M/RMs, PAs, DFOs	I
	i. Support to establish/upgrading Community Chain Homestays (Community participation and ... action plan)	Karnali and Bheri River Corridors	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HOSAN, M/RMs, PAs, DPs	I
	j. Support to establish/upgrading community and private homestays (Community participation and ... action plan)	Along the trekking trails and selected villages	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HOSAN, M/RMs, PAs, DPs	I
	k. Support to establish Farm-Stays and Goth-stay (Community participation and ... action plan)	Kapurkot, Guthichour, Barekot/Kuse Patan, Limi Valley, Tiyar	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, HOSAN, M/RMs, PAs, DPs	I
	l. Support to establish/upgrade camping sites (Community participation and ... action plan)	GHT Upper, Middle and Lower Trails	No	NA								MoITFE	TIAs, TAAN, NMA M/RMs, PAs, DPs	I
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Develop and Upgrade Required Tourist Utility Facilities</b>													
2.4.1	Provide dedicated electricity services to all tourism hubs (cost includes supporting/matching fund for electrification).	Selected tourism hub	No	1	50,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoEWRII	I
2.4.2	Support locals to establish micro-hydro, solar and other forms of alternative energy and energy devices where (Cost included in Heritage Conservation)	Selected sites	No	NA								MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoEWRI	I
2.4.3	Support infrastructures to improve clean drinking water facilities and hygiene and sanitation conditions in major tourism hubs/routes	All tourist hubs and routes	No	1	100,000	1						MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoDWS	I
2.4.4	Health Facilities and first aid facilities	Tourism hubs/routes	No	30	6,000	6	6	6	6	6		MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs	I
2.4.5	Support to establish community managed public toilets and washing facilities.	Tourism hubs	No	50	50,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE, MoPID	DCCs, M/RMs, MoDWS	I
<b>Total: 2,981,000,000.00</b>														

### 7.3 Destination Promotion and Marketing Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (In 1000 NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6- 10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Develop and promote Karnali tourism promotional brand with slogan and logos</b>													
3.1.1	Develop promotional brand and branding strategy for Karnali province (through workshop, consultation and social media feedback)	Surkhet	No	1	1,000	1						MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs,	I
3.1.2	Develop separate promotional brand and slogan for each district of Karnali Province	10 districts	No	10	5,000	10						MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
3.1.3	Produce promotional branding logo and promotional collaterals such as posters, stickers, T-shirts etc.	Surkeht	No	2	2,000	1	1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, Entrepreneurs	I
3.1.3	Implement a branding strategy and campaign using printed collaterals, digital portfolios, media channels and other means	Karnali Province and source markets	Lump sum		3,000							MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, Entrepreneurs	I
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Strengthen the Destination Promotion and Marketing</b>													
<b>3.2.1</b>	<b>Produce promotional collaterals (Printed)</b>													
i.	Promotional Guidebook for Karnali Province (100 pages, multi-colored, high quality, 10,000 pcs)	Karnali Province	No	1/10,000	2,000		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, Entrepreneurs	I
ii.	Promotional Posters: with Promotional Brand, Logo and Key features	Karnali Province	No	1/20,000	500		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
iii.	Promotional Brochure for Karnali Province (multiple pages, multi-colored, high quality, 20,000 pcs)	Karnali Province	No	1/20,000	2,000	1						MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
iv.	Promotional Brochure for Districts (10,000 pcs for each district)	10 districts	No	10/10,000	3,000		5	5				MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
v.	Tourism Site Brochure (10,000 per site, 3 folds, multi-colored)	50 major sites/products	No	50/500,000	10,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
vi.	Trekking, driving and rafting route and site maps of Karnali.	Tour/trekking Maps	No	1/10,000	2,000		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
vii.	Calendar of Festivals and Events Book of Karnali.	Karnali Province	No	1/5000	500		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I



SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (In 1000 NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6- 10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
viii.	Karnali Coffee Table Book with high-quality photos and brief captions.	Karnali province	No	1/5000	1,500		1					MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
ix.	Special Interest Tourist Guide Book for Karnali. (50 pages)	Karnali Province	No	1/5000	500			1				MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
x.	Traditional Foods, Dances and Crafts of Karnali. (50 pages)	Karnali Province	No	1/5000	500			1				MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
<b>3.2.2</b>	<b>Production of promotional collaterals (Digital)</b>													
i.	Produce high quality promotional documentary with several short separate footage for social media use	Karnali Province	No	1	5,000			1				MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
ii.	Develop and launch high quality Website for Tourism of Karnali (At least 3 languages: Nepali, English, Chinese)	Karnali Province	No	1	1,000	1						MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
iii.	Hire a services of professional digital service provider for the digital promotion of Karnali Province	Karnali Province	Year	3	6,000	1	1	1				MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
iv.	Conduct Karnali short video competition annually	Karnali Province	No	5	5,000	1	1	1	1	1		MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
<b>3.2.3</b>	<b>Organize Various Promotional Events, Campaigns and Fairs</b>													
i.	Karnali International Tourism and Travel Mart	Surkhet	No	3	60,000	1		1		1		MolTFE/KPTB, TIAs, Airlines Agencies	NTB, Tourism Journalists, DCCs, M/RMs	I
ii.	Karnali Khasha Culture and Sinja Civilization Conclave	Sinja, Jumla	No	2	10,000		1		1			MolTFE/KPTB	MoCTCA, DoA, MWU, TU, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
iii.	Karnali Annual Cultural Festival (on various themes such as Buddhist, Khasha, Bon, Shamanism, Musto etc.)	Various sites	No	5	25,000	1	1	1	1	1		MolTFE/KPTB	MoCTCA, DoA, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
iv.	Karnali Musto and Jhankri Festival in every two years (with multiple venues)	Various sites	No	3	6,000	1		1		1		MolTFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
v.	International Buddhist Festival and Conclave in every two years (with multiple venues)	Shey Gomba, Dho Tarap	No	2	5,000	1		1				MolTFE/KPTB	BPPGMC, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
vi.	International Bon Festival and Conclave in every two years (with multiple venues)	Pugmo, Vijer, or Chharka	No	2	5,000		1		1			MolTFE/KPTB	BPPGMC, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	II
vii.	Karnali Annual Traditional Dance and Music Competitions (Paisari, Tappa, Mayur Dance, etc.)	Various sites	No	5	10,000	1	1	1	1	1		MolTFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs	I
viii.	Karnali GHT-Low Route Marathon	GHT-Low Route	No	3	6,000			1	1	1		MolTFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TAAN	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (In 1000 NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6- 10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
ix.	Karnali GHT-Middle Route Marathon	GHT Middle Route	No	5	10,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TAAN	I
x.	Karnali GHT-Upper Route Marathon.	GHT Upper Route	No	3	7,500			1	1	1		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TAAN	I
xi.	Karnali International White Water Rafting /Kayaking Challenge (Along Ancient Silk Road/Route)	Hilsa-Chisapani	No	5	15,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, NARA	I
xii.	International Lake to Lake (Rara-Phoksundo) Marathon	Rara-Phoksundo	No	5	7,500	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TAAN	I
xiii.	Lumbini-Kakrevihara-Dullu-Sija-Raling-Limi Pilgrimage and Spiritual Walk (by Vikchhus, Jhankris, Priests)	Lumbini-Kakre Vihara, Sija, Limi	No	2	8,000		1		1			MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, NATTA	I
xiv.	Sinja to Dullu Khasha/Malla King Royal Walkathon (Summer Palace to Winter Palace Royal Walk).	Dullu-Kalikot-Sija	No	2	3,000			1		1				II
3.2.4	<b>Strengthening Consumer Awareness, Destination Promotion and Marketing</b>													
i.	Appoint and mobilize Tourism Promotion Ambassadors of Karnali (Friends of Karnali) and engage them in promotional campaigns	Karnali and source markets	No	5	2,500	1	1	1	1	1		GoKP, MoITFE/KPTB	MoCTCA, NTB, TIA	I
ii.	Promote the products of Karnali through national news and medias (Radio, TV, Newspaper, Tourism Journals etc.)	Karnali,	Event	500	50,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, M/RMs, Tourism Journalists	I
iii.	Promote Karnali Tourism products through high quality digital and non-digital tourism attraction and facility boards	Karnali Province and gateways	No.	500	15,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, M/RMs, PAs	I
iv.	Support to build and strengthen the alliance with the key players neighboring provinces, Ktm. and source markets through meeting and joint campaigns	Karnali, Neighboring Province, Ktm., source markets	Lump sum		10,000	1						MoITFE/KPTB	TIAs, M/RMs, NTB	I
v.	Collaborate with popular travel books and bloggers such as Lonely Planet, Trip Advisor etc. to cover/highlight unique products and events of Karnali Province	Source market based popular books, bloggers	Event	20	20,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TIAs, M/RMs, Journalists	I
vi.	Work with NTB and TIAs to organize promotional familiarization tours (for the selected provincial, national and international media and travel tour operators) to Karnali Province.	Karnali and source market	Event	50	50,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TIAs, M/RMs, Journalists	I
vii.	Work with NTB to invite popular TV Channels such as National Geographical Channel, BBC, Al-Jazeera, Indian Channels, Chinese Channels to cover unique tourism products of Karnali Province	Karnali, source markets	No	5	10,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TIAs, M/RMs, Journalists	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (In 1000 NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6- 10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
viii.	Participate in various tourism fairs and events at provincial, national and international level (such as ITB, WTM, SATTE, ITB Singapore etc.)	India, China, South-East Asia, Europe, America	Event	100	200,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TiAs, M/RMs, Tourism Entrepreneurs	I
ix.	Support provincial TIAs and tourism entrepreneurs to participate in the international festival and fairs (such as ITB, WTM, SATTE, ITB Singapore etc.)	India, China, South-East Asia, Europe, America	Event	50	200,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TiAs, M/RMs, Tourism Entrepreneurs	I
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Implement Target Market Focused Promotional and Marketing Strategies</b>													
3.3.1	Develop marketing strategies for domestic visitors, Indian visitors and other international visitors	Karnali	No.	3	3,000		3					MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TiAs, M/RMs, Tourism Entrepreneurs	I
3.3.2	Organize border cities promotional campaigns and sales promotion campaigns with appropriate slogan, like Chaliye Rara/Phoksundo; Garmi Se Behal-Chaliye Rara Tal, and so on.	Indian border cities/hubs	No	10	15,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TiAs, M/RMs, Tourism Entrepreneurs	I
3.3.2	Organize annual trans-boundary tourism promotional coordination forum with Indian and Chinese authorities and tour operators	Uttanchal Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar Pradesh, Government of TAR China	No	5	5,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoCTCA, MoITFE/KPTB, NTB	TiAs, M/RMs, Tourism Entrepreneurs	I
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Carry out periodic market research/surveys and visitor preference/satisfaction surveys</b>													
3.4.1	Carry out market research/surveys once in every 2 years	Ktm. India, China	No.	3	9,000	1		1		1		MoITFE, NTB	USAID-Paani, TiAs	I
3.4.2	Carry out satisfaction and preference survey every year	All districts		3	9,000	1		1		1		MoITFE, NTB	USAID-Paani, TiAs	I
<b>Total: 827,000,000.00</b>														

#### 7.4 Policy, Institutional Framework and HRD Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Formulate and strengthen tourism policies and regulatory frameworks</b>													
4.1.1	In consultation with the federal government, MoCTCA, and other relevant provincial ministries, formulate, and enforce the following policies and regulatory frameworks											MoITFE	MoIAL, DCCs, M/RMs, MoCTCA, TIAs	I
i.	Provincial Tourism Policy	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
ii.	Provincial Culture Policy	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
iii.	Tourist Hotel and Lodge Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
iv.	Trekking Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
v.	Travel Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
vi.	Rafting Agencies Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
vii.	Tourist Transport Services Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
viii.	Adventure Sports Enterprises Registration and Operation Regulation	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
ix.	Homestay Operating Procedure	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						"	"	I
x.	Provincial Eco-tourism Strategy	Surkhet	No	1	500							MoITFE	MoIAL, DCCs, M/RMs, MoFE, DNPWC, TIAs	II
xi.	Provincial Cultural Heritage Based Tourism Strategy	Surkhet	No	1	500							MoITFE	MoIAL, M/RMs, DoA, TIAs	II
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Establish and Strengthen following Provincial Tourism Institutions</b> (Cost includes policy formulation, working procedure, office set up, logistics and operation)													
i.	Karnali Province Tourism Coordination Council (KPTCC)	Surkhet	No	1	3,000		1					MoITFE	GoKP, MoIAL, MoCTCA	I
ii.	Inter-Ministerial Tourism Coordination Committee	Surkhet	No	1	2,500		1					MoITFE	GoKP, MoIAL	I
iii.	Karnali Province Tourism Board (KPTB) (cost also include provincial VIC building)	Surkhet	No	1	200,000	1						MoITFE	GoKP, MoIAL, MoCTCA	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
iv.	Conduct O & M and establish Tourism and Culture Division within MoITFE (Cost include O & M and office set up)	Surkhet	No	1	5,000		1					MoITFE	GoKP, MoIAL, MoCTCA, MoFE	I
v.	Establish Corridor Based Tourism Offices	Chourjahari and Rakam	No	2	100,000		2					MoITFE	GoKP, MoIAL, DCCs, M/RMs	I
vi.	Establish Visitor Information and Service Centers (VISCs), to be operated on a PPP Model	Surkhet	No	20	100,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI, HAS	I
vii.	Establish provincial tourist rescue committee (with equipment and facilities within KPTB)	Surkhet	No	1	20,000		1					MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI, HAS	I
viii.	Support relevant Municipalities/Rural Municipalities to establish and strengthen Tourism and Culture Unit within their structure (Formulating Guidelines/procedure and orienting the units)	M/RMs with high tourism potentials	No	50	5,000		20	20	10			MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI, HAS	I
ix.	Establish and mobilize Tourism Police Units in selected tourism sites of Karnali Province (Cost include Office set up, logistics and operation)	Surkhet, Simkot, Hilsa, Rara Lake, Dunai	No	5	10,000	1	2	1	1			MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI, HAS	I
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Establish an effective and efficient tourism governance and planning</b>													
4.3.1	Organize orientation training about KPTMP to all relevant ministries, departments and stakeholders involved in planning related works	Surkhet	No	1	300	1						MoITFE	GoKP, KPPC, Provincial Ministeries	I
4.3.2	Organize orientation training about KPTMP to all elected Mayor/Deputy Mayors and Chairs/Vice Chairs of Municipalities/Rural Municipalities	Surkhet	No	1	500	1						MoITFE	GoKP, KPPC, DCCs, M/RMs	I
4.3.3	Formulate and implement District Tourism Strategic Plans	10 districts	No	10	20,000		5	5				MoITFE, DCCs	GoKP, KPPC, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI, PAs	I
4.3.4	Formulate and implement Municipal/Rural Municipal Tourism Strategic Plans	10 districts	No	25	25,000							MoITFE, M/RMs	GoKP, KPPC, DCCs, TIAs, FNCCI, PAs	I
4.3.5	Formulation and Implementation of Site Plans	10 districts	No	20	10,000	1	5	5	5	4		MoITFE, M/RMs	GoKP, KPPC, DCCs, TIAs, FNCCI, PAs	I
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Establish and/or strengthen the capacity of Tourism HRD Institutions</b>													I
4.4.1	Enhance the capacity of Mid-Western University to produce more qualified academic professionals on tourism, culture, hospitality and environment management (support for	Surkhet and branch Campuses	No	1	30,000		1					MoITFE, MWU	GoKP, TIAs	II

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
	curricula, equipment, research, infrastructures, capacity building)													
4.4.2	Establish CTEVT's Tourism Training Institute at Chourjahari	Chourjahari, Rukum West	No.	1	100,000		1					MolTFE, TIAs,	GoN/Ministry of Education, Science and Technology	I
4.4.3	Establish High Altitude Mountaineering and Adventure Tourism Training Center	Patarashi Area, Jumla	No.	1	30,000		1					MolTFE, DCC, M/RMs	NMA, TAAN	I
4.4.4	Establish International Rock Climbing and Training Center	Changkhele Lekh, Mugu/Humla	No.	1	30,000		1					MolTFE, DCC, M/RMs	NMA, TAAN	I
4.4.5	Establish International Eco-tourism and Water based Adventure Tourism Training Center (Center of Excellence)	Rakam, Dailekh	No.	1	20,000	1						MolTFE, M/RMs	NARA, NRCT, USAID/Paani	I
4.4.6	Develop pristine and organic Karnali based Tourism Training Manuals (Separate set of manuals for different sub-sectors such as Cooking, Lodge Management, Homestay, Trekking, Rafting etc.)	Surkhet	No	5	5,000		1					MolTFE, DCC, M/RMs	NATHM, CTEVT, NTB, TIAs, FNCCI	II
4.4.7	Strengthen the capacity of selected NGO/Company as the business service providing organization on tourism sector in Karnali Province.	2 Corridors	No	2	10,000	1						MolTFE/CSI DB, CTOs	NTB, ITTI, ILO, UNDP, USAID, GIZ	I
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Strengthen the capacity of public sector institutions for tourism</b>													
4.5.1	Develop Human Resource Development and Service Excellence Plan for Karnali.	Surkhet	No	1	1,500	1						MolTFE	MoCTCA, MWU, NTB, TIAs, FNCCI, WB	I
4.5.2	Organize tourism planning, product development, promotion, management and impact training to the relevant staffs of MolTFE, DFOs, CSIDBs, PAs	Bheri Corridor, Karnali Corridor	No	2	1,000		2					MolTFE/KPTB	MWU, NTB, TIAs, FNCCI, DNPWC, WB	I
4.5.3	Organize tourism planning, product development, promotion, management and impact management training to the relevant staffs DCCs, M/RMs, and of relevant security agencies	Bheri Corridor, Karnali Corridor	No	2	1,000		2					MolTFE/KPTB	MWU, NTB, TIAs, FNCCI, DNPWC, WB	I
4.5.4	Organize tourism planning, product development, promotion, management and impact management training to the elected Chairs/Deputy Chairs of Municipalities/RMs and some selected Ward Chairs	Bheri Corridor, Karnali Corridor	No	2	1,000		2					MolTFE/KPTB	MWU, NTB, TIAs, FNCCI, DNPWC, WB	I
4.5.5	Equip the MolTFE office and its arms with modern equipment and technologies to deliver quality services	Karnali Province	Lump sum		50,000							MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, WB	I
4.5.6	Organize various national and international exposure visits to the relevant provincial and local government staffs	Surkhet	No	10	5,000	2	2	2	2	2		MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, WB	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
4.5.7	Support to establish and strengthen various network and alliance at provincial, federal and international level	Surkhet	No		1,000							MolTFE/KPTB	MWU, NTB, TIAs	I
4.5.8	Organize annual tourism coordination workshop	Surkhet	No	5	2,500	1	1	1	1	1		MolTFE/KPTB	MWU, NTB, TIAs, FNCCIWB	I
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Strengthen the capacity of private sector and civil society organizations</b>													
4.6.1	Support to establish provincial chapter of tourism industry associations (TIAs, such as TAAN, NATTA, NMA, NARA, HAN, REBAN, HOSAN, VITOF, TURGAN.	Surkhet	No	10	1,000	5	5					TIAs	MolTFE	I
4.6.2	Support to strengthen the institutional capacity of provincial TIAs (equipment, furniture, digital communication)	Surkhet	No	10	20,000	5	5					MolTFE	TIAs, WB, NTB	I
4.6.3	Organize tourism planning, product development, digital promotion/marketing, visitor management and impact management for the executive members of provincial TIAs	Surkhet	No	2	2,000	1			1			MolTFE	TIAs, WB, NTB	I
4.6.4	Support to form destination based tourism institutions such as Homestay Management Committees, Nature Tour Guide Associations, Cultural Groups, Tourism Committees, Heritage Conservation Committees etc.	Karnali Province	No	50	5,000	10	10	10	10	10		MolTFE	TIAs, M/RMs, PAs, DFO	I
4.6.5	Support to strengthen the institutional capacity of destination based tourism organizations through capacity building training, material support, linkage development etc.	Karnali province	No	50	25,000	10	10	10	10	10		MolTFE	TIAs, M/RMs, WB, PAs, DFO	I
4.6.6	Organize long term training programme to produce Training of Trainers (ToT) in various sub-sectors of tourism	Karnali Province	No	1/30	2,000			1				MolTFE	TIAs, M/RMs, WB, PAs, DFO	I
4.6.7	Provide leadership and management trainings for the destination based tourism sector leaders and associations.	Karnali Province	No	2	1000		1					MolTFE	TIAs, M/RMs, WB, PAs, DFO	I
4.6.8	Tourism, hospitality management and promotion/marketing trainings for destination based tourism institutions	Karnali province	No	2	1000		1					MolTFE	TIAs, M/RMs, WB, PAs, DFO	I
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Establish and maintain database and knowledge management system</b>													
4.7.1	Establish visitor information recording and management system at VISCs (tools/equipment support)	10 districts	No	20	10,000	4	4	4	4	4		MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, PAs, Police Posts, TPUs, VISCs, TIAs	I
4.7.2	Organize visitor information management system training to all relevant staffs of VISCs, PAs, TPUs	Surkhet	No.	1	700	1						MolTFE/KPTB	NTB, PAs, Police Posts, TPUs, VISCs, TIAs	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
4.7.3	Establish strong research data/information compilation, analyses, storage and dissemination system at MoITFE using digital platforms such as website.	Surkhet	No	1	2,000	1						MoITFE/ KPTB	NTB, PAs, Police Offices, VISCs, TIAs	I
4.7.4	Publish Karnali Tourism Statistics Book (Annual)	Surkhet	No	5	2,500	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE/ KPTB	NTB, PAs, Police Offices, VISCs, TIAs	I
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Standards and mechanism for improving and maintaining standards of tourism services</b>													
	Develop Tourism Quality Standards (with Indicators) for Karnali Province	Surkhet	No	1	300	1						MoITFE	DoT, TIAs, FNCCI, NTB, HAN, REBAN	I
	Form a Public-Private Joint Tourism Quality Standards Monitoring Committee	Surkhet	No	1	100	1						MoITFE	TIAs, FNCCI, NTB, HAN, REBAN	I
	Carry out periodic monitoring and supervision of relevant services/enterprises.	Karnali province	No	40	4,000		10	10	10	10		MoITFE	TIAs, FNCCI, NTB, HAN, REBAN	I
<b>Total: 871,400,000.00</b>														



## 7.5 Investment Promotion and Business Development Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs, in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Improving and Strengthening Policy and Procedural Mechanism</b>													
5.1.1	Organize Karnali tourism investment summit in every two years	Surkhet	No.	2	10,000		1		1			GoKP, MoITFE	MoCTCA, IBN, NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, FNCCI	I
5.1.2	Prepare an Investment Project Profile Book on Karnali Province (based on study, consultations and summit)	Surkhet	No.	2	2,000		1		1			GoKP, MoITFE	MoCTCA, IBN, NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, FNCCI	I
5.1.3	Establish single door registration and licensing system in Karnali Province, including establishment of provincial branch office of Office of Company Registrar in Surkhet.	Surkhet	No	1	20,000							GoKP, MoITFE	OCR, IBN, FNCCI	I
5.1.4	Organize Annual Investment Coordination Meetings with provincial stakeholders	Karnali Province	No	5	2,500	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, FNCCI	I
5.1.5	Organize workshop to formulate policy/procedure and manuals to support investment on tourism sector, including provision of fiscal and financial incentives, provision of leasing government land on concession, provision of Tax Holiday for certain enterprises, location and time period	Surkhet	No	1	2,000		1					GoKP, MoITFE, MoIAL, MoEAP, MoPID	MoCTCA, IBN, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Improving Supporting Infrastructures</b>													
5.2.1	Coordinate and collaborate with relevant federal, provincial and local governments to improve supporting (basic) infrastructures.	Karnali Province	Lump sum									GoN, GoKP, MoITFE, MoIAL, MoEAP, MoPID	MoCTCA, IBN, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
5.2.2	Invest on supporting infrastructures to support/encourage the investment by private sector on tourism projects (such as connectivity and access roads; dedicated power/electricity; communication; banking; safety and security related infrastructures etc.)	Karnali Province	Lump sum		480,000							GoN, GoKP, MoITFE, MoEAP, MoPID	MoCTCA, IBN, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs	I
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Strengthening Access to Finance and Capital</b>													
5.3.1	Organize workshop to establish Karnali Tourism Development Fund (KTDF) including development of Operating Procedure and project templates	Surkhet	No.	1	2,000	1						GoN, GoKP, MoITFE, MoIAL, MoEAP, MoPID	MoCTCA, IBN, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, Donors	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs, in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
5.3.2	Establish Karnali Tourism Development Fund (KTDF) and support for innovative tourism projects and projects in a PPP model	Surkhet	Lump sum		500,000							GoN, GoKP, MoITFE, MoIAL, MoEAP, MoPID	MoCTCA, IBN, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, TIAs, Donors	
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Strengthening Product Competitiveness and Market Access</b>													
5.4.1	Increase the demand for Karnali Tourism products by strengthening the product competitiveness of Karnali and by aggressive promotion and marketing	Surkhet										MoITFE/KPTB	MoCTCA, NTB, IBN, NTB, TIAs, DCCs, M/RMs, FNCCI	
<b>Total: 1,018,500,000.00</b>														

**7.6 Community Participation and Tourism Benefits Maximization Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)**

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Increase Participation of Locals in Tourism Development and Management</b>													
6.1.1	Conduct awareness raising programme about tourism and tourism heritage conservation for the destination communities and stakeholders (entrepreneurs, school students, civil society organizations, and local governments) using various tools and methods	All 10 districts	No.	500	50,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE, CTOs, DFOs	PAs, M/RMs, NGOs, CBOs	I
6.1.2	Support local communities, tourism associations, natural resources conservation related organizations, faith based organizations to carry out awareness raising program, community based conservation and hospitality related activities	All 10 districts	Lump sum	500	30,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE, CTOs, DFOs	PAs, M/RMs, NGOs, CBOs, FECOFUN etc.	I
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Tourism Entrepreneurship Development, Business Plan Development and Employment Creation</b>													
6.2.1	Organize tourism entrepreneurship development, tourism enterprises identification and tourism business plan development trainings to the existing and potential tourism entrepreneurs	All 10 districts	No	500 (20,000)	50,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE, CSIDB	M/RMs, DCCs, MoLMAC, DPs	I
6.2.2	Provide tourism skills development training (various trainings, including cooking, lodge management, homestay management, language skills, nature/culture heritage tour guides, rafting guides, trekking guides, craft making, off-seasonal vegetable production, mushroom production, poultry farming, cheese making, bird-watching, animal watching, safari driving, digital marketing and so on)	All 10 districts	No	500 (20,000)	300,000	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0	10 0		MoITFE, CSIDB	M/RMs, DCCs, MoLMAC, DPs	I
6.2.3	Promote traditional skills and local resources based small-scale tourism enterprises such as homestays, tea-house lodges etc.													
i.	Support to establish/upgrade cultural homestays (Community Homestay, chain homestays and individual homestays)	All 10 districts	Unit	50 (500)	300,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/CTOs	M/RMs, DCCs, HOSAN, DPs	I
ii.	Support to establish Farm-stay and Goth Stays	All 10 districts	No	20	6,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, MoLMAC	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
iii.	Support to establish/upgrade Handicraft shops	All 10 districts	No	20	2,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
iv.	Support to establish/upgrade Tea House Lodges	All 10 districts	No	50	15,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, TAAN	I
v.	Support to establish/upgrade Restaurants/Tea Houses	All 10 districts	No	50	2,500	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
vi.	Support to establish/upgrade camping sites (with adequate space, clean toilet/bathroom, kitchen site, drinking water)	All 10 districts	No	40	4,000	8	8	8	8	8		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, PAs, DPs	I
vii.	Support to run environment friendly transport services (such as Pony Ride, E-Rickshaw, bicycle etc.) by women and poor members of the community	All 10 districts	No	50	2,500	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE, CTOs	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
6.2.4	Develop Karnali Province based Special Menus (with ingredients and process) for Karnali Food and Beverage using organic food, vegetables, herbal products, fruits, grains, milk/meat products etc.	Karnali Province	No	5	2,500	1	4					MoITFE, CTOs	NATHM, NTB, TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Strengthen Tourism Related Supply Chains</b>													
6.3.1	Organize tourism value chain analysis workshops and identify district based tourism value chain promotion strategies	All 10 districts	No	10	5,000	5	5					MoITFE, CSIDB	MoLMAC, TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	II
6.3.2	Develop product/services wise tourism value chain promotion strategies (such as souvenirs, culture/arts, meat/milk products, vegetable products, fruits, grain, transport etc. focusing on organic products)	All 10 districts	Item	10	4,000	5	5					MoITFE, CSIDB	MoLMAC, TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	II
6.3.3	Support for branding, packaging and promotion of all relevant supply chain goods and services under the broader theme of Pristine Karnali and Organic Karnali	All 10 districts	No	10	5,000	5	10					MoITFE, CSIDB	MoLMAC, TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
6.3.4	Support to establish/upgrade tourism related supply chains (goods and services)													
i.	Vegetable products	All 10 districts	Unit	100 (1000)	75,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE, CSIDB	MoLMAC, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
ii.	Organic food/beverage products	All 10 districts	Unit	100 (1000)	75,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE, CSIDB	MoLMAC, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
iii.	NTFP based products/services	All 10 districts	Unit	20 (100)	30,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, DFOs, CSIDB	PA, TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
iv.	Traditional craft based products (producers)	All 10 districts	Unit	20 (50)	30,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, CSIDB	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
v.	Culture/music/art based products	All 10 districts	Unit	100 (2000)	75,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE, CSIDB	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
vi.	Tourism transport related services	All 10 districts	Unit	10 (50)	10,000	2	2	2	2	2		MoITFE, CSIDB	TIAs, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
6.3.5	Support for tourism supply chain related community infrastructures and facilities such as irrigation, power, storage house, access road/trail, collection/selling centers, communication, digital promotion etc.	All 10 districts	No	100	100,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE	MoLMAC, MoPID, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Maximize Tourism's Benefits of the Wider Communities, Women and Marginalized Groups</b>													
6.4.1	Develop mechanism and strategy for supporting women and marginalized groups in tourism in Karnali Province	All 10 districts	No	1	500	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE	MoSD, M/RMs, DCCs, TIAs, DPs	I
6.4.2	Provide additional support for women and marginalized group initiated enterprises and employment opportunities	All 10 districts	No	1,000	50,000	200	200	200	200	200		MoITFE, CTOs	MoSD, M/RMs, DCCs, DPs	I
<b>Total: 1,224,000,000.00</b>														

## 7.7 Natural and Cultural Heritage Conservation Action Plan (Short-Term = First 2 Years; Medium Term = 3rd to 5th Year; Long Term = 6th to 10th Year Period)

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
7.1	<b>Explore, document and promote natural and cultural heritages</b>													
7.1.1	Carry out detailed excavation and exploration of historical and archaeological sites together with DoA,	Surkhet Kakrevihara, Dullu/Dailekh, Sinja, Limi Valley, Jajarkot/Jagtipur, Pajaru, Gotamkot, Raskot, Phalabang, Tripurakot	No.	10	50,000		2	3	3	2		MoITFE/KPTB	DoA, TU/DoA/DoC	II
7.1.2	Provide grants for research and studies on cultural heritages, natural heritages and impacts of tourism in Karnali Province	All 10 districts	No.	50	25,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/KPTB	Universities, Colleges, Researchers	II
7.1.3	Prepare a detail inventory of tangible and intangible heritage sites of Karnali	All 10 districts	No.	1	40,000	1						MoITFE/KPTB	DoA, TU/DoA/DoC, DCCs, M/RM	I
7.1.4	Prepare detailed inventory of Natural landscape and Biodiversity of Karnali Province	All 10 districts	No.	1	40,000	1						MoITFE/KPTB	MoFE, DNPWC, DoFSC, TU, KU, DFOs, PA	I
7.1.5	Produce a Cultural Heritage Profile Book of Karnali Province with full documentation of all tangible and intangible cultural heritages	All 10 districts	No.	1/5000	3,000		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB	I
7.1.6	Produce a Natural Heritage and Biodiversity Profile Book of Karnali Province	All 10 districts	No.	1/5000	3,000		1					MoITFE/KPTB	NTB	I
7.2	<b>Strengthen the awareness level and capacity of locals and relevant actors about tourism and heritage conservation</b>													
7.2.1	Organize awareness raising programme on tourism and heritage conservation for community members	All 10 districts	No.	100	10,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE/CTOs, M/RM	M/RM, DFO, PA, BZUC	I
7.2.2	Organize Awareness Raising Programme on tourism and heritage conservation for School Teachers and Students	All 10 districts	No.	50	5,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/CTO, M/RM	Schools, M/RM, DFO, PAs, BZUC	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
7.2.3	Organize awareness raising programme on tourism and heritage conservation for tourism entrepreneurs, guides, porters	Major tourism routes and hubs	No.	50	5,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE/CTO, M/RM	M/RM, DFO, PAs, BZUC	I
7.2.4	Organize awareness programme on tourism and heritage conservation to the visitors, guides and supporting crew members	Major tourism routes and hubs	No.	10	2,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE, M/RM, PAs	M/RM, DFO, BZUC	I
7.2.5	Publish and disseminate Posters on Endangered and Endemic Flora of Karnali province (Mammals of Karnali, Birds of Karnali, Fishes of Karnali) for conservation awareness and tourism promotion purpose (with conservation/promotion appeal)	Karnali Province	No.	3/30000	3,000		3					MoITFE, M/RM, PAs	M/RM, DFO, BZUC	I
7.2.6	Prepare and erect high quality (by materials used and content) information and promotion boards about important lakes, wetlands, forest, flora and fauna	Karnali Province	No	100	2,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE, M/RM, PAs	M/RM, DFO, BZUC	I
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Strengthen heritage conservation governance and planning</b>		No.											
7.3.1	Work with federal government to declare <u>Conservation Area (CA)</u>	Ptan areas of Guthichour, Tatopani, Barekot, Kuse, Junichade, Mahawai Lekh	No.	1			1					MoFE	MoITFE, respective DCCs, M/RMs	II
7.3.2	Declare, manage and promote <u>Provincial Cultural Heritage Sites (PCHS), or Community Conserved Area (CCAs) or Indigenous Peoples and Community Conserved Areas (ICCA)</u>	Limi Valley (Humla), Dullu (Dailekh), Sinja Valley (Jumla), Bafikot-Chitripan, Mahawai-Tilagufa (Kalikot)	No.	5	100,000		2	2	1			MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, MoFE, DoFSC, DFOs, IUCN, ICIMOD	I
7.3.3	Declare, manage and promote <u>Geo Parks</u> (Cost included in Product Action Plan)	Upper Dolpo and Changkheli-Bahradeu Kailash View Dwar Area (Mugu/Humla)	No.	2			1					MoITFE	DCCs, M/RMs, MoFE, SPNP, DoFSC, DFOs, DoGM,	I
7.3.4	Work with federal government to declare and promote <u>Wild, Scenic and Recreational River Sanctuary:</u>	Rakam-Hilsa Section of Karnali River	No.	1	20,000		1					MoFE	MoITFE, respective DCCs, M/RMs, MoLMAC, USAID, NRCT, ICIMOD	I

SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
7.3.5	Prepare <u>conservation and promotion site plans</u> for various heritage sites	Limi Valley, Raling-Kharpunath, Bahradeu-Changkhele, Sinja Valley, Dullu/Dailekh, Upper Dolpa, Chitripatan, Mahawai Lekh	No.	8	8,000		3	3	2			MoITFE	MoFE, DCCs, M/RMs, MoFE, SPNP, USAID, ICIMOD, IUCN	I
7.3.6	Support to prepare <u>tourism plan</u> for National Park and Buffer Zone Areas	Rara NP, SPNP	No.	2	2,000		2					RNP, SPNP, DNPWC	MoITFE, DCCs, M/RMs, BZUCs	II
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Carry out adequate restoration, preservation and safeguarding measures to conserve and promote cultural and natural heritages</b>		No.											
i.	Establish more water ponds with beautification for recreational, wildlife and aesthetic purposes	Various sites includes Chuchemara	No	10	50,000							MoITFE	DFOs, PA, M/RMs	
ii.	Protect, restore and promote (use) built heritages such as monasteries/stupas	Especially in Dho Tarap, Taksi Areas of Dolpa, temples, palaces, forts, routes, stupas, devals, mustos, Naulis	No.	50	100,000	10	10	10	10	10		MoITFE	DoA, TU/DoA/DoC, DCCs, M/RMs	
iii.	Provide financial incentives for the upgrading/preserving archaeologically important private buildings as tourism property and construction of private buildings in an approved traditional designs and styles	Selected heritage sites	No	20	40,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE	DoA, DCCs, M/RMs	
iv.	Establish and promote cultural and archaeological museums, craft centers and art centers.	Various sites: Sinja, Dullu, Saldang, Murma Village, Limi Valley etc.	No	20	200,000	4	4	4	4	4		MoITFE	DoA, DCCs, M/RMs	
v.	Establish and promote provincial cultural and archaeological museum (ownership/use right handing over of existing museum) and upgrade	Surkhet	No	1	50,000					1		MoITFE, MoCTCA/DoA	DCCs, M/RMs	II
vi.	Establish Sinja Valley Khasha Civilization Museum and International Khasha Research Center	Sinja Valley	No	1	100,000			1				MoITFE, DCC/M/RMs	DoA, TU/DoA/DoC	
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Set the appropriate measures to minimize and mitigate the potential negative impacts of tourism</b>		No.											



SN	Key Activities	Location	Target		Budget (NRs in Thousand)	Priority and Annual Target						Implementing Institutions and Funding Sources		Priority I,II,III
			Unit	Qty.		Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y 6-10	Leading Institutions	Partner Institutions	
7.5.1	Develop and enforce responsible tourism Code of Conducts (CoCs) for Karnali Province	Karnali Province	No.	1	500	1						MoITFE	NTB, DFOs, PA, M/RMs	
7.5.2	Develop and enforce special architectural designs and building code for Karnali Province	Karnali Province	No.	1	500	1						MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID	
7.5.3	Develop solid waste/sewage management guidelines		No.	1	500		1					MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID	
7.5.4	Support for solid waste/sewage management infrastructures, including waste collection, management and recycling centers	Karnali Province	Lump sum		50,000							MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID	
7.5.5	Support for alternative energy and energy devices (Micro Hydro, Solar related)	Selected VDCs	No.	20	100,000		5	5	5	5		MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID, AEPC	
7.5.6	Provide grants, incentives for environmental friendly and carbon neutral transport services and facilities	Selected routes and hubs	No.	100	50,000	20	20	20	20	20		MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID, AEPC	
7.5.7	Support for alternatives to ban plastic in NP area	Rara NP, SPNP	No	2	1,000		1	1				MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, PAs	
7.5.8	Develop designs and guidelines for Tourism Green Road and Heritage Road for Karnali Province (with suitable design/structures and guidelines)	Karnali Province	No	2	2,000	2						MoITFE	DoA, M/RMs, MoPID	
7.5.9	Collaborate with respective PA and M/RMs for promoting Yarsagumba collection for tourism, and managing rubbish, human waste, sludge, alternative fuels, shelters etc. during Yarsagumba collection	Selected sites	Year	5	10,000	1	1	1	1	1		MoITFE, M/RMs, PAs	DCCs, Security Agencies,	
7.5.10	Develop visitor management guidelines for selected tourism hubs	Kakre Vihara, Rara Lake, Phoksundo Lake	No	3	1,500				3			MoITFE	NTB, DFOs, PA, M/RMs	
<b>Total: 1,074,000,000.00</b>														

## REFERENCES

1. Adhikari, S. M. (1988), *The Khasha Kingdom: A Trans-Himalayan Empire of the Middle Age*; Nirala History Series-2, Nirala Publications, Jaipur, New Delhi, India.
2. Boustead R. (2019), *The Great Himalaya Trail: A Pictorial Guide*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Himalayan Map House, Kathmandu, Nepal.
3. BNP (2015), *Bardia National Park and Buffer Zone Management Plan (2015-2019)*, Bardia National Park Office, Bardia.
4. DDC Dolpa (2004), *Participatory Tourism Development and Management Plan of Dolpa* (DDC, 2004).
5. DNPWC/WWF Nepal (2008), *Northern Mountain Conservation Programme, 1996-2008, A Retrospective*, DNPWC and WWF Nepal, Kathmandu, Nepal.
6. DNPWC (2017), *Snow Leopard Conservation Action Plan (2017-2021)*. Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation, Kathmandu, Nepal.
7. GHTDP (2011), *The Great Himalaya Trail – Marketing Strategy 2011-2016*.
8. GHTDP (2011), *Strategic Tourism Action Plan (STAP) - Dolpa and Humla* (GHTDP, 2011).
9. GoN/MoFSC (2014), *Nepal Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2014-2020*, Government of Nepal, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation, Kathmandu, Nepal.
10. GoI/GoU/UNDP/WTO (2007), *Uttarakhand Tourism Development Master Plan (2007-2022)*, Government of India/Government of Uttarakhand, UNDP/WTO, 2007.
11. Hotel Organization Nepalgunj, Banke (2067 B.S.), *Madhya Tatha Sudur Pashchimka Paryatakiya Sthalharuko Chinari*.
12. ICOMOS (2002). *International Cultural Tourism Charter. Principles and Guidelines for Managing Tourism at Places of Cultural And Heritage Significance*. ICOMOS, International Cultural Tourism Committee.
13. ICOMOS (2002). *International Cultural Tourism Charter. Principles And Guidelines For Managing Tourism At Places Of Cultural And Heritage Significance*. ICOMOS International Cultural Tourism Committee.
14. IBN/MoCTCA (2016), *Integrated Tourism Destination Development Plan for Western Nepal*, Investment Board Nepal and Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation, IFC/WBG, DFID/SAMARTH, 2016, Kathmandu, Nepal.
15. IGSNRR, CAS (2010), *Kailash Sacred Landscape Conservation Initiative; Feasibility Assessment Report of China*; Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences in collaboration with China Tibetology Research Center Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Sciences Institute of Tibetan Plateau Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences, June 2010.
16. K.C., Bishwa. *Kirtikhamba, Abhanta Ko-Bhenchars*, Kathmandu (2068 B.S.).
17. Knowles, Peter and Clarkson-King, Darren. *White Water Nepal, A Rivers guidebook for Kayakers and Rafters*, Himalayan Map House (2011).
18. LDT (2018), *National Document on Buddhist Circuit of Nepal (draft)*, Lumbini Development Trust. Sacred Garden, Lumbini, Nepal
19. Lama, Tsewang. *Kailash Mandala* (2002 )
20. Lyons, Alonzo (2012). *The Guerrilla Trek (aka, The Shangrila Trek)*, With Dhorpatan Hunting Reserve, Himalayan Map House.
21. MoCTCA (2009), *Tourism Vision 2020*, Government of Nepal. Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Kathmandu, Nepal.
22. MoCTCA, (2019), *Nepal Tourism Statistics: 2018*, Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Kathmandu, Nepal.

23. MoCTCA, (2018), Nepal Tourism Statistics: 2017, Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Kathmandu, Nepal.
24. MoCTCA (2016), National Tourism Strategic Plan (2016-2024), Government of Nepal/Ministry of Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation.
25. MoFE (2018): 25 Years of Achievements on Biodiversity Conservation in Nepal, Government of Nepal, Ministry of Forests and Environment, Singha Durbar, Kathmandu, Nepal, 2018.
26. NTB (2018), In Focus 2018, Nepal Tourism Board (2019).
27. Nepal Trust (2006). Humla, the Hidden Himalayas, a visual journey
28. Nepal Mountaineering Association (2012), Peak Profiles, Nagpokhari, Naxal, Kathmandu, Nepal.
29. NRCT (2019), Strategic Considerations for River Protection Legislation in Nepal (draft), Nepal River Conservation Trust, Kathmandu, Nepal.
30. NTB (2011), Calendar of Events 2066-2067 B.S. (2009-2010 A.D.), Experience 365 Days of Festival and Events, Naturally Nepal, Once is not enough, Nepal Tourism Board.
31. Ohidria/Metcon Consultants (2019), Development Vision and Investment Plans for Bardia/Banke National Park (draft), submitted to World Bank, Kathmandu, Nepal.
32. Pritchard-Jones, Sian and Gibbons, Bobs. Trekking around Upper and Lower Dolpo, Himalayan Map House (2014)
33. RNP (2018), Rara National Park and Buffer Zone, Management Plan 2075/76-2079/80, Rara National Park, Hutu, Mugu, Nepal
34. Sedai R C (2018): Assessment of Community Based Home-stays in the Mid and Far Western Tarai Region of Nepal: Analysis of Current Situation and Recommendation of Upgrading Solutions; Deutsche Gesellschaft fur Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) GmbH, Kathmandu Office, Nepal.
35. SNV Nepal (2010), Strategic Tourism Action Plan (STAP) - Dolpa (draft), SNV Nepal/GHTDP, 2010.
36. SNV Nepal (2010), Strategic Tourism Action Plan (STAP) - Humla (draft), SNV Nepal/ GHTDP, 2010.
37. SNV (2010), Value Chain Development for Tourism Destinations: A Practical Guide for Promoting Pro-poor, Sustainable Tourism along the Great Himalaya Trail, SNV Netherlands Development Organization, 2010.
38. SNV (2011), The Great Himalaya Trail – Marketing Strategy 2011-2016, SNV Nepal/GHTDP, 2011.
39. SNV Nepal. The Great Himalayan Trail, Guide Book and Blog Great Himalayan Trail Low Route, Himalayan Map House (2014)
40. Shrestha, K, Tej (2017), Ecological study of Fish Species at Rara National Park, Rara National Park Unpublished report.
41. Salyan Darpan (2072), Layout and Printing, Ulter Keshab.
42. Suchana Tatha Abhilekh Kendra: Jilla Bikas Samitiko Karyalaya, Jajarkot.
43. Singha, Rajuraja. Jajarkot Parichaya, Aitihāsik, Samajik, Sanskritik, Rajnaitik Tatha Prakritik Khanda 2069,
44. TDS (2010), Far West Nepal: Major Attractions in Far West Nepal, Tourism Development Society, Dhangadhi-5, Kailali, Nepal. Himalayan Map House.
45. Upper and Lower Dolpo (Shey Phoksumdo-Shey Gompa-Saldang-Chharkabhot), Comprehensive Trekking Map, Himalayan Map House, NS504.
46. USAID (2019), Assessment of Nature-based tourism potential in the Karnali River Basin (draft), USAID/DAI-PAANI Programme, Kathmandu, Nepal.
47. Various websites: [www.hotelassociation.org.np](http://www.hotelassociation.org.np), [www.taam.org.np](http://www.taam.org.np), [www.nma.com.np](http://www.nma.com.np), [www.raftingassociation.org.np](http://www.raftingassociation.org.np), [www.natta.org.np](http://www.natta.org.np), [www.mof.gov.np](http://www.mof.gov.np) etc.

# APPENDICES

## **APPENDIX -1**

### **PROFILE OF STRATEGIC TOURISM PROJECTS**

Amidst numerous tourism activities, fifty strategic tourism projects, having potentially wider economic contributions have been identified as a priority tourism projects for Karnali Province. Priority tourism projects encompass natural, cultural, archaeological and historical sites with outstanding socio-economic and conservation significance of master plan implementation, and provide a strong basis for attracting investments from public, private and community sectors, including direct foreign investments. The identified strategic tourism projects is summarized in the table below.

<b>SN</b>	<b>Types of Tourism Projects/Activities</b>	<b>Numbers</b>
1	Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Related Projects	7
2	Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Related Projects	8
3	Water/River based Tourism Related Project	6
4	Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness Related Projects	8
5	Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Related Projects	10
6	Meetings, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) and Business Related Projects	4
7	Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Related Projects	7
	<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>

#### **A. Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Related Projects**

- a. Great Himalayan Trail - Karnali (Upper Route);
- b. Great Himalayan Trail -Karnali (Middle Route) ;
- c. Great Himalayan Trail -Karnali (Lower Route) ;
- d. Geo- Parks (In: Mugu-Humla and Dolpa) ;
- e. Patarashi Mountaineering and Adventure Tourism Training Centre (In: Patarashi/Kanjiroba, Jumla) ;
- f. Ice/Snow Skiing Promotion Project (In: Saipal Base Camp, Humla and Putha Himal Base Camp, Dolpa) ;
- g. Promotion of Mountaineering and Peak Climbing (In: eight mountains) ;

#### **B. Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness based Tourism Related Projects**

- a. Phoksundo Lake Luxurious Eco- Lodge & Leisure Hub;
- b. Rara Lake Eco-Resort ;
- c. Murma Cultural Eco-tourism Village Project (In: Boutique Village) ;
- d. Kankre Vihara Zoological and Botanical Garden;
- e. Rara Lake Eco-tourism Hub;
- f. Open Herbal (Jadibuti) Museum in Patan Areas ;
- g. Dho Tarap-Saldang-Vijer- Karmarang Snow Leopard Expedition Trail;
- h. Syarpu Tal and Kubhinde Daha Eco-Tourism and Leisure Hubs ;

#### **C. Water/River based Tourism Related Project**

- a. Karnali Extreme White Water Rafting, Kayaking and Fishing Project;
- b. Bheri Extreme White Water Rafting and Kayaking Project ;
- c. Karnali/Bheri River Beach Resort & Restaurants with Casino and River/Sandy Beach Sports activities ;
- d. Rakam International Fisheries and Eco-tourism Excellence Centre;
- e. Pachal Jharna Canyoning and Adventure Sports Centre;
- f. Phoksundo Waterfall Observation Platform and Extreme Canyoning Centre;

#### **D. Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness Related Projects**

- a. Kankre Vihara –Bulbul Tal Spiritual and Recreation Hub;
- b. Largest Footprint of Shiva (Siddha Paila), Surkhet;
- c. Buddhist/Bon International Retreat Centre- Dho Tarap;
- d. Buddhist Teaching and Training Centre, Yalbang (Humla) ;
- e. Simkot-Kharpunath Raling Tirthasthal Pilgrimage Circuit (Focusing Indian pilgrims) ;
- f. Rara-Chhayanath Pilgrimage and Meditation Circuit;
- g. International Amchi Healing Centre, Saldang (Dolpa) ;
- h. Khairabang & Shahi Dekri Temple Promotion Project (Rukum-W) ;

#### **E. Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology based Tourism Related Projects**

- a. Karnali and Bheri River Corridor Chain Community Homestays. ;
- b. Pancha Koshi Religious and Cultural Heritage Circuit (Dailekh) ;
- c. Sinja Khasha Heritage Circuit, Museum and International Research Centre (Jumla) ;
- d. National War Museum and Memorial Centre (Khara, Rukum-W) ;
- e. Provincial Craft Village, Surkhet (Teaching/Learning, Production, Display and Sale);
- f. Provincial Cultural, Archaeological and Natural Museum (Surkhet) ;
- g. Limi Valley Ancient Cultural Heritage Circuit (Humla) ;
- h. Tourism Vocational Training Institute (CTEVT Affiliated) at Chourjahari (Rukum-W);
- i. Agriculture Farm-Stay and Goth-stays (Horticulture Farm-stay in Salyan and Apple Farm-stay in Jumla) ;
- j. Karnali Himalayan Rainbow Trout Centre -PPP model(Tilagufa, Kalikot) ;

#### **F. Meeting, Incentives, Conference and Events (MICE) and Business Related Projects**

- a. Developing Surkhet as a Provincial Tourism Gateway and a Hub;
  - ✓ Surkhet Airport as Regional International Airport
  - ✓ Surkhet Regional Trade and Convention Centre
  - ✓ Surkhet Regional Shopping Centre
  - ✓ Star Hotels:
- b. Developing Jumla as sub-regional tourism hub and gateway;
  - ✓ Upgrading Jumla Airport as Regional Airport
  - ✓ Star Hotels
- c. Developing Chourjahari (Rukum-W) as sub-regional tourism hub and gateway;
  - ✓ Upgrading Chourjahari Airport as Regional Airport
  - ✓ Chourjahari Convention Centre
  - ✓ Star Hotels
- d. Star Hotels (Supporting Private Sector with supporting infrastructures) : Surkhet, Simkot, Hilsa, Rara (Outside Lake area), Dunai (Dolpa), Phoksundo (Dolpa);

#### **G. Leisure, Special Interest and Sports related Tourism Projects**

- a. Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit (Karnali and Bheri Road Adventure Jeep Drive Experience) ;
- b. Paragliding PPP Model (Gothikanda-Surkhet; Rakam; Patan Area of Jumla/Jajarkot Border; Chitri Patan-Botamkot (Rukum-W) and Chhatreshwori Lekh to Chourjahari) ;
- c. Bungee Jumping at Tila River Gorge (Kalikot) PPP model ;
- d. Changkheli International Rock Climbing and Training Centre;

- e. Develop Hill-Stations as Leisure Tourism Hubs (10 Hill Stations: Surkhet, Dailekh, Kalikot, Jumla, Jajarkot, Salyan, Rukum-West) ;
- f. Karnali Mountain Heli Service Project (PPP Model);
- g. Karnali as an Open Filming Studio

## **I. Trekking, Mountaineering and Adventure based Tourism Related Projects**

### **1. Great Himalayan Trail - Karnali (Upper Route/Extreme Adventure):**

#### Routes:

- Mustang-Chharka Bhot Pass- Dho Tarap-Saldang (via Jyanta La or Tinje) or Dho Tarap-Phoksundo-Shey Gomba- Bhijer-Pho-Pung Kharka- Chyandi Khola-Takla Khola- Chyargo La-Shilenchaura Kharka- Mugu- Taklachour- Khatangchour-Tapkekharka- Raling- Karching- Changwathang (beyond peak)- Gumba Hyok- Takchi- Thukling- Halzi- Til- Hilsa- Yari- Tumkot- Muchu- Saipal Base Camp

#### Features:

- Karnali extreme adventure trek with Luxury Nomad Tent Camping or Camping site only.
- Cent percent pure, wilderness and adventure experience (natural wonders).
- No road and no lodge so as to maintain adventure trekking trail.

#### Activities:

- Prepare detail feasibility study report & DPR that include wilderness trail upgrading/widening, renovation of archaeological/cultural heritage sites, camping sites (with or without tents), bridge and culverts, drinking water facilities, signages/arrow posts, communication facilities, rescue facilities, connecting trails with settlements (Vertical), nomad tent based accommodation, eco-friendly shelters etc. as major components.
- Develop connecting trails from the nearby villages and hubs such as Phokhsundo, Patarasi, Gamgadi, Serkeghad, Simkot, Salli Khola (Thangparma) etc.
- Link with Buddhist heritage sites, wildlife tourism products, NTFPs and extreme adventure activities.
- Complete GHT Trail Audit Report

### **2. Great Himalayan Trail - Karnali (Middle Route)**

#### Routes:

- Dhorpatan-Maikot-Jang La- Dunai-Sulighad- Phoksundo-Pugmo Village-Kagmara La, Kaigaon-Hurikot- Chorta/Maure Lagna pass (3,900m)-Jumla-Naurighat (via Danphe Lekh-3,900m), Jhyarigaon (via Ghurchi Lagna pass- 3,447m)-Rara Lake (2,986m)- Gamgadi- Changkheli Lekh- Sarkegad- Kharpunath- Simkot.

#### Features:

- Perfect blend of Nature and Culture with cultural homestays, Tea House Lodges and Resorts.

#### Activities:

- Prepare Feasibility study report and DPR that primarily include improving trekking trails, culture and nature friendly accommodations and tourism experiences such as tea house lodges, homestays, farm-stays, resorts, cultural museums, cultural centers, leisure activities, pilgrimage, spiritual and meditation activities.
- Connect with major religious sites such as Byas Rishi Ashram, Tripurasundari, Musto Devtas, Chandannath, Dudul Stupa, Chhayanath, Kharpunath tirtha, Raling tirtha Gomba etc.
- Carry out comprehensive biodiversity assessment (wild animals, medicinal herbs and native tree species and diversity)
- Develop/promote organic food, culture and festival based products and activities.
- Complete GHT Trail Audit Report.

### 3. **Great Himalayan Trail- Karnali (Lower Route)**

#### Routes:

- Dhorpatan- Guerrilla Trail- Rukumkot- Jantibase Lekh- Musikot- Syarpu Tal- Chitripatan- Botamkot- Tallubagar-Nalghad- Barekot-Kuse-Junichade- Tilagufa- Pachal Waterfall- Raskot- Naraharinath- Kailash Khola- Sanphebagar- Khaptad NP.

#### Features:

- Perfect blend of nature, extreme Himalayan beauties, Leisure & Spirituality along the Patan areas of Karnali.

#### Activities:

- Prepare feasibility study report and DPR that include construction/upgrading trekking trails, develop Community Eco-Lodges, develop Hill Stations, develop shelters, drinking water facilities and Viewing platforms, develop leisure sports activities such as Paragliding, Hot Air Ballooning, Winter snow-skiing, Biking etc.
- Develop facilities for wildlife/bird watching (Red Panda, Blue Sheep, and Himalayan Tahr etc.).
- Upgrade facilities for pilgrimage festivals, yoga, and meditation/retreat.
- Complete GHT Trail Audit Report.

### 4. **Geo-Parks:**

#### Sites:

- (i) Bahra-Deu Kailash Darshan Dwar and Changkheli Geo-Park (Mugu and Humla):
- (ii) Dho Tarap- Taksii- Janthala Pass- Saldang Valley- Shey Gomba- Phoksundo Lake- Numa La-Bagala Pass-Dho Tarap:

#### Activities (in both sites):

- Prepare Detailed Feasibility Study Report and DPR.
- Prepare a detail profile of selected Geo-Parks;
- Develop basic facilities such as geological museum with information and interpretation facilities, best geographical setting viewing platforms, internal access trails, refreshment shops (Café, tea houses, etc.).
- Produce high quality nature/geo-tour guides. Give priority for local Herders, Hunters and youth.
- Develop homestays and eco-lodges in the nearby settlements.

### 5. **Patarashi Mountaineering and Adventure Tourism Training Center (In: Patarashi/Kanjiroba, Jumla)**

- Prepare Detailed Feasibility Study Report and DPR.
- Establish/Set up training institution on a PPP model (collaborating with the private sector), in collaboration with Nepal Mountain Academy (NMA) and Nepal Mountaineering Association (NMA).
- Develop physical infrastructures (climbing facilities, training hall/buildings etc.) targeting Kande Himchuli (6,627m) and Kanjiroba North (6,883m) peaks.
- Capacity building of institution and associated human resources.

### 6. **Ice/Snow Skiing Promotion Project**

#### Sites:

- (i) Saipal Base Camp Skiing;
- (ii) Putha Himal Basecamp Skiing.

#### Activities:

- Prepare Detailed Feasibility Study Report and DPRs;



- Collaborate with NMA, TAAN and other private sectors association to develop skiing facilities, along with the approach trail, accommodation, communication facilities etc.

#### 7. **Promotion of Mountaineering & Peak Climbing**

Sites/Peaks: 1. Putha Himchuli (7,246m); 2. Churen Himal (7,371m); 3. Mukut Himal (6,639m); 4. Kanjirowa (6,612m); 5. Kanjirowa North (6,827m); 6. Kande Hiunchuli (6,627m); 7. Changwathang (6,125m); and 8. Mt. Saipal (7,031m).

Activities:

- Collaborate with MoCTCA, NMA, TAAN and other relevant stakeholders;
- Develop Detailed Feasibility Study Report for Mountaineering and Peak Climbing in Karnali;
- Develop associated infrastructures: Approach trails, campsites, shelters, communication and rescue facilities;
- Connect with nearby villages.

## II. **Wildlife, Nature and Wilderness Based Tourism Related Projects**

#### 8. **Phoksundo Lake Luxurious Eco Lodge and Leisure Hub**

- Identify suitable locations (Public or private);
- Attract potential investors (regional/national/FDI);
- Develop DPRs and socio-economic study reports;
- Develop Tourist Green Road to Taprija from Suligadh;
- Develop associated infrastructures such as approach road and trails, electricity, security, information, communication etc.;
- Upgrade tea houses, lodges along the trail/road;
- Expedite investment for Cable Car (Taprija to Rigmo Village);
- Develop Jeep Flier from Phoksundo to the Top of Phoksundo Lake ridge. Develop Lake View Points and other facilities overseeing the majestic view of Lake Phoksundo and mountain peaks.

#### 9. **Rara Lake Eco-Resort**

Features: Without disturbing/spoiling the pristinity, serenity and ecological integrity of Rara Lake and associated sites.

Activities:

- Identify suitable site for resort (ensuring that the Lake environment remains well protected), possible site may include Salleri, Jhyari, Talcha, Lamachour, Majh Ghatta, Murma area of Mugu and Shiftichour and Bhulbhule area of Jumla.
- Socio-economic feasibility study and DPR.
- Work with Federal Government to allow suitable sites for Resorts on a Lease basis inside NP/Buffer Zone area.
- Upgrade Nagma-Talcha Road as Green Tourist Road.
- Support to develop other associated infrastructures such as alternative trekking trails, electricity facilities, drinking water, eco-resorts related human resource development (HRD) etc.

#### 10. **Murma Cultural Eco-tourism Village (or Boutique Village)**

- Develop DPR for Murma Village Cultural Eco-Village focusing on local culture and nature based homestay accommodation.
- Develop Mugali culture and architecture based homestay houses and other facilities for 70 households.
- Promote local culture such as Deuda and other folk music and arts in Murma Village.

- Promote locations nearby the Shiva Parvati Cave..
- Design eco-tourism development and management model, including operation of various businesses, welcoming visitors, distributing visitors, equitable distributing tourism benefits, preserving natural and cultural heritages and so on.
- Develop environment friendly and high quality view tower at Murma Top.
- Develop/upgrade Jhugala (Bajura)-Ratapani-Gamtha-Sreekot-Seri-Bahupani-Murma Village Green Tourism Road.
- Develop short trekking and hiking trail connecting Murma Village, Murma Top and Rara Lake.
- Explore opportunity for Paragliding from Murma Top, to be operated by the Homestay Committee.
- Promote Pony Trek from Rara Lake to Murma Top.
- Develop Mugali Cultural Museum and Cultural Center with souvenir shop and cultural performance.
- Develop Murma Village a 100% Organic Agriculture Village and connect agriculture activities with eco-tourism and homestay tourism.

#### **11. Kankre Vihara Zoological and Botanical Garden**

- Based on the already prepared master plan, protect the forest of Kakre Vihara and develop it as a zoological and botanical garden.
- Develop biodiversity profile of Kankre Vihara Forest Area.
- Develop facilities required for zoological and botanical garden.
- Develop conservation education and recreation related facilities.

#### **12. Rara Lake Eco-tourism Hub**

- Develop/Facilitate to develop Tourism Master Plan for Rara NP, including Ramsar site management plan of Rara Lake.
- Prepare DPR as per master plan.
- Develop 3 Lane Lake Circuit (Footpath, Cycle Lane (Electrical vehicle track line) and Horse Ride Lane).
- Facilitate/support to develop Cable Car to Murma Top or Chuchemara.
- Construct some wooden walkways (at least 4 walkways positioning inward direction to lake) along with the boat landing platforms.
- Develop high quality visitor information center with information boards and interpretative facilities.
- Develop at least 4 temporary (portable) teashops/cafe shops with toilets (day run only along the trekking trail)
- Explore feasibility for electric or manually driven rickshaw on the cycle lane and nearby buffer zone area with the support of Local government.
- Improve high quality approach road with tourist Bus Park.
- Develop trail for differently abled trail from Bus Park to the Lake area.
- Run eco-friendly boats.
- Promote high quality nature tour guide (participate and provide training to local youth and horse riders). Manage horse ride through cooperative (Best example: Chitwan United Elephant Safari Cooperative).
- Link Rara Lake with Murma Cultural Eco-tourism village.
- Develop a souvenir shop that can sell local agriculture products and handicrafts.
- Development of orchard of local and endemic plant species including medicinal and herbal plant species in some areas of Park.
- Development of Ramsar feature in Museum, observation of key species of wildlife including endemic aquatic species found in the lake,

- Develop wilderness trails to observe scenic beauty of Rara Lake and flowering plants during the season.

### 13. Open Herbal Plant (Jadibuti) Museum in Patan Areas

#### Sites

- i. Mahawai Patan Area, Kalikot/Jumla
  - ii. Chitripatan Area, Rukum-West
- Scientific study and education center displaying all possible herbal and other non-timber forest products (NTFPs).
  - Herbarium collection of all available medicinal plants/herbs along with its use and utilities.
  - Conduct comprehensive biodiversity assessment (plant, herbs, wild animals, lakes etc.).
  - Develop/study feasibility of processing plants of selected NTFPs and MAPs.
  - Arrange all the necessary components (land, building, display materials, trails) for Jadibudi Museum.
  - Supports for quality information dissemination on valuable jadibuti.
  - Conduct exposure visit to Museum staffs and representatives of local institutions.
  - Develop approach trail and other associated facilities such as shelter, communication, food/beverage and refreshment etc.
  - Develop operating guideline for the use of museum.
  - Build nature tour guides by providing training to local youths.
  - Develop operating guideline for the use of museum.
  - Arrange homestays in the nearby villages or camping facilities for visitors.
  - Offer cultural programme, organic food, village tour and short hiking facilities wherever possible.

### 14. Dho Tarap-Saldang-Vijer- Karmarang Snow Leopard Expedition Trail

- Prepare Feasibility Study Report and DPR.
- Based on scientific study, develop special interest activity package for observing snow leopard.
- Designate the access routes and develop environment friendly basic infrastructures, including hiding points,
- Upgrade the existing Goth (livestock shed) as accommodation platform and a base camp.
- Provide equipment and facilities, including Camera Trapping and strengthening the capacity of local herders and citizen scientists in showing/locating snow leopard.
- Arrange opportunity to learn from Ladhakh, India.

### 15. Syarpu Tal and Kubhinde Daha Eco-Tourism and Leisure Hubs

#### Syarputal Eco-tourism and Leisure Hub, West Rukum

- Prepare a DPR (a DPR has already been developed by Department of Tourism (DoT); this can be a good reference). DPR should focus on conservation of lake and lake area, promotion of greenery around the lake, development of leisure facilities, promotion of nearby homestays, upgrading of approach roads and connecting Tal with Sisne Himal BC Trek and Chitripatan Trek.
- To conserve the lake, develop siltation controlling mechanism at the mouth (head), control draining house-hold sewage into lake water (develop outer drainage), re-store endemic fish by removing invasive imported fish species; plant local but ornamental trees and flowers around the lake road; ban on use of plastic and plastic bottles.

- To promote leisure activities, develop a green lake circuit road with driving, cycling, walking facilities; develop resting facilities (bench with some shelter) and lighting facilities (solar?) along the green road, enhance boating capacity and quality, develop/upgrade watching tower and so on.
- To promote homestay, develop a clean and comfortable village trail, upgrade the traditional houses as homestay (remove existing galvanized sheet-roofed homestays/restaurants), establish one visitor information and souvenir shop with parking facilities, provide high quality Wi Fi facility and so on.
- Other activities may including upgrading approach roads to Syarpu Tal from Musikot and Sani Bheri and Radi Jyula; completing/upgrading trekking trail to Sisne Himal BC and Chitripatan area.

#### Kubhinde Daha Eco-tourism and Leisure Hub, Salyan

- Prepare a DPR. DPR should focus to conservation of the lake and lake area, promotion of greenery around the lake, developing leisure facilities, promotion of nearby hill station and upgrading approach roads.
- To conserve the lake, develop siltation controlling mechanism at the mouth (head), stop fishing in the lake to enhance the bio-diversity richness of the lake; protect/or plant trees in the bare lands around the lake, ban on use of plastic and bottles.
- To promote leisure activities, develop a green lake circuit road with cycling and walking facilities; construct a vehicle parking lot; construct pillar supported walking bridge over the mouth of the lake; construct bridge cum watching complex at the outlet of the lake; develop resting facilities (bench with some shelter), arrange lighting facilities (solar?) in the southern and eastern bank of the lake; enhance boating capacity and quality, develop/upgrade watching towers; develop some picnic spots without polluting the lake environment; develop some eating, drinking and refreshment facilities in the nearby location; provide high quality Wi Fi and gadget charging facilities (electricity); establish one visitor information and souvenir shop.
- Promote Khalanga Bazaar and Baluwa Sangrahi as nearby hub/hill stations; upgrade Khalanga-Kubhinde road to blacktopping; arrange adequate and comfortable transport facilities such as E-Rickshaws and Small Vans; develop leisure facilities in Khalanga; upgrade Kubhinde-Baluwa Sangrahi road with black-topping.

### **III. Water/River Based Tourism Related Projects**

#### **16. Karnali Extreme White Water Rafting, Kayaking and Fishing Project**

- Develop complete tour package with multi-days (including half day only) itineraries and activities.
- Prepare DPR for rafting/kayaking/fishing tourism development.
- Develop rafting /kayaking and fishing related infrastructures such as approach road and trails; boat landing sites; viewing points (platforms) and recreational sites etc.
- Promote Mahseer Fishing spots such as Karnali-Seti Dobhan, Thulighad, Mauriban, Solta area.
- Develop chain community homestays (one overnight stay one ethnic cultural homestay), eating/drinking facilities and food markets along the river.
- Offer cultural programme, organic food, village tour and short hiking facilities.
- Strengthen the capacity of locals (homestay operators, rafting guides/companies).

#### **17. Bheri Extreme White Water Rafting, Kayaking and Fishing Project**

- Develop complete tour package with various (days) itineraries and activities.
- Prepare DPR for rafting/kayaking/fishing tourism development.
- Develop rafting /kayaking and fishing related infrastructures such as approach road and trails; boat landing sites; viewing points (platforms) and recreational sites etc.

- Develop chain community homestays (one overnight stay one ethnic cultural homestay), eating/drinking facilities and food markets along the river.
  - Offer cultural programme, organic food, village tour and short hiking facilities.
  - Strengthen the capacity of locals (homestay operators, rafting guides/companies).
- 18. Karnali/Bheri River Beach Resorts and Restaurants with Casino and River Beach Sports activities**
- Identify scenic points along the Karnali and Bheri River Corridors (mesmerizing landscapes, lush green forest or green paddy field with sand beach, preferably having enough private land) targeting domestic and Indian luxurious and MICE segments.
  - Develop feasibility study reports and DPR for the selected River Side Resorts and Restaurants.
  - Attract/reach out to potential investors.
  - Develop associated infrastructures (approach road, trails, electricity, drinking water, security, communication etc.).
  - Develop chain for the supply of local agricultural products (organic products) including local cultural programme, village tour and short hiking facilities.
- 19. Rakam International Fisheries and Eco-tourism Excellence Center**
- Fisheries and ecotourism information and training center.
  - Gothijyula-Rakam-Tunibagar rafting and kayaking packages.
  - Cooperative/community managed fishing.
  - Linking with cultural homestays.
  - Community based river management under Fisheries Sanctuary.
- 20. Pachal Jharna Canyoning and Adventure Sports Center**
- Canyoning (Chhahara-rohan) in the Nepal's longest waterfall.
  - Improve/upgrade approach circuit road and trekking trails (From Manma and Nagma).
  - Viewing platform (circular).
  - Canyoning training facilities.
  - Swimming and other sports facilities.
  - Cafe shop/restaurants/gift shops.
  - Connecting Pachal Waterfall with Rara Lake through wilderness and Wild Animal Observation Trail.
- 21. Phoksundo Waterfall Observation Platform and Extreme Canyoning Center**
- Canyoning in possibly the biggest (by water volume) waterfall.
  - Develop well-equipped waterfall viewing platform (Circular/sky).
  - Develop approach trail with railing and safety measures such as use of helmets.
  - Develop canyoning facilities in association with Nepal Canyoning Association.

#### **IV. Pilgrimage, Spirituality and Wellness Related Projects**

- 22. Kankre Vihara –Bulbul Tal Spiritual and Recreation Hub (Connecting with a 2 km garden and central Canal)**
- Preparing a master plan similar to that of Lumbini, keeping Kankre vihara at the center.
  - Connecting Bulbul Tal and Kankre vihara with the central canal (with boating facilities).
  - Gardening and meditation facilities in the both sides of the canal as well as in the forest.

- Transforming Kankre Vihara as Sacred Garden, surrounded by meditation and retreat platforms.
  - Protection and conservation of plant and animal species in Kankre Vihara as a zoological and botanical garden.
- 23. Largest Footprint of Shiva (Siddha Paila), Surkhet**
- Construction of largest/biggest Footprint of Shiva at Siddha Paila.
  - Developing spiritual and worshipping environment around the Foot-Print.
  - Linking Shiva Paila with Gothikanda and Surkhet by Cable Car.
  - Offering paragliding and other recreational activities.
  - Set up cafe/restaurants and gift shops.
- 24. Buddhist/Bon International Retreat Center (In: Dho Tarap, Dolpa)**
- Develop retreat and teaching infrastructures to welcome thousands of Buddhist and Bon practitioners and spiritual makers in Dho Tarap.
  - Linking the center with other Buddhist and Bon monasteries of Chharka, Saldang and Vijer areas.
  - Promote Padmasambhava related and Beyul related sites.
  - Invest to develop skilled human resources to run Retreat center.
  - Promotion of Retreat center through appropriate channel in domestic and international markets.
- 25. Buddhist Teaching and Training Center (In: Yalbang, Namkha Khyung Dzong Monastery, Humla).**
- Strengthen and expand the capacity of Yalbang monastery to develop it as an international Buddhist Teaching and Training Center.
  - Develop additional training/teaching facilities
  - Strengthen the capacity of Monks and Gurus
  - Support monastery schools and Gomba park/garden
  - Strengthen capacity of Amchy Traditional Healing practices
- 26. Simkot-Kharpunath Raling Tirthasthal Pilgrimage Circuit (Focusing Indian pilgrims)**
- Develop/improve access road to Kharpunath tirth and Raling from Simkot.
  - Support to avail green vehicle and animal rides (Horses) to Kharpunath.
  - Enhance the facilities at Kharpunath (approach trail, trails, shelters/Dharmashala, resting places, parikrama sthal, hot spring, drinking water etc.).
  - Upgrade homestays and transport facilities (manual and vehicles) to Buraunse and Raling.
  - Establish a high quality pilgrim guest-house (monastic stay) facility at Raling.
- 27. Rara-Chhayanath Pilgrimage and Meditation Circuit**
- Develop approach road and trail from Rara to Chhayanath temple.
  - Develop shelter, drinking water, communication, accommodation facilities and signages.
  - Promote horse riding and other possible transport services.
  - Promote Heli tour to 4 Nathas.
  - Feasibility study of Cable Car at appropriate points.
  - Establish International Meditation and Yoga/Retreat center with an eco-lodge (Guest House)

**28. International Amchi Traditional Healing Center, Saldang (Dolpa)**

- Strengthening the existing Amchi Healing Center at Saldang.
- Develop infrastructures to promote it as an international teaching and healing center.
- Documentation of healing practices and expanding research activities.
- Invest to build/arrange traditional healer and for herbal medicines.
- Capacity building (exposure visit) of Amchi particularly on managing healing center.
- Support existing Amchi houses and practices in other places as sub-branches.

**29. Khairabang and Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple Promotion Project (Salyan and Rukum-W)**

- Major investment for Khairabang Temple in Salyan include black-top ring road, building Dharmashalas, expanding capacity of drinking water, dedicated electricity facilities, improved accommodation and food.
- Major investment for Digre Shai Kumari Bhagwati Temple in Musikot include upgrading ring road with black-topping; resting places, community homestays in the nearby village; trekking trail to Janti Basne Lekh, drinking water and refreshment shops.

**V. Culture, Arts, Crafts, History and Archaeology Related Projects**

**30. Karnali River Corridor Chain Community Homestays**

- Feasibility study for the identification of potential sites for cultural chain homestay along the Karnali River corridor.
- Provide training (hospitality, cooking baking etc.) and supports (accommodation, community building, toilets/bath rooms, information dissemination etc.) for homestay owners.
- Promotion of Karnali river Corridor Cultural Chain homestays.
- Support/facilitate for legal registration of homestays.
- Organize exposure visit, record keeping and management capacity enhancement training
- Supports for traditional/native culture, arts and folk dances etc.
- Support homestay committee to operate day rafting, fishing and short hiking activities.
- Promote fishery based culinary showcasing traditional indigenous knowledges and practices.

**31. Pancha Koshi Religious and Cultural Heritage Circuit (Dailekh)**

- Prepare a holistic Site Plan and detail DPR.
- Upgrade heritage circuit road and trails connecting Panch Koshi Dham and associated areas, including Tallo Dungeshwor, Paduka, Dhuleshwor, Shreesthan, Navisthan, Kotila, Kotgadhi, Panchadeval etc.
- Support to excavate, document, restore (with proper shelter) and promote archaeological and religious sites in a standard prescribed by the Department of Archaeology (DoA) in collaboration of the Department of Culture/Anthropology/TU.
- Support for protection and restoration of heritage sites.
- Strengthen the newly established heritage museum at Dullu.
- Develop adequate information and interpretation facilities.
- Offer Pancha Koshi Circuit tour package with dedicated vehicle services (electric?).
- Support/facilitate Cafe/restaurants in PPP model.
- Strengthen the capacity of Gurukul Ved Vidhyashram.
- Promote cultural homestay and other accommodation/food/beverage facilities.
- Link this circuit with Kankre Vihara and Pajaru Stupa (Jajarkot).

- Arrange exposure visit to similar sites such as Panchakoti Dham in Baglung, for Dham management committee members.
- 32. Sinja Khasha Heritage Circuit, Museum and International Research Center**
- Excavation, research and documentation of all historical and religious sites located in greater Sinja Valley.
  - Prepare a holistic site plan and a detailed DPR.
  - Development of Greater Sinja Heritage Circuit road with the provision of electric vehicle, cycling, Horse riding and paidal parikrama.
  - Restoration of archaeological and religious sites (Caves, Devals, Palaces, Stupas etc.).
  - Sinja Civilization Museum.
  - Sinja Khasha Civilization Research and Information Center.
  - Sinja Organic Food and Khasha Homestays.
  - Khasha Civilization International Conclave on a periodic basis.
  - Sinja Valley biking and paragliding.
  - Organize International Khasa civilization event once in every five year.
  - Support local institutions and tourism journalist association in research, promotion and information dissemination.
- 33. National War Museum and Memorial Center (Khara, Rukum-W)**
- Selection of a beautiful hilltop as a War Museum and Memorial Center.
  - Make and erect the stone sculpture of all the martyrs of Karnali Province (may be about 200 or 500 or 1000 stone carved statues of martyrs).
  - Establish war memorial museum and cutting-edge information center.
  - Develop and enacting the Light and Sound System on Maoist Guerilla War in Nepal.
  - Develop approach road, and other associated infrastructures (cafes, restaurants, visitor center, toilets, drinking water facility etc.).
- 34. Provincial Craft Village, Surkhet (Teaching/Learning, Production, Display and Sale)**
- Develop a handicraft village producing and showcasing the traditional handicrafts of the Karnali province.
  - Develop paid learning package allowing visitors to learn making the traditional handicrafts.
  - Collecting traditional handicrafts from all districts and organize displaying and selling them to the visitors.
- 35. Provincial Cultural, Archaeological and natural Museum, Surkhet (Ownership transfer and strengthening of existing Museum)**
- Transfer the ownership of existing Museum of DoA at Surkhet into Provincial Museum.
  - Decorate museum with all relevant historical, archaeological, cultural artifacts and monuments.
  - Divide the museum into Buddhist, Bon, and Khasha section.
  - Put the replicas of significant archaeological, pilgrimage and spiritual sites in the museum (Such as Monasteries, Nath Temples etc.).
  - Equip the cutting edge and advanced information dissemination techniques/devices, including digital display of various historical sites, kingdoms, religions and merchants.
  - Resting space/garden with the Museum, facilities (gift shop, cafes, restaurants, toilets, drinking water etc.).



**36. Limi Valley Ancient Cultural Heritage Circuit, Humla**

- Documentation and publication of cultural and natural heritages.
- Design a Limi Valley Cultural Heritage Circuit.
- Prepare a holistic site plan and DPR.
- Declare Limi Valley as Provincial Cultural Heritage Site.
- Preserve and restore archaeological and religious sites/monuments/artifacts.
- Develop, endorse and enforce Limi Valley Cultural and Natural Code of Conducts.
- Prepare Heritage Tour Guide and train them to tell various stories on Limi Valley.
- Develop and promote cultural homestays. Develop and offer culture, archaeology, food, music, nature based tourism products, activities and experiences.
- Establish Limi Cultural and Natural Heritage Information and Learning Center.
- Upgrade the existing earthen road as heritage road with use of proper design, alignment and construction materials.

**37. Tourism Vocational Training Institute (CTEVT Affiliated) at Chourjahari, Rukum**

- Collaborate with CTEVT to establish tourism and hospitality vocational training center at Chourjahari.
- Establish/Develop physical infrastructures.
- Train local human resources as instructors.
- Collaborate with private sectors (Hotels, Lodges, and Restaurants) for internship facilities.

**38. Agriculture Farm-Stay and Goth-stays**

- (i) Agriculture Farm-stay in Kapurkot, Salyan;
- (ii) Apple Farm-stay in Jumla;
- (iii) Goat Farm-stay in Guthichour, Jumla;

Activities:

- Collaborate with MoLMAC, District Agriculture Development Office, Homestay Association of Nepal (HOSAN), Village Tourism Promotion Forum Nepal (VITOF Nepal) and local farmers to design, develop and promote farm-stays in agriculture pocket areas and zones.
- Train local people with priority to youths.
- Promote Agriculture Farm-stay through appropriate channels.
- Support to construct visitor-welcoming center, cultural performance center, display center (process displaying), etc.

**39. Karnali Himalayan Rainbow Trout Center (Tilagufa, Kalikot)**

- Learn from Mardi Khola (Kaski), Trishuli Rainbow Highway to Rasuwa and Tatopani.
- Support Fishery Community Group with infrastructure/subsidized loan and training to establish Karnali Himalayan Rainbow Trout.
- Link trout center with established tourist Hotel and Resorts.
- Support in branding and packaging.
- Facilitate to connect it with Surkhet and Nepalgunj based Hotels/Restaurants.

## **VI. Meetings, Incentives, Conferences & Exhibitions (MICE) and Business Related Projects**

### **40. Developing Surkhet as a Provincial Tourism Gateway and a Hub**

- Runway expansion of Surkhet Airport by 325m to allow ATR 72 aircraft landing within coming 5 years (currently only ATR 42 aircraft can land).
- Provincial international airport (in Madanechour) within 10 years.
- International Convention and Trade Center.
- Linking Surkhet with Chourjahari, Dang, Kohalpur, Bhurigaon, Chisapani and Rakam with 2 Lane Fast Tract Roads.
- Linking Surkhet with regional international airports and regional domestic airports (Bhairahawa, Pokhara etc.)
- Regional Immigration Office to facilitate travel of international visitors from Surkhet and Northern Immigration Points (Hilsa, Lagche Lagna, Marim La).
- Handful of trekking, travel, rafting, airlines and sports operating agencies offering trekking, mountaineering, rafting, and travel facilities.
- Establish provincial Tourist Information Center within the complex of Karnali Province Tourism Board.
- Regional Shopping Center (Similar to that of Bhat-Bhateni).
- Attract more Hotels including Star Hotels.

### **41. Developing Jumla- Khalanga as sub-regional hub and gateway**

- Upgrading Jumla Airport with provision of extended runway, overnight stay of aircraft with fueling facilities.
- Develop medical/health tourism facilities.
- Regional Convention Center.
- Attract more Hotels including Star Hotels.
- Tourist information center cum gift shops.
- Improved two lane blacked top roads from Surkhet.
- Green road networks with Rara Lake, Sinja, Kuse (Jajarkot) and Triveni (Dolpa)
- Farm-stays and Mountaineering/climbing centers in the nearby area.
- Promotion of Chandannath and Duddul Chaitya as pilgrimage hubs.
- Promotion of Tatopani and Bhandarban area as leisure and recreation hubs.

### **42. Develop Chourjahari as sub-regional tourism hub and gateway**

- Upgrading the Chourjahari Airport.
- Regional convention center.
- CTEVT affiliated Tourism and Hospitality Training Center.
- Attract more Hotels including Star Hotels.
- Tourist information center and gift shops.
- Corridor Tourism Office.
- Paragliding, River-Side Resorts, Beach Sports

### **43. Star Hotels: Surkhet; Simkot; Hilsa; Rara (Outside Lake area)**

- Identify possible sites.
- Map out potential investors.
- Develop Detail Feasibility Study Report.

- Develop/amend appropriate laws and regulations for creating and enabling policy environments.
- Develop associated infrastructures: Approach roads, trails, drinking water, communication, electricity, security etc.
- Develop/announce incentive schemes to attract potential investors.
- Connect the investors with SMEs and communities.

## VII. Special Interest, Leisure and Sports Related Projects

### 44. Karnali Province Jeep Drive Circuit (Karnali and Bheri Road Adventure Jeep Drive Safari)

#### Routes:

- Surkhet-Chhinchu-Kubhinde Daha-Salyan Khalanga-Tharmare-Musikot-Syarpu Tal -Chourjahari-Matela-Jajarkot Bazaar-Nalghad-Radijyula-Triveni-Dunai-Kaigaon-Guthichour-Jumla Khalanga-Sinja-Rara-Gamgadi-Serkeghad-Simkot-Salli Khola -Limi-Hilsa-Yalbang-Simkot-Salli-Salla-Khatyad-Guthijyula-Rakam-Dullu-Dailekh (Narayan)-Lower Dhungeshwor-Baraha Tal-Panchapuri-Ghatgaon-Chisapani.

#### Activities:

- Develop Feasibility Study Report.
- Jeep drive tour package development.
- Construction of road in missing sections.
- Construction of drive tourism friendly road infrastructures: Visitor centers, security posts, auto maintenance workshops, selfie-points, tea/café shops, restaurants, leisure facilities, side drive trails, directional signage/arrows, communication facilities, resting and refreshment shops, medical and first aid facilities.
- Collaborate with interested private sectors and tour operators.

### 45. Paragliding

#### Sites:

- Gothikanda-Surkhet; Rakam; Patan Area of Jumla/Jajarkot Border; Chitri Patan-Botamkot (Rukum-West) and Chhatreshwori Lekh to Chourjhari, Janti Base Lekh to Musikot and Sani Bheri; Malika-Kalika to Rimna/Sani Bheri.

#### Activities:

- Conduct Feasibility Study.
- DPR preparation.
- Other Infrastructures: Approach road, shelters, communication, Food/Beverage facilities etc.
- Supports in developing local paragliding operators.

### 46. Bunjy Jumping at Tila River Gorge, near Jitegad, Kalikot (Confluence of Tila and Karnali)

- Site selection, conduct feasibility study, and DPR preparation by targeting visitors to Rara Lake and connecting with rafting to Rakam.
- Establish Bunjy jumping operating agency in PPP Model.
- Infrastructure development (Approach road, Bunjy Jumping infrastructures like accommodation, food, and beverage etc.).
- Communication and emergency rescue facilities.
- Branding and promotion of Bunjy jumping

### 47. Chankheli International Rock Climbing and Training Center

- Develop rock climbing and training facilities at Chankheli Lekh, Bam, Mugu.

- Feasibility study and DPR preparation.
- Develop approach road/trail, training infrastructures, and accommodation/food facilities.
- Connect the rock-climbing center with cultural homestay in Bam village.
- Develop other adventure sports activities such as Paragliding, seasonal snow skiing etc.

#### 48. **Develop Hill-Stations as Tourism Leisure Hubs**

##### Sites:

- Gothikanda, Siddha Paila, Ranimatta, Guranse (Surkhet), Khalanga (Salyan), Manma (Kalikot), Botamkot/Chitri Patan, Jumla Khalanga, Simkot, Narayan (Dailekh), Jajarkot Khalanga, Musikot.

##### Activities:

- Selection of suitable sites.
- Hill station master plan preparation.
- Feasibility study and DPR preparation.
- Develop relevant infrastructures: Such as Approach Roads/Trails, Tourist Bus Park, Visitor Information Center, Gift shops, Drinking water and Sanitation, Resorts/Hotels, Gardens/Fun Parks, View Points/Platforms, Hiking Points, Horse ride, MICE facilities, Leisure Activities (Casinos, Herbal massage centers etc.), Yoga/Retreat facilities, Cable Car and other sports facilities (Biking, Paragliding).

#### 49. **Karnali Mountain Heli Service Project**

##### Sites:

- Surkhet-Rara/Phoksundo/Simkot; Rara-Phoksundo; Dunai-Dho; Dunai-Shey/Saldang; Rara-Simkot; Simkot-Saipal BC; Simkot-Hilsa; Simkot-Limi Valley; Surkhet-Barekot Patan; Surkhet-Chitri Patan (Rukum-W)

##### Activities:

- Prepare Detailed Feasibility Study Report.
- Collaborate with interested Private Sector.
- Prepare detailed Business Plan and Operation Model (on PPP basis).
- Provide fiscal incentives and facilitate to provide subsidized loans.
- Develop associated infrastructures such as Helipad, security etc.

#### 50. **Karnali as an Open Filming Studio**

Sites: Rakam Karnali; Jumla Khalanga-Guthichour-Patarasi; Rara Lake; Phoksundo Lake Area; Dho Tarap.

##### Activities:

- Prepare detail Feasibility Study Report.
- Collaborate with Film Makers at home and abroad and Nepal Chalachitra Bikas Board (Film Development Board).
- Develop basic infrastructures such as approach road, dedicated electricity, communication, and security/safety facilities, studio etc.

## APPENDIX-2

### PROFILE OF TOURISM ATTRACTIONS/ASSETS AND EVENTS OF KARNALI PROVINCE

#### 1. Major Festivals, Fairs and Events of Karnali Province

Name of District	Major Festivals/Fairs/Events/Dances
<b>Humla</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi (Fagu Purnima), Raling Mela (Jestha Purni), Kharpunatth Mela, Shrawan Purni (Shaman Dance), Mani (Masked) Dance, Religious Masked Dance (Monasteries), Sonam Lhosar, Mani Rimju (Limi Valley), Ngyungne (Fasting) Festival, Deuta (Musto) Puja, Dobato Nach (Major Khasha Thakuri Villages), Deuda Nach, Shyon (classical/archaic Tibetan song), Dance, Shyabru Nach, Teej, Dujyang Nach etc.
<b>Mugu</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi (Fagu Purnima), Buddha Jayanti, Lhosar, Ngyungne, Masked Dance (Monasteries), Dhama Nach, Musto Puja, Deuda Nach, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Panche Baja etc.
<b>Jumla</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Buddha Jayanti, Lhosar, Dhama Nach, Deuda Nach, Musto Puja, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Panche Baja, Ropain Jatra etc.
<b>Kalikot</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Dhama Nach, Musto Puja, Deuda Nach, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Panche Baja, Ropain Jatra etc.
<b>Dolpa</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Musto Puja, Dhama Nach, Deuda Nach, Buddha Jayanti, Lhosar, Ngyungne, Crystal Mountain Festival, Masked Dance (Monasteries), Shey Festival, Lok-Dohori Songs, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra etc.
<b>Dailekh</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Musto Puja, Dhama Nach, Deuda Nach, Panche Baja, Jwala Puja, Hudke Nach, Panche Baja, Magal, Maruni Nach, Lok-Dohori Songs, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra etc.
<b>Surkhet</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Buddha Jayanti, Deuda Nach, Lhosar, Maruni, Sorathi, Garra, Dhal-Tarbar, Tharu Nach, Deuda Nach, Ghatu Nach, Lok-Dohori Songs, Panche Baja, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra etc.
<b>Jajarkot</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Musto Puja, Dhama Nach, Deuda Nach, Garra Nach, Khyali Nach, Painseru Nach, Singaru Nach, Khando Nach, Sorathi Nach, Maruni Nach, Hudke Nach, Lakhe Nach, Pajjari Nach, Teej, Maghe Sankranti, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra, Lok-Dohori Songs, Panche Baja etc.
<b>Salyan</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi, Maghe Sankranti, Teej, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra, Bagh Jatra, Ganesh Jatra, Bhimsen Jatra, Bairagi Jatra, Lakhe Nach, Krishna Janmastami Dahi Jatra, Jhyaure, Sorathi, Singaru, Bankad Tappa, Saringe, Lahare, Painseru Nach, Thari Bhaka, Jhapre Nach, Lok-Dohori Songs, Panche Baja, Kubhinde Daha Festival, Kalimati Festival, Hilwilcha Festival, Devsthal Festival, Kotmoula Festival, Chhayachhetra Festival, Duldhara Pokhara Festival, 12 Barse Badagaun Festival etc.
<b>Rukum (West)</b>	Dashain, Tihar, Holi (Fagu Purnima), Papini Mela (Festival), Bhume Nach, Mayur Nach, Singaru Nach, Sorathi Nach, Painseri, Tappa Bangari, Lahare (Fank), Panche Baja, Khando Nach, Lakhe Nach, Maghe Sankranti, Teej, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Shivaratri, Rakshabandhan, Ropain Jatra etc.

## 2. Calendar of Festival, Fairs and Events, Karnali Province

S.N.	Name of Month	Major Festival and Events
1	Baishak (Apr/May)	New Year, Baisakha Purnima/Deuta Puja (Dhyar Gau, Rawat Gau-Jajarkot)
2	Jestha (May/Jun)	Jeth Purnima, Raling Mela/ Jestha Purnima (Humla), Buddha Jayanti, Musto Purnima (Paik, Bijuli Danda, Kafalna-Jajarkot)
3	Ashad (Jun/Jul)	Ropai Jatra, Annual Crystal Mountain Kora (Shey and Dho Tarap-Dolpa)
4	Shrawan (Jul/Aug)	Shrawan Purni/Khasha Shaman Dance(Humla), Goth Puja, Malika Purnima, Janai Purnima, Saune Sankranti, Gai Jatra, Krishnashtami
5	Bhadra (Aug/Sept)	Dhami Nach, Ghyu Khane Din (Jajarkot), Teej
6	Aswin (Sept/Oct)	Dashain, Ananda Purni (Khasha and Thakuris' Shaman dance-Kharpunath)
7	Kartik (Oct/Nov)	Tihar, Danda Mathiko Mela (Nalgad Municipality)
8	Mansir (Nov/Dec)	Malika Mela (Nalgad Municipality)
9	Poush (Dec/Jan)	Push Pandhra, Sonam Lhosar (Farmers' New Year)
10	Magh (Jan/Feb)	Maghe Sankranti, Mayur Nach and Papini Mela (Sankh, Banfikot and Sillima-Rukum west), Maha Shivaratri
11	Falgun (Feb/Mar)	Fagu Purnima, Ngyungne (three Days Fasting-Humla, Mugu and Dolpa)
12	Chaitra (Mar/Apr)	Chaite Dashain

### 3. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Surkhet District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attractions	Location of Tourism Attraction	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Baraha Tal (Lake)	Baddichour	The largest lake of Surkhet district, spread out around 16 Bigahas; located in the west of Birendranagar at the distance of 31 km; surrounded by forests; 25 bird species and wildlife are found in their surroundings.	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
2.	Baraj Temple	Lekhbesi RM		N	C/R			N	L/R
3.	Baraju Than	Birendranagar			C/R			N	L/R
4.	Bhairab Temple	Chinghat RM			C/R			N	L/R
5.	Bheri Babai Diversion	Bheri Ganga RM	Diversion at Beheri and Babai which may offer a water based recreation, also known site for aquatic biodiversity	N/W			G	N	L/R
6.	Bheri Karnali Dovan	Kuine, Choukune	Confluence of Bheri Karnali, potential site for water based recreation	N/W			G	N	L/R
7.	Bhote Chuli	Samta		N				N	L/R
8.	Bhote Ko Durbar	Lekhbesi RM	Old palace of Bhote Kings	N	C	H/A		N	L/R
9.	Bippasyana Meditation Center	Birendranagar	Center where people come to learn and benefits from Bippassana meditation, ancient meditation practice passed down to generations based on the Buddhist teaching.		C/R		G	N	L/R
10.	Boudha Gomba	Lekhbesi RM	Buddhist monastery built at Pokhara Bhanjyang, sacred site for Buddhists		C/R	H		N	L/R
11.	Buddha Sarovar	Birendranagar		N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
12.	Bulbule Tal	Birendranagar	Spring fed lake located in the Birandranagar Surkhet offering city people with a a milieu for peaceful strolling around lake with beautiful garden.	N/W				N	L/R
13.	Chaitya Gomba	Baddichour	Buddhist monastery/stupa.		C/R	H/A		N	L/R
14.	Chamero Gufa	Panchapuri RM		N/W				N	L/R
15.	Dada Gaon ko Mela	Lekhbesi RM	This local festival is popular within their own community		C/R	H		N	L/R
16.	Daha	Samta		N/W	C			N	L/R
17.	Deuti Bajai Temple	Birendranagar	Hindu goddess temple.		C/R			N	L/R
18.	Folk-Dances		Maruni, Sorathi, Garra, Dhal-Tarbar, Tharunach, Deuda, Ghatunach, Simtadara, Singaru, Hiupa, Paiseru, Soulung Nach		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
19.	Gadi/Gothikanda	Birendranagar	Hill Station site			H/A	G	N	L/R
20.	Ghantaghara	Birendranagar	Clock tower located in Surkhet with the cafe and garden for rest.		C	H		N	L/R
21.	Ghode Nach	Bheri Ganga			C/R			N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attractions	Location of Tourism Attraction	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
22.	Ranimatta and Gurase Ban Area	Ranimatta and Gurase Ban Area	Hill Station, Rhododendron forest, organic potato, offers a scenic view and experience for nature wonder and relaxation, it spreads over Surkhet and Dailekh district, one of the sites of nomad Raute community	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
23.	Gurwakot Dhuri	Garwaot		N				N	L/R
24.	Gushi Tal/Madane Gufa/Shiva Gufa	Gushi Tal/Madane Gufa/Shiva Gufa		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
25.	Jajura Daha	Panchapuri RM		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
26.	Kankre Vihara	Birendranagar	Kankre Vihara is a 13th century stone temple located at a small hillock in Surkhet valley. It was built approximately in 1268 AD by Khasha King. The carved stones and bronze statues reflect the image of Buddha, goddess Saraswati and Ganesh and therefore sacred sites for both Hindus and Buddhists. It also boasts of an amazing view of Surkhet valley and surroundings.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
27.	Karnali River	Karnali River	The longest and free flowing river of Nepal that originates from Tibet and passes through Humla, Mugu, Jumla and crosses through Surkhet before rush down to Ganga, India; regarded as world's 5th most adventurous rafting destination.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
28.	Khanddevi Temple	Lekhbesi RM		N	C/R			N	L/R
29.	Khatang Chhetra	Gurbakot		N/W				N	L/R
30.	Kotko Thumko	Simta	Fort built on the top of the hillock	N/W	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
31.	Lamidanda, Bahragaon	Lekhbesi RM		N	C/R			N	L/R
32.	Lamo Chhahara	Lekhbesi RM		N/W				N	L/R
33.	Maldhuri	Lekhbesi RM		N				N	L/R
34.	Malika Temple	Malika Temple			C/R			N	L/R
35.	Museum	Birendranagar			C	H/A	G	N	L/R
36.	Nomadic Raute community	Guras Areas	Raute- a semi nomadic ethnic community with having unique socio culture, characteristically hunter and gatherer and heavily reliant on forest resources	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
37.	Rakas Paila	Birendranagar		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
38.	Ranighat-Girighat Dovan	Birendranagar	Confluence of rivers where Hindu people perform religious rites.	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
39.	Sabghat Mela	Garwakot	Local festival popular among Hindu believers		C/R			N	L/R
40.	Sat Talle Gufa	Lekhbesi RM		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
41.	Shiva Temple	Lekhbesi RM		N	C/R			N	L/R



SN	Name of Tourism Attractions	Location of Tourism Attraction	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
42.	Siddha Chuli	Bheri Ganga		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
43.	Siddha Paila	Birendranagar		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
44.	Siddhe Dhunga	Lekhbesi RM		N	C/R			N	L/R
45.	Uttar Ganga Jaleswor	Birendranagar		N	C/R			N	L/R

#### 4. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Salyan District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Agla Takura Lastam	Ba. Na. Pa. - 2		N/W				N	L/R
2.	Bara Temple	Sa. Na. Pa. - 9			C/R			N	L/R
3.	Bhagawati Temple	Dawakot - 1			C/R			N	L/R
4.	Bhagawati Temple	Kumakh - 6			C/R			N	L/R
5.	<b>Caves</b>		Kumakh Cave, Bhuma Khola Cave, Siddha Cave, Mokhala Cave	N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
6.	Chhatreshwori	Chatreshwori - 6			C/R		G	N	L/R
7.	Chhayachhetra Satidevi Temple				C/R			N	L/R
8.	Chitle Gufa	Darma - 6		N/W				N	L/R
9.	Devasthal Siba Temple	Ba. Ku. Na. Pa. - 1			C/R			N	L/R
10.	Falabang Durbar	Tribeni - 4	Falabang Durbar (palace) was built by Salyani kings who lived in Than village of Salyan. Two palaces were built in Than village and Rawat village but the palace of Than village is considered as older one. There is also temple called Kal Bhairav temple on the left side of the palace. The palace's roof is of slate stone and its door and windows are engraved artistically. In the palace there are guns, musical instruments and other important materials which are related with the palace. Another newly constructed palace is located in Rawat village which is more magnificent than the palace of Than village. The palace is compounded by stonewalls and the three storey palace has 108 windows and doors with consist of 55 rooms. In the center of the palace there is a courtyard and also a large tree where a cage for the shelter of peacocks is kept. This palace was constructed by Shamsheer Bahadur Shah who was the elder son of Salyani king Laxmi Narayan Shah and defeated the Falawangi king. The construction of the palace was started from 1955 B. S. and completed in 1966 B. S. It took over 11 years to complete.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
11.	Ganesh Than Temple	Sa. Na. Pa. - 2			C/R			N	L/R
12.	Ghagari Chaur Park	Kapurkot - 4		N/W				N	L/R
13.	Jathak Pahad	Chhatresori - 4		N/W				N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
14.	Kachhuwa Paha Daha	Kalimati - 2	This lake is another religiously significant site in Salyan district. This lake's key features are to be seen in the shape of a snake in the water of the lake. Figures of the temple are also seen on the lake water, sometimes to be seen in red color, sometimes seen so clean, sometimes floating leaves of the tree are seen on the lake and sometimes these leaves are not visible. Many devotees around Dang, Rukum, Rolpa, Pyuthan, Dailekh, Surkhet, Jajarkot, Banke, Bardiya, Kailali, Jumla, Kalikot and India from Baharaih visit this lake to pay homage and worship during the month on Jestha and Mansir.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
15.	Kalika Temple	Darma - 3			C/R			N	L/R
16.	Kalika Temple	Sa. Na. Pa. - 8			C/R			N	L/R
17.	Kalimati Gangamala Bhagawati Temple	Kalimat R. M.			C/R			N	L/R
18.	Kalimati Temple	Kalimati - 2			C/R			N	L/R
19.	Kapurkot Agriculture Pocket Area		Kapurkot is the gateway to Salyan district located at Dhanbang, Kapurkot town is famous as hot spot of vegetable selling and buying and this place is perfect in climate and keeps the town always cool. This town is major transit point to Dang, Rolpa and Salyan district.	N				N	L/R
20.	Karene Chaur Park			N/W				N	L/R
21.	Khaerabang Bhagawati Temple	Sa. Na. Pa. - 11	Khairabang Bhuvaneshwar Bhagawati temple is located nearby Sharada stream. It is particularly popular among devotees of Dang, Salyan, Rolpa, Rukum, Banke and Jajarkot districts. This temple was renovated in 2042 B.S. and new form of temple has been constructed. This temple is mostly visited during Bada Dashain, the biggest festival of Nepal and during that time, 1500 he-goats, 100 he-buffalos, sheeps and hens are sacrificed. It is also believed that visitors get cured of all the illnesses and diseases, and also the devotees' desires are fulfilled. According to legend, Satidevi's backbone was fallen down in the temple and is worshipped as the Pateshwarikalika. And, Bhairabeshwar Mahadev was believed to have emanated in the same place.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
22.	Khaerabang Gadhi Lek	Sa. Na. Pa. - 10		N/W	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
23.	Kharag Debi Temple	Chhatresori - 3			C/R			N	L/R
24.	Krishna Temple	Sa. Na. Pa. - 2			C/R			N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
25.	Kubhinde Tal (lake)	Ba. Ku, Na. Pa.	Kubhinde lake is the biggest lake of Salyan district which is located in the west at a distance of 11 km from Khalanga, district headquarters of Salyan. This lake is surrounded by high mountains with lush green forest and there is no drainage from the lake. The depth of the lake has not still been measured yet.. In the east of the lake there lies Baraha temple and pilgrims of neighboring districts pay homage to this temple with deep respect by sacrificing sheep and hens. The big religious festival is celebrated in Magh Shukla Purnima and Baishakh Shukla Purnima.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
26.	Kumakh Gufa	Kumakh - 2		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
27.	Kumakh Lek	Kumakh		N/W				N	L/R
28.	Kumakh Siddhababa				C/R	H		N	L/R
29.	Laxmipur	Kalimati - 1			C/R			N	L/R
30.	Madi Khola Mandir	Chhatresori - 6			C/R			N	L/R
31.	Major Dances in Salyan district		Jhyaure, Sorathi, Singaru, Bankad Tappa, Saringe, Lahare, Lakhe Nach, Painseru, Thari bhaka, Jhapre Nach, Dohori Songs etc. Each dance has its own religious and cultural importance and is performed on the occasion of festivals at fixed time period.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
32.	Major Events and Rituals		Kukakha Mokhla Festival, Tadke festival, Hiwilcha festival, Kalimati festival, Kubhinde Daha festival, Devsthal festival, Kotmaula festival, Chhayachhetra festival, Duldhara Pokhara festival, 12 Barse Badagaon festival	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
33.	<b>Major Rivers</b>		Sharada, Bheri, Babai	N/W			G	N	L/R
34.	Malibang Shiva Gufa	Darma - 6		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
35.	Malika Gufa	Darma - 4		N/M	C/R			N	L/R
36.	Mokhala Gufa	Ba. Na. Pa. - 10		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
37.	Nigal Chula Gufa	Ba. Na. Pa. - 12		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
38.	Nudiye Temple	Chhatresori - 5			C/R			N	L/R
39.	Pathivara Chahara	Tribeni - 3		N/W				N	L/R
40.	Ranikot Him Darsan Park	Sa. Na. Pa. - 5	A beautiful park being established in Khalanga Bazaar; adding value as a part of Hill Station, best site to view the Mahabharat landscape	N/W				N	L/R
41.	Rudreshwari Temple	Sa. na. pa - 1			C/R			N	L/R
42.	Sankhamul	Chhatresori - 6			C/R	H/A		N	L/R
43.	Sat tale Gufa	Chhatresori - 5		N/W	C/R			N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
44.	Shiva Gufa and Temple	Chhatresori - 6		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
45.	Shiva Gufa	Kumakh - 2			C/R			N	L/R
46.	Sidda Baba Temple	Kumakh - 4			C/R			N	L/R
47.	Sidda Gufa	Kapur kot - 5		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
48.	Tarupare Sidda Gufa	Ha. Ku. Na. Pa. - 3		N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
49.	Tin Chahari Chahara	Chhatresori - 2		N/W				N	L/R
50.	Tribeni Dham	Tribeni			C/R			N	L/R
51.	Various Festival and Fairs		Dashain, Tihar, Maghe Sankranti, Teej, Krishna Janmastami, Gaijatra, Fagu Purnima, Chaite Dashain, Shiva ratri, Raksha Bandhan, Ropain Jatra, Bagh Jatra, Ganesh Jatra, Bhimsen Jatra, Bairagi Jatra, Lakhe Jatra, Krishna Janmastami Dahi Jatra		C/R	H		N	L/R
52.	War memorial villages		Gurase/Chhatreshwori						
53.	War Tourism-Gurase area	Chhatresori - 2				H	G	N	L/R

### 5. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Rukum (West) District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; **Market Significance:** G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Bheri Daha	...		N				N	L/R
2.	Bherikhole Daha (Lake)	Sani Bheri-7		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
3.	Budumasta religious/pilgrimage site	Banfikut Danda		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
4.	Budumathar	Bafikut - 5		N	C/R			N	L/R
5.	Chaurjahari Dhungekhani	Chaurjahari - 8		N				N	L/R
6.	Chaurjahari Tar/Valley		One of the largest Tars/Vallies in the Mid-Hills; gateway to Rukum, Dolpa, Jajarkot, Salyan; meeting point of Lokmarga & Bheri Highway	N			G	N	L/R
7.	Chitripatan		Sampedaha is a proper place for Yoga retreat	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
8.	<b>Cultural villages with traditional dance</b>								
	Athbiskot Daje		Singaru, Painseri and Tappa dance	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Badgaun		Ethnic Magar culture, Papini dance, Maghi dance and Mayur (peacock) dance	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Chaurjahari		Bangaari, Tappa and Singaru dance	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Duli Deutakhola		Fank, Painseru, Singaru, Mayur dance	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Garaayalaa		Painseru, Singaru and Lahare dance	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Magma village		Panchebaja, Mayur dance, Painseri dance etc.	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Rungha village		Mayor dance, Panchebaja, Tappa etc.	N	C/R	H		N	L/R
	Sankh Gaun		Papini dance, Singaru dance, Painseri dance and Panchebaja	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
9.	Dalit Sangrahalaya	Musikot - 3				H	G	N	L/R
10.	<b>Dances (popular) in Rukum (west) district</b>								
	Bhume Nach		Bhume (derived from Bhumi) dance festival is a regional dance performed in major Kham Magar areas to honor the land, signifying gratefulness for harvest blessings with the participation of all villages. Kham Magars traditionally worship nature and ancestors over deities and this festival falls in the month of Asar (around mid-June).		C/R	H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Fank, Lahare Nach	Ghetma, Duli, Magma, Pipal Banfikot			C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Mayur (Peacock) dance, Papini Nach	Sankh, Banfikot and Sillima	IN 15 Magh	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Mayur Nach		Mayur (Peacock) dance is common in locally celebrated festivals. In this festival, groups of costumed dancers embellished by Peacock as well as Pheasant's feathers perform together to music.	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Painseri Nach		Muru, Khara, Duli, Magma, Pipal, Garayala, Purtimkanda, Simli, Chhiwang, Chaukhabang	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Panchebaja (Traditional five musical instruments) Nach		Gotamkot, Athbiskot, Danda Garayala Arma, Nuwakot and Magma	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Singaru Nach		Muru, Khara, Duli, Magma, Pipal, Garayala, Purtimkanda, Simli, Chhiwang, Chaukhabang	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Sorathi Nach		Sorathi dance is similar and enacts episodes from Hindu deity Krishna's life. Dancers often go into a trance to the beat of the music and some begin convulsing. It is believed that a great spirit has entered their bodies.	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
	Tappa Bangari nach	Chaurjahari, Kholagaun, Kotjahari		N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
11.	Digre Shai Kumari Bhagawati Temple religious site	Musikot - 5	Temple with religious value; a tale related to the cow and the herder back to 1418 BS; physical construction was started in 2030 BS; cemented construction started from 2074 BS;	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
12.	<b>Eco-tourism related places/villages</b>		Duli and Syalakhadi Maurakhara; Pokhari Lek; Purtimkanda; Rungha, Khara Chaukhabang; Trishulgade, Melchaur	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
13.	Gotamkot - Chitripatan	Athbiskot municipality	Gotamkot is historical and religious place that lies on bank of Thuli Bheri at a certain distance from the river. It is surrounded by highly fertile land and has a Bista dominated population. The shade of Chitripatan provides more productivity in Gotamkot and from where the highly rich biodiversity and large covering land starts. Chitripatan is rich in flora and fauna and valuable herbal medicine and hosts Sisne and Putha Himal, Jaljala Himal and many more Himalayan ranges.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
14.	Gotamkot village	Athbiskot Municipality	Historic and beautiful village	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
15.	Guerrilla Trail	Triveni all	Nature and war affected historical villages during Maoist insurgency	N/W		H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
16.	Gupti Daha (lake)	Banfikot-10		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
17.	<b>Home-stay villages in Rukum (W) district</b>		Badgaun Home-stay (Banfikot R.M. -5); Gotamkot Home-stay (Athbiskot Municipality-4); Junglegaun (Purtimkanda) Home-stay; Okhale Home-stay (Athbiskot Municipality-1); Sankh Home-stay; Syarputal Home-stay (Banfikot R.M.-3)	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
18.	Jantibase Lek and Sallegaun		Paragliding hub	N/W			G	N	L/R
19.	Jumli Pokhari	Musikot Municipality - 1	This lake is situated in Musikot Municipality at Satdule forest area. This enchanting pool of beauty has its own historical and religious background with an elevation of 1800 m.	N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
20.	Kalabhaura religious site	Magma		N	C/R			N	L/R
21.	Kalika Malika -Rimna		Paragliding	N/W			G	N	L/R
22.	Kalika Temple	Musikot Mun.- 1			C/R			N	L/R
23.	Kanda Daha	8/20 Kot	The lake is located only 54 km. north of the district headquarters at Syalakhadi. The lake's key feature is the glittering reflection of famous Sisne Himal in the water of this lake situated at an elevation of 2365 meters. There is one famous temple called Siddhababa temple nearby the lake and people celebrate ritual rites such as the worshipping of idols and other religious activities are performed occasionally.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
24.	Khara/Khara Kural village	Tribeni R. M.	A place of war-zone in the past during Maoist conflict period	N		H	G	N	L/R
25.	Kunakhet Mela	Banfikot - 2	The place where a Jajarkote King is believed to have thrown his Bow & Arrow.	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
26.	Kuprekot (22/24 Rajaharu baseko Thau)	Musikot - 9				H/A	G	N	L/R
27.	Lakes (52) and hillocks (53)			N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
28.	Lama Bagar Mela	Chaurjahari - 3, 4		N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
29.	Lamkane Gufa	Athbiskot-11	Pahal Singh Gharti Magar (Chairperson of Tourism Promotion Committee)	N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
30.	Lamkhanna			N				N	L/R
31.	Machhimi Jyula		As an established village it is famous for farm vegetables	N			G	N	L/R
32.	Malika Temple	Banfikot - 10		N	C/R			N	LR
33.	Mandali Than	Musikot - 13			C/R			N	L/R



SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
34.	Maurakhara High Altitude Area		War starting site between Sani Bheri and Thuli Bheri, above Rimna and Aathbiskot; Janaganatantra Radio started, fertile for potato production zone (7kg of single potato). Rich in biodiversity, eco-system and highly potential for tourism activities.	N/W		H	G	N	L/R
35.	Melchaur Mela and Tachu Danda Lek	Banfikot - 1	Place, with a temple there, is appropriate to view scenic beauty around.	N/W				N	L/R
36.	Melgaeri Hatya Kanda	Banfikot - 2	War Memorial Site			H	G	N	L/R
37.	Musedelo, Sattale Gufa	Athbiskot-14		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
38.	Musidanda	Musikot Mun.- 4		N		H	G	N	L/R
39.	Musidula	Saniveri - 4	The palace with small ponds in middle parts and a cave in the corner.			H		N	L/R
40.	Musikot Durbar (palace)		Musikot palace is equally known as historical and civilization of ancient kings that can be still seen in its ruins today.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
41.	Palakot Gufa	Banfikot-1		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
42.	Papal Melgairi		6 Khatri family members were killed by security personnel and now it is included in war tourism by Government of Nepal.			H	G	N	L/R
43.	Papini Mela (festival)	Sankhgau and Badgau	Papini Mela (local festival) is celebrated in Sankh Lake in January. The Lake has its ancient tale that is linked with the lives of villagers and they think that if unnecessary activities are done in the area, it will bring misfortune to the villagers.	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
44.	Papini Mela Sakha Daha	Musikot – 7		N/W			G	N	L/R
45.	Pupal Lake		The surrounding area of this lake is rich in valuable herb Yarsagumba and many Yarsa-hunters go to this vast meadow to pick up Yarsagumba. This region is also famous for beautiful wildlife which is rarely found in other areas.	N/W			G	N	L/R
46.	Rabigaun, Tham Training Center		War heritage conservation program			H	G	N	L/R
47.	Radijyula	Athbiskot-9	War-zone/conflict zone	N		H	G	N	L/R
48.	Rajkot Palace, religious and historic site Rajkot	Tribeni - 7	Where Kings of Salmani and Jajarkot died/killed			H/A	G	N	L/R
49.	Rimna Dovan	...	Confluence of Sani Bheri and Thuli Bheri, Rimna Festival, Temple	N	C/R			N	L/R
50.	Sai Kumari Temple (Kurepani)	Banfikot - 2		N	C/R			N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
51.	Sani Bheri River	Rukum	Rafting, fishing, wilderness and sightseeing	N/W			G	N	L/R
52.	Sankh village		Historical and cultural Papini dance in a unique village settlement	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
53.	Sankhamiyal Mela	Chaurjahari - 3		N				N	L/R
54.	Sankhgau	Sankhgau	Sankhgau is popular for Papini dance, Singaru dance, Painseru dance and Panchebaja	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
55.	Sattale Gufa	8/20 Kot - 2		N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
56.	Syarrpu Tal (lake)	Banfikut RM - 8	The biggest and most attractive lake of Rukum (west) famous for boating and Chhimaichhahari is popular for adventurous tourism particularly rock cycling. The lake covers an area of 3 km. It is 1,325 m. high from the sea level.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
57.	Siddha Gufa (cave)	Chaurjahari Mun.-11		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
58.	Siddha Gufa Temple	Chaurjahari - 14			C/R			N	L/R
59.	Singarau Nach		Singarau dance is popular in western Rukum and adjoining districts, where men dressed as women dance to folk songs accompanied by music about love. Traditionally, it was considered a taboo for women to dance in this manner and therefore men have taken on the feminine role.	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
60.	Sisne Himal	Rukum (east and West)	Sisne Himal is the highest peak (5849 m.) in Rukum (east and west). Famous Kham Magar and ethnic Thakuri cultures on the way.	N/W		H	G	N	L/R
61.	Sisne Himal Masa Chentra	8/20 Kot -		N		H	G	N	L/R
62.	Syarpu Gau		Located nearby Syarpu Tal (lake) and unique village composition	N			G	N	L/R
63.	Tarsukanda	Banfikut R.M.-1	Place of war heritage	N		H	G	N	L/R
64.	Thuli Bheri River	Rukum	Popular for rafting, sightseeing and wild journey with rare experience	NW			G	N	L/R
65.	Thuli Daha/Khara Daha	Musikot - 7		N/W			G	N	L/R
66.	Tin Bahini Lek (Doke Radio started)	Musikot - 10		N/W			G	N	L/R
67.	Trishulgade		View tower spot	N/W			G	N	L/R
68.	Typical Kham/Magar Culture			N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
69.	Vegetable Pocket Area	Thulidaha - 1, 13, 14	Potential for commercial vegetable farming.	N				N	L/R
70.	Vegetable pocket area	Musikot 3, 13, 14	Potential for commercial vegetable farming.	N				N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
71.	War Memorial Parks	(Khara, Banfikot)				H	G	N	L/R
72.	War Museum	(Gileri - 3, 6)	Used weapons during armed struggle			H	G	N	L/K
73.	War Museum – Banfikot	(Melgairi Banfikot)				H	G	N	L/R
74.	War Tourism		(Kami Budha birth place) (Musikot - 10)	N/W		H	G	N	L/R

## 6. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Dolpa District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
1.	Bharbhare Pilgrimage site	Jagdulla-3		N	C/R			N	L/R
2.	Bala Tripura Sundari (Tripurakot-1)	This temple is the largest religious center of Khasha in Dolpa and was believed to have been constructed before the bell's inscription of Shake 1776 and Sambat 1881. This temple has been renovated in varied time period and it has been constructed in the form of multi-roof style. This temple has been erected with two stories having slate roof just facing towards the east. Artistic carvings have been engraved in the temple's main door but temple's originality has disappeared somehow due to blend of modern art. Within the temple there is no idol of Tripurasundari clearly but natural form of stone has been kept in the temple and is worshipped by devotees. Important materials such as throne of Tripurasundari, His Majesty Bikram Shahi, idols of prince and princess, Toran of silver etc. have been preserved in the temple. In the compound of temple's main door of right and left side, two artistic metal lions seen to be guarding. Inscription of Sambat 1962 has been found in the compound of the temple. The temple is worshipped in the morning and evening by Upadhyaya Brahman from Neupane clan.. It is worshipped by general mason all Astamis, from Ashwin Shukla Pratipada to Purnima and Kartik Laxmi Aushi, Magh Shukla Panchami, Makar Sankranti, Maha Shivaratri, from Chaite Shukla Pratipada to Purnima except Shrawan Astami. Religious fair is conducted according to Tantric method in Badadashain, Chaite Dashain and Shreepanchami. This temple bears historical and cultural significance and carries tourism potentiality. Natural lithic (stone) is considered as the Tripura deity is located at the southernmost part of of temple. Historic and religious sites such as Kalibagar, Phuloli, Chhalamasta, Khani temple, Simpumya, Mwubon Gompa, palace of king Bikram Shahi, Mukuteshwar pilgrimage site, Bhairavsthan and Kunasa Patan are the major surrounding significant sites and strategic places of this temple.	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R		
3.	Byas Rishi Tapobhumi (Kaika-6,7)	There was a tradition to meditate in the lap of Himalayas in the primordial period. Thus, Dolpa was considered to have hermitage of Byas Rishi according to same belief system. Having meditated in the land of Dolpa by Byas Rishi the stream later on came to be known as Byasgad. Various existing artifacts are related with Byas cave and Byas Rishi. It is believed that if one visits the hilltop of Byas and takes bath in 22 taps they would be	N/R	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R	

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
			blessed with spirituality. Out of 17000 Byas Rishis, the senior Byas was believed to have meditated in Dolpa according to legend.						
4.	Cave and Waterfall	Thulibheri-4		N/W				N	L/R
5.	Chaiti Festival	Thulibheri-1,2			C/R			N	L/R
6.	Chhala Masta Devata	Tripurakot- 7		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
7.	Chhamkuni Daha	Thulibheri 10		N/W				N	L/R
8.	Chharka Bhot (Chharka Tangsong-1)		Chharka Bhot is the last Buddhist settlement of east upper Dolpo and also gateway to upper Mustang district. The name means good salt; chha-ka, since locally mined crystals were of much sought after quality. The houses again have few windows and within the cluster, one looks like a fortress tower. Chharka's main claim to fame is as the village seen at the beginning of Eric Valli's Caravan/Himalayan film.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
9.	Choike Tal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W				N	L/R
10.	Chuchhe Himal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
11.	Crystal Mountain (Shey Phoksundo RM)		Brooding like a great demon above Shey is the Crystal Mountain, the holiest summit across Dolpo. According to the legend of Crystal Mountain, the sage called Drutob Senge Yeshe visited Dolpo a thousand years ago. At that time, local people worshipped a wild mountain spirit called Nurpu Khonday Pungyun. Drutob meditated in a cave nearby and tried to vanquish the wild spirit using a snow lion. However, the wild spirit retaliated by sending hordes of angry snakes. Then, so it is said, the snow lion replicated itself 108 times and banished the wild spirit from Crystal Mountain. A pass guarded by yak horns is crossed before the celebrations end at Drutob Senge Yeshe's cave of enlightenment. Each year in July before the harvest, people come from across Dolpo to do the Kora walk around the peak to get cleansed off their sins.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
12.	Daha Ban	Thulibheri-1		N				N	L/R
13.	Dhad Gaon (Wildlife view)	Chharka Tangsong-3		N/W			G	N	L/R
14.	Dhangalang Tal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W				N	L/R
15.	Dho Tarap (Dolpo Buddha RM)		Dho Tarap is one of the significant Himalayan Gateways in Upper Dolpa as many historical routes from Mustang/Chharka, Tibet via Marim La/Tenje, Saldang, Shey Gomba, Rigmo Village/Phoksundo, Dunai come to meet in this place. It is religiously and culturally significant as it hosts famous Buddhist Ribo Bhumpa Gompa, famous Bon Riwo Bumgon Gonpa, Guru Rinpoche's meditation Cave and other distinctive set of chortens and a magnificent monastery picturesquely located above the houses with traits of the true land of	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
		Dolpo. The famous Tibetan speaking settlement of Dho Tarap sits above a wide valley at an altitude of 3944 m. and has been a trading crossroads for centuries. According to ancient legends, the valley of Dho Tarap was once a vast lake inhabited by a wild spirit. One day a horse appeared from the lake, it was seen to be a horse of great quality and hence the place came to be known as Tarap.							
16.	Dhoulagiri III	Chharka Tangsang-6		N/W			G	N	L/R
17.	<b>Buddhist Gombas (Monasteries)</b>								
	Byasi Gomba	Kaike-5		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
	Chhadul Gomba	Kaike-1		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Chungfur Gomba Pilgrimage	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Dragmar Dewa Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Dralung Gonpa	Tingkyu		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Drigung Gonpa	Tiserong		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Fuu Gumba	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Jampa Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Jova Gonpa	Saldang		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Kakar Labrang Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Komang Dratshang Gonpa	Komang		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Langgon Nesar Gonpa	Bijer		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Margom Yetsher Gonpa	Saldang		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Mekhyim Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Namgyal Lhakang village Gomba	Sey-Phoksundo, Pungmo 9		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Nyima Phug Gonpa	DhoTarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Ribo Bhumpa Gomba (Dho Tarap, Dolpo Buddha RM)	This Gomba belonging to Nyingmapa sect is one of the most important Gompas in Dolpa. The Gomba was constructed over 1000 years ago and the style is reminiscent of the famous Samye Monastery southeast of Lhasa. It was supposedly built to ward off evil spirits roaming the place and the legend also refers to Guru Rinpoche. It is said that any damage to this gomba will cause Phoksundo Lake to burst and deluge the villages. The name Bumpa relates to the vase, one of eight sacred symbols of Buddhism.		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Sachen Gonpa	Tsharka		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
	Sadu Gonpa	Tiserong		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Samtu-Lating Village Gomba	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Samye Choeling Gomba (Saldang)	Samye Choeling Gonpa is located in the village of Saldang in Nangkong valley and belongs to the Nyingma-pa lineage. Housed within it are images of the Buddha of the past Dipankar, the present Sakyamuni, and the future Maitreya. It is named after the great Gomba in Tibet founded by Guru Rinpoche, whose image is dominant here.		N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Sheding Dewa Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Shengding	Mukot		N			G	N	L/R
	Shey Gomba (Shey Phoksundo RM-3)	This is known locally as Shelri Sumdho Gomba established by Tendzin Raspa and it is his reincarnate lineage that still officiates at Shey. Historically the Gomba belongs to the Karmapa-Kagyupa sect, but these days many of the Nyingma-pa deities are displayed. The Gomba hosts a summer festival that attracts the people from all over Dolpo. The festival here, with the dancing images of Guru Dragpo, Senge Dongma and Guru Dakting are the protecting deities. Inside the main icons are Dorge Chang, Sakyamuni earthly Buddha, Tara, a skeleton Buddha, Milarepa and the Karmapa.		N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Sipchhog Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Surboche Gonpa	Tiserong		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Thyakchen Rhyapkeling Gomba	Sey-Phoksundo, Pungmo 9		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Tika Gomba	Kaike-4		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Yasung Choeling Gomba	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
18.	<b>Bon Gonpa (Monastery)</b>								
	Deden Phuntshok Ling Gonpa (Dho Tarap)	This Gonpa belongs to Bonism. In ancient time, many Bonpo Dzogchen yogis spent their whole lifetime here in Tarap and finally they achieved Rainbow body. It is very clearly recorded in the Bon historical texts which narrate the lives of the masters. The Gomba also houses many relics of Bonpo masters.		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Merbu Samten Ling Gonpa	Dho Tarap		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Monri Zursum Gonpa	Khali Mon		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Riwo Bumgon Gonpa (Dho Tarap)	This Gomba affiliated to Bon religion is full of wall paintings. The main Gomba houses Buddhist divinities. Bon divinities are depicted on the right and Buddhist divinities on the left. Yogis from both traditions would come to this Gomba to recite the ritual, with the Bonpo		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
			practitioners sitting on the right and Buddhists on the left. This is the only gompa in Dolpo where both Buddhist and Bonpo deities are depicted in the Gompa.						
	Sale Wo Gonpa	Potikha		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Samling Gonpa (Bhijer)		This Gompa is one of the most noted Bon centers in the region and was constructed by Dzogchen master Yangton Gyaltzen Rinchen in the 13 <sup>th</sup> century. Many Dzogchen masters were taught here and Dharma teachings has flourished across Dolpa and Mustang districts.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Sridgyal Gonpa	Tselung		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Tadzong Phuntsok Ling Gonpa	Tsarkha		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Tashi Namgyal Lhakang	Ta Village		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Thasrung Tsoling Gonpa	Tso		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Tsarkha Golang Yungdrung Nyishar Gonpa	Tsarkha		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
	Yanggon Thongdrol Phuntsok Ling Gonpa	Tsarkha		N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
19.	Gunasa Tirtha Yatra	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
20.	High Passes		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Kang La (5350m, Between Shey and Phoksundo);</li> <li>– Sela La (5095m, between Saldang and Shey</li> <li>– Jyanta La (5220m)</li> <li>– Numa La (south) 5309m, between Dho and Phoksundo)</li> <li>– Chan La (5378m, between Dho and Chap Chu</li> <li>– Jhyarko La (5336m), between Dho and Kharka</li> <li>– Mo La (5030m, between Kharka and Chharka Bhot)</li> <li>– Niwas la (5120m, between Chharka Bhot and Kagbeni)</li> <li>– Jungben La (5550m, between Chharka Bhot and Kagbeni)</li> <li>– Nagdalo La (5350 m); the Nyingma Gyanzen La (5563 m); the Yala La (5414 m); Chyargo La (5150 m)</li> </ul>	N/W			G	N	L/R
21.	Kagmara Himal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
22.	Kaike (Tarangpurian) Culture		Kaike or Tarali language is spoken only in Tarangpurian region of Dolpo. This language is considered as an endangered language. This Kaike language represents the civilization of Tarali people in Dolpo. Tarali people are considered as the descendent of Khasha princess fled from Sinja while attacking the enemies and then she was married with a local boy and settled there.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R



S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
23.	Kanchen Rolwa Himal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
24.	Kangteka	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N			G	N	L/R
25.	Kanjiroba peak (6898m)	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
26.	Khali Chhara	Tripurasundari-8			C/R			N	L/R
27.	Ku Village (identified in 2036 BS)	Shey Phoksundo RM-9		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
28.	Lachhin Tangma Ruthki	Kaike-2		N	C/R			N	L/R
29.	Mahadev Religious Forest	Tripurasundari-1		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
30.	Mountain peaks		Churen Himal (7286m), Mukut Himal (6087m)	N/W			G	N	L/R
31.	Mudkechula Masta Devata	Mudkechula-1		N	C/R			N	L/R
32.	Mukut Himal	Chharka Tangsong-6	Outstanding and impressive Himalyan vistas.	N/W			G	N	L/R
33.	Myarken Cave	Chharka Tangsang-2		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
34.	Nose Shaped Mountain	Tripurasundari-1		N/W			G	N	L/R
35.	Nurbu-Kang	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
36.	Nyachen Ribo Balamar	Kaike-1		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
37.	Phoksundo Jharna (Waterfall)	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8	Possibly the largest waterfall in Nepal by water volume; scenic lake with religious value as well	N/W			G	N	L/R
38.	Phoksundo Lake	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8	The biggest lake of Nepal is also a Ramsar site. Very sacred and pristine lake. The bow shaped lake is also the prime habitat of many flagship wild animals including Blue Sheep.	N/W			G	N	L/R
39.	Pugmo Char Tal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
40.	Putha Himal	Mudkechula-4		N/W			G	N	L/R
41.	Raja Rani	Tripurasundari-1				H/A		N	L/R
42.	Ralli Ship	Tripurasundari-1		N		H		N	L/R
43.	Ringmo Village (Bon Village, Shey Phoksundo RM-8)	Ancient Bon village of Ringmo has around 20 houses, mostly facing east with windowless walls, built in the traditional Dolpo style with layers of stone and wood, and flat roofs. Ringmo Bon monastery sits serenely above the Lake to north of the village, guarded by a picturesque row of ochre and red Chortens and maniwalls. Ancient Bon monastery locally called Tshowa Bonpo Gompa was constructed by the Lama master from the Pungmo valley southwest of the lake.		N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
44.	Rupghad- Tatopani	Thulibheri-9		N				N	L/R
45.	Sappokuna Cave	Mudkechula-8		N				N	L/R
46.	Setung Myungul Sumdul Gomba	Kaike		N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
47.	Sey Sikhar Himal	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
48.	Shey Phoksundo NP	It spreads over Dolpa and Mugu district and covers an area of 3,555 km <sup>2</sup> . Area (1349 km <sup>2</sup> ) as buffer zone was included in 2055 BS. The SPNP supports numbers of wild animals, included but not limited to iconic snow leopards, musk deer and Himalayan tahr. Shey monastery (11th century) located inside the park is the key tourism attraction, which is sacred for both bon believers and Buddhists. It also houses Nepal's largest deepest lake (Phoksundo). Out of total 887 bird species recorded in Nepal (Grimmett et al. 2016; Inskipp & Chaudhary, 2016), 300 species of birds are recorded in Dolpa district only (Khusi et al. 2018).		N/W			G	N	L/R
49.	Shiva Temple (Shiva Linga)	Tripurasundari-3		N	C/R			N	L/R
50.	Shugri Nyishar	Shugri Nyishar cave (Potikha)		N		H	G	N	L/R
51.	Snow Leopard	Upper Dolpa	Snow Leopard one of the most significant icons for popularizing the image of Dolpa in the global tourism market. Upper Dolpo region has the highest density of Snow Leopards in Nepal.						
52.	Sun Daha Bhutal	Thulibheri-2,4		N				N	L/R
53.	Tajan Pahari	Kaike-1		N	C/R			N	L/R
54.	Tatopani	Kaike-2	One of the hottest natural hot springs in Karnali; lies on the way to Dhorpatan from Dolpa; also lies nearby is a famous monastery	N	R		G	N	L/R
55.	Thuli Gomba	Jagdulla-1		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
56.	Trekking Trail (Suligadh to Phoksundo lake trekking trail)	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N					
57.	Tso-Karbo Tal (meaning Seto-Tal)	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
58.	Upper Dolpa		Home to Himalayan Buddhist/Bon people, blue sheep, snow leopards, and wolves, mysterious "hidden land"	N/W			G	N	L/R
59.	Yagan Jungle for wild life watching	Sey-Phoksundo, Rigmo 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
60.	Yak Tal (Highest Tal)	Chharka Tangsong-1		N/W			G	N	L/R

S N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	LR
61.	Yarsagumba	Patan and high passes areas of Upper Dolpa	Dolpa probably is the best site in Nepal for producing high quality Yarsagumba (natural Viagra)						

### 7. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Jajarkot District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Badale Waterfall (Sisneri, Nalghad)	Nalgad M. 13, Baniya Gau	Rich in wildlife, wild birds and dense forest	N/W			G	N	L/R
2.	Balukune Waterfall	Barekot R.M.	Biggest waterfall of Barekot R.M., around 250 m in its length	N/W				N	L/R
3.	Barekot Chakhure Patan, Ramidanda and Silpa Chaur	Barekot - 4 and Barekot - 1	Spectacular meadows, viewpoints, forested areas and rich in biodiversity.	N/W			G	N	L/R
4.	Bauda Gufa	Bheri Municipality - 1		N/W				N	L/R
5.	Bhagawati temple	Nalagadh Municipality - 11	Bhagawati temple is one of the ancient temples of Jajarkot district located in Khati Gurta is considered center of faith of people. The image of goddess Durga in stone statue and other numerous old stone statues are stored in the same temple.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
6.	Bhaiyar Dewata Temple	Nalagadh - 5			C/R			N	L/R
7.	Bhamesor Gufa	Bheri Municipality - 13		N/W				N	L/R
8.	Bhauta Chhahari Waterfall	Kuse R.M.3	Natural and religious significance with rich biodiversity	N/R	C/R			N	L/R
9.	Bhayar Burma Deuta	Barekot R.M.		N/W	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
10.	Bheri Chahara	Chhedagad Municipality - 9		N/W				N	L/R
11.	Bheri Khola Gufa	Nalagadh - 13		N/W				N	L/R
12.	Bheri River		Second longest and largest river in Karnali Province with huge potentials of White Water Rafting/Kayaking/Fishing	N/W			G	N	L/R
13.	Bhote Gufa	Nalagadh - 4		N/W				N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
14.	Bhune Gufa	Bheri Municipality - 1		N/W				N	L/R
15.	Birds	Nalagadh and Barekot	Sun Vulture/Sun Gidda, Chir Kalij, Jalewa, Malaya, Huchil etc.	N/W			G	N	L/R
16.	Bista, Giri, Nagailta Nau Daha	Barekot - 9		N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
17.	Boudda Stupa Pajaru	Chhedagadh Na. Pa. - 8	Ancient Buddhist stupas are located on the ridge of Ghogi Danda in Jajarkot are believed to have been thousands years old historically. These stupas' physical structures can still be seen clearly today and are artistically embellished by lithic (stones). Tibetan script has been engraved in stone inscription in two places. Altogether 13 Buddhist stupas are located in 3 rows. Artistic old stone spout is in tact even today		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
18.	Brindabasini Devi Samaiji	Chhe. Na Pa			C/R			N	L/R
19.	Byauli Dhunga	Kuse R.M. 8	Rich biodiversity and big coverage of Land	N/R				N	L/R
20.	Chalne Malika	Che. Na Pa. - 3 n 4			C/R			N	L/R
21.	Chamero Gufa	Bheri Na Pa. - 2		N/W				N	L/R
22.	Chaya Chetra Temple	Bheri Na Pa. - 2			C/R			N	L/R
23.	Chun Khani	Bheri Na Pa. - 3		N/W		H		N	L/R
24.	Churma Jaesi Barma	Nalagadh - 4			C/R			N	L/R
25.	Cultural Dances		Deuda dance, garra dance, khyali dance, painseru dance, sigaru dance, khaando dance, sorathi dance, Maruni dance, Hudke dance, Lakhe dance, Paijari dance etc.)		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
26.	Dare Musto Temple	Nalagadh - 12			C/R		G	N	L/R
27.	Dare Musto Deuta	Kuse R.M. 9, Paink	Biggest festival occurs in this Musto Than rather than in other Mustos. Dare Musto is considered as an equivalent of Hindus Gods Bhairav and Mahadev and the eldest of 12 brothers.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
28.	Dhalla	Bheri Na Pa. - 4							
29.	Dhami-Jhankri Nach (Shaman dance)	Bheri Khola	Religious, Natural beauty (Shrawan Purnima)	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
30.	Dhime-jha deu	Kuse Na Pa. - 5			C/R			N	L/R
31.	Falma Gufa (very important tourism area)	Chhedagad na. pa.		N/W			G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
32.	Fulbari Lek	Barekot R.M.	Unique landscape, scenic forest and sightseeing	N/R			G		L/R
33.	Gabha in Barekot	Barekot		N/W				N	L/R
34.	Garnet Khani in Bheri Bhur	Bheri Na Pa. - 9		N/W		H/A	G	N	L/R
35.	Hadetolako Tamra Patra	Chheda Na Pa- 3			C/R	H/A		N	L/R
36.	Home-Stay villages								
	Silpachaur	Jarekot 1	Village where Jajarkote kings used to dance and enjoy. Presently Garra, Mayur, Singaru dances are found. Beautiful mountain views can be seen performed from this village. Traditional stone roofs are also found in this village. It is located in about 5 hour walking distance from the nearest road head, the place called Paanchkatiya.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
	Suyada	Chhedagadh 2	Settlement of Budha-Chhetri having Deuda, Paisari, Mayur as major traditional cultural dances.		C/R		G	N	L/R
	Dhime	Kuse 5	Village having mixed caste/ethnic groups having Thakuris as largest ethnic group. Khado nach, Panchai baja nach, Jhakri nach in Paush Purnima are important features of this village. Organic vegetable production can be promoted in this village.		C/R		G	N	L/R
	Laha and Khantakura	Nalagadh 4 and 5	Village having Magar, Chhetri and Dalits caste/ethnic communities. It is also a village close to the Nalagadh hydropower damside in future. Mayur nach and Khyali nach are traditional dances in this village.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
37.	Honey Hunting site in Nalagadh			N/W		H	G	N	L/R
38.	Jagatipur Durbar (palace) and Bayu Ghatta (Bheri Na Pa.- 11)	Jagatipur Durbar was erected during the 14 <sup>th</sup> century powerful king Jagati Shing. He was the founder of Jarjarkot kingdom located in the south west of Khalanga, the district headquarters of Jajarkot at a distance of 18.5 k.m. Historic Jajarkot kingdom was founded around Shake Sambat 1300 to 1455 by king Jagati Shing and declared as the capital of its kingdom. This medieval palace is historically and archaeologically significant but now its previous structure got vanished due to lack of proper preservation. Only the ruins of the palace can still be seen today. Stone pillar can still be seen artistically engraved in Tibetan script, Dewals, wells and temple. This ruined palace is historically and archaeologically significant. It is also believed that there was air mill as well.		C/	H/A	G	N	L/R	
39.	Jajarkot durbar (palace) (Bheri Na Pa.- 3)	King Jasbham or Birambha Shah, the son of king Dev (Deu) Shing ordered to construct a palace in Khalanga, Jajarkot and then he settled here in the new palace and left the Jagatipur old palace. The king had brought famous artisans from Bhaktapur to construct the palace and bricks from		C	H/A	G	N	L/R	

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
		Chaurjahari, Rukum (west). He immediately declared Khalanga as the capital of Jajarkot to be protected from Baise/Choubise state principalities. The old palace was given his mistresses that had to use as Vihar (public rest house). According to writer, Rajuraja Shing Jajarkot kingdom was the most powerful kingdom during the Baise state principalities under the king Hari Shah and his military allies with king Prithvi Narayan Shah of Gorkha was also strong.							
40.	Jajarkote King Hari Shah Durbar	Kuse - 5 (Dhime)	King Hari Shah was a contemporary of Prithvi Narayan Shah (founder of Nepal's Unification).			H/A	G	N	L/R
41.	Jalmi Chahara	Chhe. Na Pa. - 3		N/W				N	L/R
42.	Julyat Chari Jharana	Junichade - 6		N/W				N	L/R
43.	Kachali lek	Sibalaya		N/W				N	L/R
44.	Kafalna Masta Temple	Kuse - 9/10			C/R			N	L/R
45.	Kalika Temple	Bheri Na Pa. - 4			C/R			N	L/R
46.	Kalika Temple	Kuse - 2			C/R			N	L/R
47.	Kalika Temple	Nalagadh - 15			C/R			N	L/R
48.	Karae Chuli Himal	Barekot - 5		N/W			G	N	L/R
49.	Karki Gaun Malika	Chhedagad Na Pa. - 12 & 13			C/R			N	L/R
50.	Khadka Debata Maula	Kuse - 2			C/R			N	L/R
51.	Khageri Raj Durbar Sthal	Nalagadh - 9				H/A		N	L/R
52.	Khan Takura	Nalagadh - 5		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
53.	Kurilagna	Chhe. Na Pa. - 7 n 8		N/W				N	L/R
54.	Kuse Himal (Lek)	Kuse R.M. 8	Scenic beauty and rich biodiversity	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
55.	Kushe – Barekot – Nalghad Patan Area		The Land of Red Panda, Blue Sheep and Himalayan Tahr and Pilgrimage Sites	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
56.	Mahadev Temple	Kuse - 8			C/R			N	L/R
57.	Malika Foot Trail	Chhe. Na Pa. - 10		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
58.	Malika Lek	Kuse R.M.8	Religious, dense forest with large coverage of land	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
59.	Malika Temple (Bheri Municipality.- 6)	Malika temple is yet another significant and religious pilgrimage sites of Jajarkot district. Goddess Malika is considered as the sister of Manakama of Gorkha district also called Manakama temple. According to legend Manakama was treated unlawfully by the king of Jajarkot and the Goddess felt insulted having due to the king's misconduct and later on she planned to leave her origin place of		N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
		Jajarkot then stayed in Gorkha permanently. Malika temple is located on the top of the ridge in which the mountain seems to be rolling down from the cliffy rock. From that cliffy mountain can be seen far distant locations of Dailekh, Surkhet, Salyan, Rukum (east and west), Rolpa, Baglung, Myagdi and many more mesmerizing views of Sisne and Putha Himal, Rolpa's Jaljala Himal, Myagdi's Dhaulagiri Himal and Annapurna Himal.							
60.	Malika Temple	Nalagadh - 13			C/R	H		N	L/R
61.	Mudke Chula Tirtha sthal, Pyari Himal	nalagad Na Pa. -13		N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
62.	Mudkechula	Nalgad M.13, Masekhanna	Religious, Rich biodiversity (Jeth to Kartik)	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
63.	Nadae Dhap Temple and Daha	Kuse - 8		N/W			G	N	L/R
64.	Naide Barma Temple	Nalagadh - 8			C/R			N	L/R
65.	Nalagadh hydropower	Barekot- 1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9		N			G	N	L/R
66.	Natakali Lek	Nalagadh - 2		N/W				N	L/R
67.	Natural Hot Spring	Nalgad M. 8, Kayakhet	Natural hot spring with beautiful sightseeing	N/W				N	L/R
68.	Naumuli Tirthasthal	Barekot R.M.	Religious Site, unique scene, dense forest with rich biodiversity	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
69.	Panch Katiya	Kuse - 5						N	L/R
70.	Panchase	Kuse - 6		N/W				N	L/R
71.	Pyari Lek	Nalgad M. 13, Siuna	Popular for viewpoint, scenic forests with unique landscape (Baisakh to Mansir)	N/W			G	N	L/R
72.	Radeu Temple	Kuse - 5			C/R			N	L/R
73.	Ram Temple	Bheri Na Pa. - 4			C/R			N	L/R
74.	Rangabachilo Deuta	Barekot R.M.-4	Rangabachilo is the clan deity of Barekot people who emanated from the big rock in the center of large meadow where there is head of buffalo the form of stone. This buffalo is believed to have killed the demon by the Rangabachilo. The demon's heart was buried in the ground under the big stone. Religious festival is celebrated on month of Bhadra Purnima and Jesth Purnima.	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
75.	Rani Ban	Nalgad M.10, Dhyar Gau	Religious, scenic forest (Baisakh to Kartik)	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
76.	Rata Patan	Kuse R.M. 9, Paink	Vast and dense forests with natural beauty	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
77.	Red Panda	Kuse - 8; Barekot - 3/4	One of the beautiful, endangered and illusive species	N/W		H	G	N	L/R
78.	Rishe Khola Hariyali Park	Chhe. Na Pa. - 1		N/W				N	L/R
79.	Rodhodendron Forest	Barekot R.M.	More than 4 species are found in the jungle	N/W			G	N	L/R
80.	Rukmala Gadhi	Chheda - 6			C/R	H/A		N	L/R
81.	Sahi Kumari Patan	Barekot - 3		N/W			G	N	L/R
82.	Samakot Barma Temple	Kuse - 7			C/R			N	L/R
83.	Samal Thana view tower	Chhe. Na Pa- 13		N				N	L/R
84.	Samalathana Tourism Area	Chhe. Na Pa. - 13		N/W			G	N	L/R
85.	Sangta Gufa	Bheri na. pa -2		N/W				N	L/R
86.	Shai Kwanri Thakurji Ko Gath (Barekot R.M.)	Shai Kwanri is a religious pond situated in the lap of Himalaya. Shai Kwanri is also called as Khanme and Belaspur. This holy pond is considered very ancient one and local people pay homage on Shrawan Shukla Purnima. Devotees take bath in the holy pond praying for good omen before starting the new work. The pond is fully covered by dense forest, towering hills and mountains and sometime covered by thick snow.		N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
87.	Shiva Mahadev Maitho Panna	Chhe Na Pa- 4			C/R			N	L/R
88.	Shiva Mandir, Kalegaun	Bheri Na Pa- 1			C/R			N	L/R
89.	Shivalaya Temple	Sibalaya - 5			C/R			N	L/R
90.	Shivalaya Temple	Kuse - 2			C/R			N	L/R
91.	Sodari Masta	Chhe. Na Pa- 1			C/R			N	L/R
92.	Somaila Naumuli village	Kuse R.M. 7	Religious and beautiful landscape with lush green forest	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
93.	Suyada Malika	Chhe. Na Pa. -2			C/R			N	L/R
94.	Takekafal	Nalagadh - 5						N	L/R
95.	Tama Khani	Nalagadh - 10, 11, n 12		N/W		H	G	N	L/R
96.	Tannu Chasa Jharana	Nalagadh Na Pa. - 11		N/W			G	N	L/R
97.	Triveni Dham	Barekot - 1			C/R			N	L/R
98.	Valuable Metals/Gems	Kuse-2,3,8; Juni Chade; Chedagadh - 7,8	Kaenith, turmalin, garnet, patthar etc	N/W		H/A	G	N	L/R
99.	War Memorial Sites		Juni Kamyun, Vhande, Badalek etc.			H	G	N	L/R



## 8. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Dailekh District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Adhikari Temple				C/R			N	L/R
2.	<b>Ancient Stone Taps and Wells</b>		These Stone spouts and Naulis (Wells) have been engraved with artistic carvings that show the Khasha imperial period and 22 state principalities' period. Patharनाुली is one of the examples where we can find 'Om Mane Padme Hum' inscribed in the main door of Patharनाुली. Bhurti Bais Deval's Stone Spout, Khursanibari's Stone Spout, Patharनाुली, Kapurnauli, Kalyan Dhara, Gomati Dhara, Ranabada Dhara, Rupse Dhara are other stone spouts)	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
3.	<b>Ancient/Medieval Forts, Palaces and Resting Places</b>		Medieval palaces were constructed by Khasha kings and some Palaces were demolished completely during Unification of Nepal. These forts were particularly established after Unification of Nepal by Shah kings. These ruined palaces and old fortresses are historically and archaeologically significant. Ancient Dullu Palace, Bilaspur Palace, Dullu Fort, Dailekha Fort, Historical Resting Place of Kaji Jaspau Thapa)	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
4.	Bayal Dhunga view point	Athbis	This is the view point from where various mountain range can be seen, natural wonder for trekkers	N			G	N	L/R
5.	Behuliko Lake			N				N	L/R
6.	Belaspur Bhairav Temple (Narayan municipality)		This temple lies in the Narayan Municipality. Bilaspur Bhairav Temple, according to folklore, was established as a tutelary deity temple by Sansari Verma. Another story says that the queen of the last king of Bilaspur, Karna Shahi brought the Bhairav idol as a dowry from her home. On the basis of various wells and stone carvings around the temple, it can be concluded that the temple belonged to the time of king Karna Shahi during the 18 <sup>th</sup> century. There are various other ruins of ancient palace around the temple compound.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
7.	Bhairabi Basudhara		Storey of Goat taken by Tiger; Horse riding Devi Statue; Krishna, Sita and various Aakriti seen (61, 62 BS), Many Indian visited.	N/W	C/R	H		N	L/R
8.	Bhairee lake and Kachali lake		Lake with religious importance, Hindu believers visit these lakes	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
9.	Bhaleshwor	Dullu			C/R		G	N	L/R
10.	Bhurtika Deval	Narayan	Archaeological site in Narayan Municipality, Dailekh is believed to be constructed in 14 <sup>th</sup> century by Khasha Kings. These devals are made out of stone.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
11.	Bijare -Buki nature circuit		This is the trekking circuit that offers a nature based tourism attractions including wild life, birds, mountain views and forest walk, ideal for trekkers	N/W			G	N	L/R
12.	Bindebasini temple	Dullu			C/R			N	L/R
13.	Buki Mandir/Buki Patan		High alpine pasture/meadow (patan), excellent view point for scenic beauty but also a religious site	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
14.	Chamera Gufa, Nautale Gufa, Toli Gufa, Nake Gufa, Janti Basne Gufa	Different parts of Dailekh including Gurans	Stunning Natural Caves used by early human dwellers.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
15.	Chamunda Mai	Chamunda Bindrasainee			C/R			N	L/R
16.	Char Khamba		Archeological sites with the historical significane, believed to have been constructed during Khasha kingdom.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
17.	Devals (Numerous Devals in Dullu and Dailekh areas) (Dailekh district is home to Devals and were erected during the 12 <sup>th</sup> century to 16 <sup>th</sup> century. These Devals are the sacred Sites with religious, cultural, historical and archaeological significance revered by both Buddhists and Hindus)		Dullu Patangini's couple Devals, Rawatkot Pancha Devals, Lamjika Pancha Devals, Rawatkot single Deval, Paduka Bhagwanpau Pancha Deval, Chhuwala Pancha Deval, Group Devals of Byauli's Jungle, Banganga Pancha Deval, Bhurtika 25 Devals (but 3 Devals are lost/erased), Bhurtika Pancha Devals, Kimugaun 10 Devals (but 3 Devals vanished), Kimugaun Single Deval (but 1 Deval has been lost), Tartang Pancha Devals (but 2 were lost), Kuikana 7 Devals (but 1 Deval was lost), Katti Mangar Pancha Devals (but 3 Devals were lost), Kanshikadh Pancha Devals, Dabada Pancha Devals,	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
18.	Dhaulapada Gufa and Bhim Gufa	Thandikadh municipality		N				N	L/R
19.	Dullu Durbar	Dullu	Located in the Dullu bazaar, it was the winter palace of Khasha kings. This medieval palace was dismantled during Maoists people's war.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
20.	Duvari Jharana, Batase Changa	Naumule, Naryan	Natural waterfall ( estimated height 275 m ) with high potentiality to attract leisure tourists	N/W			G	N	L/R
21.	Folk culture and dance (Hudke, Magal, Dhamari, Dhal Tarbar Nach, Deuda etc.)	Dailekh	These are the folk cultures evolved in Dailekh districts for centuries. These cultural belief systems and behaviors are the essential part of the people of Dailekh and are the tourist attractions		C/R	H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
22.	Folk song	Western Dailekh and Eastern Dailekh	Western Dailekh: Deuda (Khasha and Kshatri) Eastern Dailekh : Maruni (Magar) Newar (Lakhe)		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
23.	Gufa in Chamunda Bindasaini (3,4 wards)				C/R	H		N	L/R
24.	Guranse Lekh	Guranse Municipality adjoining with Surkhet	Green and lush Rhododendron forest. This Lekh has become exceedingly a hill station for leisure and nature walk, areas of Nomad Raute Community	N/W			G	N	L/R
25.	Jatjati Trail	Spreads on Dailekh district	There are 32 Jatjati who are believed to have originated from villages of Dailekh, for example, Bhurtel people are from Bhurtika, Riju from Rijal village and so forth.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
26.	Kirti Khamba	Narayan	11 <sup>th</sup> century pillars		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
27.	Kirtisthamba	Dullu	This is the stone pillar with inscriptions erected in Dullu by late Prithivi Malla in 1279. The pillar inscriptions reveals the harmony between Hinduism and Buddhism during that era.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
28.	Kot Gadhi	Narayan Municipality	Located in Narayan Municipality, this fort was built on the highest point during Khasha/Malla period		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
29.	Kuiya Tal	Dhangeswor municipality		N				N	L/R
30.	Lalat		Ancient stone but not existed as a ruin, believed to be constructed/erected by Khasha kings		C/R	H/A		N	L/R
31.	Layati Bindrasainee Mai temple	Munda Bindrasainee			C/R			N	L/R
32.	Madan Tal			N/W				N	L/R
33.	Mahabu- Jagganath hill	Mahabu	Mahabu- Jagganath hill trail is the nature and wildlife wonders with green lush mixed forest, wild habitats and full of scenic beauty	N/W			G	N	L/R
34.	Mahabu Lekh	Mahabu municipality	Located at the highest altitute (4168 msl) in Dailekh district, this lekh full of biodiversity hot spots and is the habitat for musk deers, ghorals, tahrs, daphes and valuable medicinal herbs. Tarai flood plain can be seen if weather is clear from Mahabu lekh. Also has a religious importance as Mahabu gath. Mahabu area has rich geological formation (rocks and minerals) and therefore may be developed as a geological park	N/W			G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
35.	Malika	Dullu			C/R			N	L/R
36.	Malika Mandir	Bhairavi, Tandikadh			C/R			N	L/R
37.	Malika, Shiva Mandir and Ghangane	Dhungeswor			C/R			N	L/R
38.	Mines/minerals (petroleum products, methane, iron, slate, mica etc.)	Pancha Koshi dham areas	Pancha Koshi dham areas may have a huge storage of petroleum products as some temples have a natural flame (Jwala Mai) burning since ages.	N			G	N	L/R
39.	Mungrah Dhara	Narayan Urban Municipality, Dullu	Mungrah Dhara is the typical artistic water tap made out of stone by Khasha King. These are the archaeological sites with the historical significance. There are numbers of Mungraha Dhara including that of Narayan Municipality.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
40.	Nabhisthan	Chhamgad	Nabhisthan is the place where Satidevi's navel is believed to have fallen there. Very important documents of Lalmohar in Sambat 1873 and Chhaperukka in 2004 show the Brahmajwala, Indrajwala, Gadighar, Bhairav temple and Ganesh temple in Nabhisthan. This temple is worshipped by Yogis (sage) from Nath sect. A special worshipping is performed during Swasthani Brata and on the day of Sange, when the statue of Linga was installed.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
41.	Naumune- Mahawai Lekh: Pilgrimage and Biodiversity Hot Spot			N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
42.	Nautale Gufa			N/W	C/R			N	L/R
43.	Padukasthan	According to folklore, it is believed that Satidevi's foot had fallen here. Ancient inscriptions of King Ashok Challa belonging Shaksambat 1136 and 1262 are found in Padukasthan. The king was the follower of Mahayana Buddhism as such many Buddhist inscriptions inscribed in the stone pillar written in Tibetan words reading 'Om Mani Padme Hum' are found. According to later inscriptions it indicates that Bisnu as a Paduka in the shape of foot in stone and idol of Gorakhanath are engraved in stone pillar around 13 <sup>th</sup> century. Padukasthan is not only religious but also significant as historical and cultural site. Here sacrifices are offered to Bhairav on first Tuesday in the month of Jestha and Bada Dashain.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R	
44.	Painseri Nach (Bhagabati Mai)				C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
45.	Pancha Deval		Archaeological sites with the historical significance, believed to have been constructed during Khasha kingdom.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
46.	Pancha Koshi Dham - Pancha Koshi Heritage Circuit	Dullu Municipality, Bhairavi and Narayan	Tallo Dungeshwor, Padukasthan, Dhuleshwor, Baleshwor, Shreesthan, Navisthan and Panchadeval forms the Pancha Koshi Heritage Circuit. Equally significant other sites include Kitila, Kotgadhi, Bhurtika 22 Deval and Belashpur Bhairav Temple. Pancha Koshi dham is a sacred site with religious and cultural importance. Some of these sites have nature flames (Jwala) due to natural gas and these places are highly revered by Hindus and Buddhists.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
47.	Panchadeval of Rawatkot	Rawatkot	Panchadeval lies adjacent to Rawatkot secondary school and it is considered very old erected by Khasha kings during 13 <sup>th</sup> /14 <sup>th</sup> century. The highest deval among the four devals of 12 feet and rest of other dewals are 10 feet tall. The stones used in Deval are engraved by artistic carvings. So Panchadeval is equally hot spot for Buddhists and Hindus with archaeological, historical, religious and cultural significance.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
48.	Pathar Nauli	Dullu	Ancient stoned carved well believed to be constructed by Khasha kings.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
49.	Pauwa cultural museum	Dullu	This ancient public shelter has been converted into museum and open for public.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
50.	Rahili Tripani		Natural spring amidst the beautiful location bearing religious importance	N	C/R			N	L/R
51.	Railee Malika	Narayan Municipality			C/R			N	
52.	Rakam Karnali	Ath bis	Karnali river flows from the west of Dailekh district and here Karnali makes Rakam plain and ideal place for water based adventure tourism (rafting, fishing).	N/W			G	N	
53.	Raute ethnic community		Nomad people live nearby Guras area and Rautes move to other districts only after dancing in Dailekh		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
54.	Badi, Gandarva, Magar, Majhi ethnic communities	Spread in Dailekh district	Dailekh district is a home to ethnic people with their unique socio-cultural characteristics most notably Raute, semi-nomadic ethnic people who rely mostly on forest resources	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
55.	Red Panda habitat pocket	Northern part of Thandi Kandh, Athbis and Bhairawi Bauli	Karnali province has a potential prime habitat for Red panda, from Mahabu to Kajironba range in Dailekh, Jajarkot, jumla, Mugu and Kalikot districts	N/W			G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
56.	Shirsthan (Chhamgad)		Shirsthan lies on the location of Chhamgad and is believed that of Satidevi's head had fallen here according to folklore. A natural flame has been burning in Shirsthan since ancient period. Thus, the flame is worshipped as a flame deity. According to an inscription, the present temple of Shirsthan, hermitage and hut were constructed by king Brikram Shah. There are statues of Kal Bhairav, Batuk Bhairav and Bal Bhairav, however, the flame deity is worshipped particularly. Shiva Linga and idols of elephant are also housed in this temple. And, religious festival is performed specially in Bada Dashain, Chaite Dashain and Shivaratri.	N	C/R	HA	G	N	L/R
57.	Shiva Mandir Dharma Pokhari	Gurans			C/R			N	L/R
58.	Shiva Tal Mandir	Naumule			C/R			N	L/R
59.	Thulichadi Jharana	Thandikadh municipality		N				N	L/R

### 9. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Kalikot District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Agri biodiversity (apple, walnut, chino, Kaguno etc.)	Kalikot	Native and local agro products which have potential values to add to tourism development	N	C	H	G	N	L/R
2.	Badamalika	Border of Sani Triveni and Bajura District			C/R			N	L/R
3.	Bagal Kot	Khadachakra	Historical site particularly related to feud between warlords in the past safeguarding their territorial boundary from enemies.			H/A	G	N	L/R
4.	Bajedi chaur Malika	Tila Gufa		N	C/R			N	L/R
5.	Baunne ko Kot Durbar	Patala-9	Historical site/fort palace			H/A		N	L/R
6.	Bayal Jharana and Yengali chaur	Pachal Jharana Municipality	Natural waterfall and meadow –appropriate for scenic beauty and leisure	N/W			G	N	L/R
7.	Chalne Gufa	Raskot-2		N				N	L/R
8.	Chuli Malika, Puja Malika	Khadachakra		N	C/R		G	N	L/R
9.	Deura Malika and Kot Durbar	Raskot	Hindu goddess temple with a historical palace		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
10.	Dudheli Jharana			N/W			G	N	L/R
11.	Gudulnahani	Khadachakra		N	C/R	H		N	L/R
12.	Kainite area (mineral)		Area rich in rocks and minerals	N		H	G	N	L/R
13.	Kali silla Deuta	Sani Triveni			C/R			N	L/R
14.	Kalika Mandir	Shuva Kalika			C/R			N	L/R
15.	Karnali Dovan	Jitegad	Confluence of Tila and Karnali river	NW			G	N	L/R
16.	Karnali River		Rafting and Fishing with wilderness	N/W			G	N	L/R
17.	Kot Durbar/Kot Khaulo Durbar	Namna, Khadachakra-1	Historical palace reflecting medieval period.		C/R	H/A		N	L/R
18.	Lake Daha	Shuva kalika-6		N/W				N	L/R
19.	Lalu Gaun	Naraharinath -1	Lalu Gaun is the birth place of Yogi Narahari Nath, Vedic scholar and known as saint		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
20.	Lamaut Tal			N				N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
21.	Lekali Patan	Mahawai rural municipality	Meadow rich in biodiversity (high valuable medicinal herbs) with sighting of wild animals,	N/W			G	N	L/R
22.	Luhare Dhunga	Khadachakra	Area where weapons were made in early days	N		H/A		N	L/R
23.	Mahawai Area		Biodiversity hotspot suitable for prime habitat of Red panda and other wild animals, green lush forest for scenic beauty	N/W			G	N	L/R
24.	Maulakot	Raskot- 5	Religious site (Maula) for rituals	N	C/R			N	L/R
25.	Mungraha Dhara	Khadachakra, 1,2; Shuva Kalika 5, Mahawai-5,6, and 7; Naraharinath, Sani Triveni and Raskot	Mungrah Dhara is the artistic water spout/tap made out of stone by Khasha King. These are the archaeological sites with the historical significance.	N	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
26.	Pachal Jharna (Waterfall)	Pachal Jharana municipality	With 481 meters length the biggest waterfall of Kalikot district located in the center of dense forest offers rich flora and fauna.	N/W			G	N	L/R
27.	Pancha Deval	Khadachakra-1, 2; Shuva Kalika 6,7 and Mahawai 5 and 7	Archaeological sites with the historical significance are believed to have constructed by Khasha Kingdom and Khasha state principalities during 12 <sup>th</sup> /16 <sup>th</sup> centuries. Dewals, Mugas, stone pillars and stone inscriptions are sporadically scattered in various places of Kalikot district and these historic places are archaeologically important and yet to be studied further.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
28.	Pancha Deval	Sani Triveni-6, Raskot 2,3, and 4	Archaeological sites with the historical significance believed to be constructed by Khasha kings	N	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
29.	Pandav Kuwa, Luware Kot		This well is believed to have constructed by Pandavas of Mahabharat.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
30.	Pili (War memorial Site)	Khadachkra	Pilli is the war tourism area where heavy casualty was observed during the armed struggle era			H	G	N	L/R
31.	Pug Malika Bhagwati Mai	Tila Gufa			C/R			N	L/R
32.	Raskot Durbar	Raskot Municipality-9				H/A	G	N	L/R
33.	Rudubanchu Fulbari	Tila Gufa	Area for scenic beauty and nature based tourism	N/W			G	N	L/R
34.	Sani Triveni		Holy site made by confluence of rivers, where Hindu believers perform rituals	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
35.	Sati Dham	Tilagufa-6	Religious and cultural site where Hindu believers perform rituals	N	C/R			N	L/R



SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
36.	Satyadevi Galje	Tila Gufa		N	C/R			N	L/R
37.	Shanti Ghat Triveni Sthal Sandhi Ghat	Raskot -6	Religious and cultural site where Hindu believers perform rituals	N	C/R			N	L/R
38.	Thigelni Temple and Pancha Deval	Raskot	Hindu temple and archaeological sites/objects bearing historical importance	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
39.	Thirpu	Karnali Corridor		N				N	L/R
40.	Tila Gufa	Tila Gufa -1, Rudubanchu		N				N	L/R
41.	Tila River			N			G	N	L/R
42.	Tiseli Gufa	Khadachakra		N				N	L/R
43.	Trekking trail (Gothi Jyula to Pila)		Gothi Jyula-Bistabada-Nagma-Bhigma-Khalaghat-Galje-Timmure-Bhaisigouda-Balighat- Takulla-Choukhala-Pili Manma Hotel Sunrise	N			G	N	L/R

### 10. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Jumla District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

S.N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Aade Daha	Chandannath		N				N	L/R
2.	Babira Musto	Tatopani	One of the barha (12) mustos		C/R	H		N	L/R
3.	Baligede Tal	Patarasi		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
4.	Balighat Fishing Point			N/W			G	N	L/R
5.	Ban Ganga	Pandu Gufa, Sinja	River with high cultural and religious significance	N	C/R			N	L/R
6.	Baniya Diyar	Lamra, Jumla	200 years old native tree with religious and historical value. This tree is believed as possessing divine power	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
7.	Bhairavnath Temple	Chandannath	Hindu Bhairavnath temple close to Chandannath temple, Khalanga		C/R	H/A		N	L/R
8.	Bhuri Chulla Lekh Mandir	Tatopani		N	C/R			N	L/R
9.	Binayak Dhara	Janch Gaun, Sinja	Water spouts with religious and archaeological significance	N	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
10.	Biodiversity and wildlife	Lipi lekh, Dueli, Syaule, Jaljala	Areas with high biodiversity and wildlife value along with high mixed forest of native species	N/W			G	N	L/R
11.	Birat Durbar and Pandav Gufa	Kanka sundari	Hindu temple and natural cave	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
12.	Bistajyu Daha	Tatopani		N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
13.	Budbudi	Tatopani						N	L/R
14.	Budbudi kedar Nuhaune	Narakot	site where Hindu believers take a holy bath/shower	N	C/R			N	L/R
15.	Chandannath Temple	Chandannath Municipality	Major historical temple located in Khalanga, Jumla, The temple is named for Chandannath who constructed the Datrataya temple there, big festival during Dashai and Shivaratri		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
16.	Chere Patan	Chandannath		N/W				N	L/R
17.	Chhum Jyulo	Patarasi	Highest place where Jumli Marshi dhan (paddy) is grown	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
18.	Chimra Malika	Guthi chaur			C/R			N	L/R

S.N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
19.	Danphe Chaur, Lamra	Chandannath	Danphe Chaur is an area with high biodiversity value and located en-route to Rara trail from Jumla Khalanga, Lamra is another place for scenic beauty	N/W			G	N	L/R
20.	Danphe Lekh	Chandannath	High altitude pasture/meadow with the high biodiversity value, also a famous trekking trail up to Rara from Jumla Khalanga	N/W			G	N	L/R
21.	Deval/Mungraha (Goha Mungraha, Mungraha Dubeko)	Patarasi, Mofla	Artistic water spout/tap made out of stone by Khasha King (with historical significance)		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
22.	Dhanchauri	Patarasi		N		H		N	L/R
23.	Dhunni	Mofla		N				N	L/R
24.	Duddle Chaitya	Chandannath	Buddisht stupa built in Pagoda style, believed to be the third biggest stupa after Boudha and Swayambhu (?)	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
25.	Due Thali	Patarasi						N	L/R
26.	Ganesh Gufa	Chandannath, Tatopani			C/R			N	L/R
27.	Ghodena Pani	Raralihi		N				N	L/R
28.	Giri Daha	Tatopani	Biggest lake of Jumla adjoining Bhandar forest area	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
29.	Goha Mungraha	Gora Gaun, Sinja	Archaeological stone carved water spout (tap)		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
30.	Gotheli waterfall	Patarasi		N				N	L/R
31.	Guthi Chaur	Patarasi, Guthichaur	Beautiful meadow of Jumla once a sheep pasture, equally appropriate for agriculture, livestock and adventure tourism	N/W	C	H	G	N	L/R
32.	Haka Bajedi Patan	Tatopani/Gothichaur		N/W			G	N	L/R
33.	Hot spring (Tatopani Kunda)	Tatopani -3, Jermi Guan	Natural hot spring believed to cure skin diseases	N	C/R		G	N	L/R
34.	Hudke Daha	Tatopani		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
35.	Jogini Daha	Tatopani, Tamti		N/W	C			N	L/R
36.	Jwalamukhi Patan	Chandannath		N/W				N	L/R
37.	Kartik Swami Mandir	Chandannath-10	Perhaps the only temple of Kartik Swami (son of Lord Shiva)		C/R			N	L/R
38.	Kaya Moksha Tal	Patarasi		N			G	N	L/R
39.	Kedamath Mandir	Sinja			C/R			N	L/R

S.N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
40.	Kedarnath, Syaule, Jaljala		Area with high biodiversity value (forest, landscape, wildlife and herbal medicine)	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
41.	Khop Deu	Kanka Sundari						N	L/R
42.	Lalat Kriti Durbar/Guru Phokto	Tatopani	Place where seed of Jumli Marshi Dhan (paddy) was germinated for the first time in the history, site with cultural and religious significance	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
43.	Lamathanda	Kankasundari	Palace of Khasha Kings		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
44.	Maika Dhara	Kanka Sundari	Water Tap/Spout		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
45.	Malika Mandir	Tila -3			C/R			N	L/R
46.	Malika temples	Gothi chaur, Tatopani, Chandannath	Chandannath, Kedarnath, Bada Milika, Chimara Malika, Bhurichula Milaka, Byasi Malika etc.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
47.	Mungraha	Rokaya bada, Sinja	Archaeological stone carved water spout (tap)	N	C/R	H/A		N	L/R
48.	Mungraha Dhara	Chandannath, Guthi chaur, Bista Bada-Sinja	Artistic water sprout/tap made out of stone by Khasha King with historical significance		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
49.	Nadai Gufa	Khopri Gaun, ward no 9, Tila		N				N	L/R
50.	Nadaidevi Tal	Tatopani		N/W				N	L/R
51.	Bhandar Ban, Native mixed high forest	Bhandar Ban, Tatopani	Bhandar ban is among the best natural and biodiversity hotspot area in Jumla with outstanding wildlife value, NTFP value and landscapes; major fauna includes red panda, thar, gharal, Himalayan bear, wild boars, musk deer, pheasants etc.) Deodara, birch, oak) natural landscape, high altitude pastures and wildlife habitats	N/W	C		G	N	L/R
52.	Native tree species (Deodara, Bhojpatra, Salla, Dhupi etc.)	Jumla	these are the native tree species evolved in the climatic and topographic conditions for hundereds of years, Deodara is the high value timber	N/W		H	G	N	L/R
53.	Pan Saya Patan	Tatopani		N					L/R
54.	Pancha Deval	Chandannath	Archaeological sites with historical significance believed to be constructed during Khasha Kingdom		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

S.N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
55.	Patarasi Himal	Patarasi	One of the Major Himal (Mountain) of Karnali province, it is now opened for mountaineering	N/W			G	N	L/R
56.	Puga Maiko Mandir	Hima			C/R			N	L/R
57.	Pugajhalaina malika	Hima			C/R			N	L/R
58.	Rayapurwa Jharana			N/W				N	L/R
59.	Rupichada Jharana	Hima		N/W				N	L/R
60.	Satra Khamba	Chandannath	Archaeological sites with historical significance		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
61.	Shanka Daha	Tatopani		N/W	C/R			N	L/R
62.	Sinja Valley	Sinja valley (Kankasundari, Sinja and Hima )	Sinja Khasha Culture and Civilization Centre of Khasha language and civilization, also enlisted as 101 tourism destinations of central government	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
63.	Sundar Das Musto	Tatopani	One of the barha bhai Mustos		C/R	H		N	L/R
64.	Tama Khani	Patarasi	Mineral site for copper	N		H	G	N	L/R
65.	Tatopani and Tila River		Best river for sightseeing, river side driving, kayaking, feasting, swimming, bathing, Vulture watching	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
66.	Tatopani-Bhandarban-Nadaidhap		biodiversity and pilgrimage hot spot	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
67.	Tel Kuwa and Dudh kuwa	Kanka Sundari	Well (kuwa) with historical significance		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
68.	Thakurjyu Daha and Temple	Gothichaur/Tatopani	Hindu temple with lake and beautiful meadow/pasture located in beautiful Patan adjoining Jajarkot	N/W	C/R			N	L/R
69.	Tila River, Hima River	Tila, Hima	River civilization with cultural and historical importance, have caves of archaeological significance	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
70.	Traditional/folk dances and songs	Jumla district	Magal, Deuda, Hudke, Thuli Bhailo, Sano Bhailo, Fariya, Bulaki etc.; Folk dance, songs and attires evolved in this areas and deeply inbuilt in to Jumli culture		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
71.	Triveni	Narakot	Confluence of rivers such sites have a substantial religious and cultural significance	N/W	R		G	N	L/R
72.	Triveni Dana Sanghu Tirtha	Chandannath	Confluence of Jawa and Tila river, famous religious site, yogi Narahari Nath performed big rituals in 2032 BS.	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
73.	Triveni Dham	Tila	Religious sites for Hindu rituals		C/R		G	N	L/R

S.N	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
74.	Triveni Sangamsthal	Tila and Sinja Valley	Hindu temple, river confluence with religious value Shiva temple, Bhairav Nath, Bhaumalika Thumko	N/W	C/R		G	N	L/R
75.	Wood carving	Jumla district	Traditional and artistic skills on woodcarving for bridge, temple, musto etc.; one can see such arts in many places (Hima bridge etc.)		C/R	H	G	N	L/R

### 11. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Mugu District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; Market Significance: G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Agro products such as Chinno, Kaguno, Phapar, Latte, spices etc.	Mugu district	Native agro product adding value to tourism development if properly promoted and marketed	N	C		G	N	L/R
2.	Biodiversity hotspot	Rara NP, Upper Mugu, Mugum Karmarong area	Areas with high biodiversity value (Red panda, snow leopard, ghoral, jharal, musk deer, pheasants etc.), alpine meadow and valuable NTFPs including Yarsagumba	N/W			G	N	L/R
3.	Buidula		Unique geographical formation, suitable for Geo park	N			G	N	L/R
4.	Chankheli Himal/Lagna pass	Mugu and Humla district	Widely recognized Himal with biodiversity value with unique rock formation	N/W			G	N	L/R
5.	Chayanath Temple	Chayanath Rara urban municipality	One of four Nath temples, equally revered by Hindus/Khasha and Buddhists; annually thousands pilgrims pay visit during festivals		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
6.	Dauragaon ko Dhunga (Big Stone)	Mugum Karmarong-5, Dauragaon			C/R	H	G	N	L/R
7.	Deuta Than Nahal Gompa				C/R	H	G	N	L/R
8.	Dolphu Village	Mugum Karmarong	Dolphu Gompa, copper inscription of Jitari Malla		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
9.	Kanjiroba Himal		Border Himalayan range with Jumla and Dolpa; famous for Snow Leopard, Yarsagumba and Mountain peaks	N/W			G	N	L/R
10.	Kharpa Devata				C/R	H		N	L/R
11.	Diverse ethnic communities	Mugu district	Khasha community, Mugali and Lamas/Bhotia community, Diverse communities with their authentic and unique culture, tradition, attire and architectures.		C/R		G	N	L/R
12.	Khesma Malika	Khatyang Municipality			C/R			N	L/R
13.	Koikee Himal and Glacier Lake	Muguma Karmarong Municipality	Koikee Himal, a prominent Himal (Mountain) that offers expedition and scenic beauty	N/W			G	N	L/R
14.	Lakes		Rin Mokchha, Dude Tal, Koikee Tal etc.)	N/W			G	N	L/R
15.	Layok Gompa	Mugum Karmarong-7			C/R	H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
16.	Malika Top view point	Chayanath Rara Urban Municipality		N			G	N	L/R
17.	Rara Gopeshwor, Mandu Than			N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
18.	Mugu Gaun	Mugu Gaun	Unique Mugu Gaun for nature and Mugali culture, Deuda Dance		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
19.	Mugum Karmarong		Land of Snow Leopard, Bon and Buddhist Heritage Sites; Taake Namgyal Gomba, 800 years old Gomba,	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
20.	Murma Top view point	Chayanath Rara urban municipality	From this View Point one can enjoy the beautiful view of Lake Rara and surroundings	N/W			G	N	L/R
21.	Murma Village (Mugali Culture)		Mahadev Temple and Saipal Himal can be seen.	N	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
22.	Rara National Park Rara Lake	Rara NP and Buffer Zone is expanded in Mugu and Jumla districts in 304 km <sup>2</sup> area. Established in 1976 (2032 BS), the RNP is endowed with the pristine and the largest lake in Nepal (i.e. Rara), also enlisted as Ramsar Site (wetlands of international importance) in 2007 due to freshwater ecosystem diversity. RNP supports six major vegetation types (out of 36 types) viz. Moist Alpine Scrub, Birch-Rhododendron forest, Fir forest, Upper Temperate Blue Pine forest, Spruce forest, and Lower Tropical Sal and Mixed Broad leaved forest (RNP, 2018). More than 50 mammal species are recorded so far in an around the RNP including Musk Deer ( <i>Moschus chrysogaster</i> ), Himalayan Black Bear ( <i>Ursus selenarctos tibetanus</i> ), Common Leopard ( <i>Panthera pardus</i> ), Red Panda ( <i>Ailurus fulgens</i> ), Himalayan Goral ( <i>Nemorhaedus goral</i> ), Himalayan Thar ( <i>Hemitragus jemalhicus</i> ), Wild Dog ( <i>Cuon alpinus</i> ), Wild Boar ( <i>Sus scrofa</i> ) and Common otter ( <i>Lutra lutra</i> ) (RNP, 2018). Rara Lake serves as an important halting station for migratory waterfowls across the Himalayas. 272 birds species are recorded in Rara (BCN 2012), including 49 species of water birds. Out of six species of endemic fishes of Nepal, three species of Snow Trout are found in Lake Rara viz. <i>Schizothorax macrophalus</i> , <i>S. nepalensis</i> and <i>S. raraensis</i> (Shrestha, 2017).	N/W			G	N	L/R	
23.	Changkheli Rock climbing	Bama Guan, Rara Chayanath Municipality	One of the longest rock formations, suitable for rock climbing	N			G	N	L/R



SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
24.	Tatopani Kunda	Soru Municipality	Hot spring	N			G	N	L/R
25.	Tihar Gomba	Mugum Karmarong Municipality 3 and 4	Buddhist Monastery		C/R		G	N	L/R
26.	Khatyad Khola and Karnali River, Mugu River	Karnalu, Mugu Karnali, Khatyad	Best sites for rafting, kayaking, fishing (notably in Langu river)	N/W			G	N	L/R

## 12. Tourism Assets/Attractions of Humla District

(Attraction Type: N/W= Nature/Wildlife, C/R= Cultural/Religious; H/A= Historical/Archaeological; **Market Significance:** G=Global, N=National; LR= Local/Regional)

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
1.	Buddhist traditional Bhote villages such as Buraunse, Torpa, Bargau, Nyimatang etc.	Simkot	Traditional villages offer the sophisticated blend of ancient Bon and Buddhist Nyinba culture and typical Buddhist architectural houses now available for home stay with facilities. Buraunse village is gateway to Pancha Mukhi Himal and Nyimatang village is gateway to holy Mt. Crystal (Kang Shelmogang) and pilgrimage site Raling Gompa.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
2.	Buidela	Chankheli	One of the beautiful sites with unique rock formations and biodiversity hot spots	N			G	N	L/R
3.	Chai Naga Dzong	Namkha R.M.-6	Chai Naga Dzong (4081 m.) is a rocky cliff cave where great translator Rinchen Zangpo was believed to have meditated and erected some small stupas and carved mani paintings in the cliffy caves and later on, famous Ningmapa Dzogchen lama called Tshogkhang Rinpoche meditated and spent the last days of his life located just to the west of Til village of Limi valley is believed to have been sacred site for Buddhists.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
4.	Chilchile view point	Sarkegad	Excellent view point for observing Mt. Kailash and Mt. Saipal in addition to beautiful landscape and wild animals	N/W			G	N	L/R
5.	Chuwa Khola/Changla Valley (Tsang Hyul Phu)	Simkot R.M.	Chuwa Khola is the hidden valley bordering Tibet rich in biodiversity and medicinal herbs. This valley was once popular for ancient salt trade route used by lower Humla and people of upper Mugu. Dojam (Tsang) river is one of the major confluences of Karnali river where Khasha and Hindu pilgrimage site Kharpunath exists in the river confluence.	N/W			G	N	L/R
6.	Chyachahara waterfall, Tshungsa waterfall and Limi waterfall	Namkha	Natural and unique waterfalls of upper Humla located on the way to Hilsa.	N/W			G	N	L/R
7.	High alpine pasture and rare and endangered wild animals	Upper Humla, Limi	Areas of high biodiversity value particularly for iconic snow leopards, wild Yak, blue sheep; Wild yak, wild ass, pheasants, snow leopard, gharal, musk deer etc.	N/W			G	N	L/R
8.	Hyikim Gompa, Nawalthang, Tauphan and Rani Kharka Siddhi Huts	Namkha R.M.-3,4,5	These holy places were revered by famous Ningma-pa Dzogchen Serta Rinpoche who was later recognized as an emanation of Yudra Nyingpo and blessed by the tertön Dudjom Lingpa and devoted all the rest of his life to sites in Humla. Previously, he came to western Tibet from Kham Golok Serta of	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
			eastern Tibet to join the disciple of Pema Dewe Gyalpo in Namkha Khyung Dzong Monastery in early 20 <sup>th</sup> century and later on, he settled in upper Humla.						
9.	Ice skiing/skating in Puya and Chala himal		Ice skating/skiing oppurtunities in Puya and Chala Himal	N/W			G	N	L/R
10.	Jo/Jobo Khasarpani Gompa	Namkha R.M.-5	This Gompa was venerated by Jobo or Chanresig (Avalokiteshvara) and considered emanated in the place of Khasarpani. This Gompa bears around 700 years old with very important artifacts of footprint and hand print by Jobo. These hand and foot prints are housed in the Khasarpani Gompa.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
11.	Karnali River (Humla district section)		Karnali river or Mapchya Khabab (river from peacock's mouth) is one of the four rivers originated from holy Mt. Kailash and Manasarovar. The longest (of Nepal), wild and scenic river is considered to be the life-line for the beginning of Khasha civilization/Sinja civilization, and is popular as the world's 5th most adventurous/challenging river for white water rafting/kayaking	N/W	C		G	N	L/R
12.	Kawadi tourism area	Tanja kot	Kawadi area is the culturally rich with Khasha and Byasi people, rich in biodiversity, and has many religious sites		C		G	N	L/R
13.	Kermi Tatopani Kunda and Buddhist Bhote Lama village	Kermi, Namkha-2	One of the biggest hot spring of Nepal with many origins of hot springs; considered to produce characteristically varied minerals; Located near Karnali highway up in Kermi, this Buddhist village is one of the largest villages of Upper Humla with highly productive organic agriculture lands. Laikyok Gompa is considered around 13 <sup>th</sup> century and one of the oldest Gompas of Humla.	NW	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
14.	Kharpunath Tirthasthal/Dham	Simkot	Kharpunath is located at the river confluence of Karnali and Dozam, considered to be one of the four major Nath Dhams (pilgrimage site), considered to be the sacred site of Lord Shiva, this site is equally paid homage or revered by Buddhists, Shamans and Hindus.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
15.	Lapcha Pass	Namkha R.M.-6	Lapcha pass (5100 m.) is the outstanding and stunning pristine area view from where famous pilgrimage sites or holy places like Mt. Kailash and Manasarovar can be observed very closely and also ending point of Limi Valley with vast meadows located on the lap of both bordering lines of Nepal and China. It was once an ancient salt and wool trading and pilgrimage route to Western Tibet (Ngari Prefecture). Now this pass is linked by motorable road to Simkot.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
16.	Lepche, Nigle Dude Daha	Sarkegad	Natural lake offers an excellent scenic view	N/W			G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
17.	Lhundup Choeling Gompa	Namkha R.M.-2	Located on the top of left bank of hot spring, Kermi village (Sharak), this Gompa was founded by Second Degyal Rinpoche in the early 20 <sup>th</sup> century This gompa was revered by many holy figures of Nyingma-pa sect which were second Degyal Rinpoche, Golok Serta Rinpoche, Shiva Lhodro Rinpoche who was the reincarnate Lama of Golok Serta Rinpoche and son of Second Degyal Rinpoche, third Degyal Rinpoche and Pema Rigtsal Rinpoche. This Gompa is revered as holy relics of Golok Serta Rinpoche, Shiva Lhodro Rinpoche and Gya Tshuldrum Gyatsto with Kajyur and Tenjyur texts are kept in the Gompa. On 10 <sup>th</sup> day of every month puja is performed to celebrate birthday of Guru Padmasambhava.	N	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
18.	Limi Hidden Valley: Ancient Buddhist Culture and Heritages	Namkha municipality -6	Limi Valley is the remotest, unexplored, ancient trade route and narrow Trans-Himalaya landscape with outstanding significance full of pristine natural beauty and living Buddhist culture, 11 <sup>th</sup> century Rincheling Gompa, Halji and home to wildlife such as wild yak, blue sheep, snow leopard, wild dog, wild horse, musk deer, barking deer, Himalayan black bear, marmot etc. An endangered polyandrous custom is strictly followed in Tibetan speaking community of Limi Valley and those who do not follow this custom are punished.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
19.	Local/native agri products	Humla	Native agri products that can add value to tourism development in addition to local consumption; Apple, peach, apricot, sea buckthorn, honey, chiono, kaguno, barley, finger millet, buck wheat etc.	N			G	N	L/R
20.	Madana, Khaula, Jhadmandu	Tanja kot		N	C/R			N	L/R
21.	Malika Maharikhor tourism area	Chankheli			C/R			N	L/R
22.	Metha religious site	Sarkegad		N	C/R			N	L/R
23.	Namkha Khyung Dzong Gomba and Aani Gomba (nunnery)	Yalbang, Namkha-4	The largest monastery of Humla that has been giving living Buddhist doctrine by Tulku Pema Riksal Rinpoche and senior veteran monks with more than 300 monks and Aani (nunnery) Gomba with more than 100 nuns under the Namkha Khyung Dzong monastery. The old Namkha Khyung Dzong monastery was constructed in Ngari, western Tibet by first Degyal Rinpoche or Pema Dewe Gyalpo but was destroyed during cultural revolution. Later on, this	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
			monastery was constructed in Yalbang, Humla under the leadership of Tulku Pema Riksal Rinpoche in 1985.						
24.	NTFPs including Yarsagumba	Upper Humla	High value yarsagumba, it is found in high alpine pastureland, yarsagumba caravan may be a tourist attraction	N/W			G	N	L/R
25.	Pancha Mukhi (Pancha Pandav) himal and Dude daha		Mouth with five peak (pancha mukhi) , one can see clearly from Simkot, international gateway	N/W			G	N	L/R
26.	Puya Himal waterfall			N/W			G	N	L/R
27.	Raling Gompa: The Sacred Pilgrimage Site (Tirthasthal)	Simkot-3	The oldest monastery of Humla located on the lap of Mt. Crystal Peak and Mt. Crystal Peak itself is considered as the second Mt. Kailash was revered by mystic and Tantric master Padmasambhava in 8 <sup>th</sup> century and 12 <sup>th</sup> century Tibetan Yogi and poet Milarepa was meditating in this Siddhi cave, a demon obstructed him by throwing a pile of boulders over him and using his magical powers, threw off the boulders leaving imprints of his entire body in one of the boulders which can still be seen today. Raling was also visited by 14 <sup>th</sup> century king Ashok Challa of Khasha kingdom and left copper plate inscription in Khasha language. Raling is not only shrine of Buddhists but also Khasha people equally pay homage to this sacred Gompa and Mt. Shelmogang. The biggest religious festival or Jeth Purni Raling is celebrated as Lord Buddha's birthday and enlightenment at the time of Saga Dawa by singing songs to honor their beloved Gods.	N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
28.	Rani Kharka	Namkha-3	Hidden and unspoiled valley located between Bajura and Humla districts with rich biodiversity, beautiful meadows, pasturelands, glaciers, glacial lakes and also gateway to Mt. Saipal. Rani Kharka is also known as an ancient trade route used by Bajureli Khampas (semi-nomads) to Taklakot town (TAR of China).	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
29.	Salli Khola (Thangparma)	Namkha Rural Municipality -2	Gateway hub to Limi Valley, Saipal Base Camp and Yalbang with famous Buddhist monastery Namkha Khyung Dzong Gompa. The outstanding Tshongsa glacier, one of the major tributaries of Karnali, runs down just nearby is potential for kayaking.	N/W			G	N	L/R
30.	Saipal Himal Base Camp	Namkha municipality -4	Saipal base camp offers the spectacular mountain view and skiing, glacial lakes and glaciers also close to Mt. Appi, Darchula. Mt. Saipal is also considered as of religious significance by mountain dwellers of upper Humla.	N/W			G	N	L/R

SN	Name of Tourism Attraction	Location	Key Features	Types			Market Significance		
				N/W	C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
31.	Simkot: Gateway to Mt Kailash and lake Manasarovar (TAR-China)	Simkot	Simkot has been the international gateway to Mt. Kailash and Lake Manasarovar (TAR-China). Simkot was once known as fort for Khasha Kingdom of Sinja and settlement of ethnic Khasha population is dominant. Practice of Shamanism is popular and Shaman dances are performed on Shrawan Purnima.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
32.	Talchhari water fall	Sarkegad		N/W			G	N	L/R
33.	Traditional/folk dances and songs	Simkot and Namkha RMs	Rich cultural tradition (dances and songs such as Mani, Lhosar, ancient Shon (classical song), Shyabru and Khasha Deuda dances) which might be a tourism attraction particularly in Simkot and homestay villages.		C/R	H	G	N	L/R
34.	Tshongsa Valley	Namkha R.M.-2	Tshongsa valley was once known as the hub of ancient salt trade mart during the Guge kingdom till before the Chinese invasion in Tibet and this unique valley is also known as gateway to Limi valley surrounded by towering black rocky mountains (Tshyuikul Drag). These mountains are considered home to clan and village deities of Kermi (Shangrag/Sharag) used as summer palace. Unique alpine climate, Tshongsa glacier and Tshongsa waterfall are spectacular and famous for wildlife such as blue sheep, snow leopard, marmot, Himalayan Tahr, musk deer and rhododendron forest and birch trees. Many glacial lakes and glaciers are the principal features of Tshongsa valley such as Sheliman lake, milky lake, black lake, Tungdang lake, Tshongsa glacier, Pendrol glacier, Dakyok meadow, Nangleb meadow etc.	N/W	C/R	H	G	N	L/R
35.	Tungkar Choeling (Tumkot) Gompa	Namkha R.M-5	Tungkar Choeling (Tumkot) is the main Gompa of the Sakya-pa sect in Humla and was founded in 13 <sup>th</sup> century when Sakya-pa sect had great influence in Western Tibet, all Humla and Karnali were under its control and even the Malla kings of the Karnali region became their patrons. This gompa built in the Tibetan style with rammed earth and raw bricks. This Gompa is very famous for the Sakya-pa's fierce guardian deity called Shugden and due to the fearful Shugden guardian, the Yultshodun community continues its worship. Inside the Gompa, there are some clay statues, which are considered Bodhisattvas and Sakya-pa Lamas with artistic wall paintings influenced by Tibetan arts.		C/R	H/A	G	N	L/R
36.	Dude Daha	Sarkegad	Natural Lake with milky colored water	N/W			G	N	L/R

## APPENDIX-3

### PROFILE OF AIRPORTS, AIR TRAFFIC AND ROAD NETWORKS OF KARNALI PROVINCE

Current Airports and Air Traffic Conditions in Karnali Province (Source: CAAN 2019)

District	Name of Airport	Key Features	Airlines Currently Flying	Annual aircraft movement		Annual Passengers movement		Annual Cargo Movement (in Kgs)	
				Year	Aircraft	Year	Passengers	Year	Cargo
Surkhet	Surkhet Airport	Runway surface- Asphalt Runway length –1200m Elevation- 732m	– Buddha Air - Nepal Airlines - Shree Airlines	2014	5620	2014	16928	2014	2410669
				2015	5363	2015	15234	2015	2362092
				2016	5099	2016	9803	2016	2674460
				2017	3765	2017	7563	2017	1699014
				2018	4567	2018	15547	2018	1445398
Jumla	Jumla Airport	Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length –670m Elevation- 2,347 m	– Sita Air – Summit Air – Tara Air – Nepal Airlines	2014	-	2014	-	2014	-
				2015	-	2015	-	2015	-
				2016	-	2016	-	2016	-
				2017	-	2017	-	2017	-
				2018	1588	2018	14163	2018	7197
Humla	Simkot Airport	Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length – 650m Elevation-2818m	– Nepal airlines – Tara air – Sita air – Summit air – Air Kasthamandap	2014	836	2014	3780	2014	63089
				2015	736	2015	4078	2015	41396
				2016	1314	2016	13700	2016	204803
				2017	1640	2017	18651	2017	220127
				2018	2360	2018	19360	2018	369556
Mugu	Rara (Talcha) Airport	Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length –580m Elevation-	– Nepal Airlines – Sita air – Summit air – Tara air –	2014	-	2014	-	2014	-
				2015	-	2015	-	2015	-
				2016	-	2016	-	2016	-
				2017	-	2017	-	2017	-
				2018	-	2018	-	2018	-
Rukum West		Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length – 600M	– Nepal Airlines	2014	-	2014	-	2014	-
				2015	-	2015	--	2015	-

District	Name of Airport	Key Features	Airlines Currently Flying	Annual aircraft movement		Annual Passengers movement		Annual Cargo Movement (in Kgs)	
	Rukum Chaurjhari Airport	Elevation-762M		2016	-	2016	--	2016	-
				2017	-	2017	-	2017	-
				2018	26	2018	126	2018	-
Rukum West	Rukum Salle Airport	Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length -580m Elevation-1580m	- Nepal Airlines	2014	122	2014	1200	2014	0
				2015	220	2015	2350	2015	4550
				2016	170	2016	1824	2016	15800
				2017	214	2017	2577	2017	14245
				2018	186	2018	2483	2018	27
Dolpa	Juphal Airpot	Runway surface- asphalt paved Runway length -663 Elevation- 2499m	- Sita Air - Summit Air - Tara Air - Nepal Airlines	2014	1517	2014	12639	2014	553595
				2015	1274	2015	9184	2015	409160
				2016	1638	2016	12248	2016	536673
				2017	1200	2017	12217	2017	417082
				2018	1556	2018	19352	2018	598003
Dolpa	Masinachaur airpot	-	-	-	-	--	-		
Kalikot	Kalaikadada airpot	-	--	-		--	-		

Current Road Networks of Karnali Province (Source: GoKP, KPIS, 2019)

District	Black Topped	Gravelled	Earthen	Total
Surkhet	168.14km	17.0	79	264.14
Dailekh	152.67	21.0	101.56	275.23
Kalikot	64.0	6.0	36.0	106.0
Jumla	30.9	0.0	65.10	96.0
Mugu	0.0	0.0	28.0	28.0
Humla	0.0	0.0	60.0	60.0



Salyan	112.66	5.0	58.0	175.66
Jajarkot	37.0	13.0	108.0	158.0
Rukum West	31.4	0.0	127.0	158.0
Dolpa	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>596.77</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>662.66</b>	<b>1321.43</b>

